

Contents

	Module 3 Science and art
17	Technology and the future
Uni	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 7
	You are what you eat
Unit 8	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 8
5	Monthly Models on Units 7 & 8
61	Watch, listen and make
Unit 9	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 9
Review	Review C 129
	Module 4 Our place in the world
10	We are what we wear
Unit	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 10
	Monthly Models on Units 9 & 10
11	The future of our planet
Unit	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 11
12	Languages and learning
Chit	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 12
Review	Review D
LS	
Answers	Listening Texts & Challenging Questions Answers

توزيع منهج اللغة الإنجليزية للصف الثانب الإعدادب للعام الدراسي 2024-2023 الفصل الدراسي الثاني

Month	New Hello! English for Preparatory Schools Year Two (SB + WB)
February	Unit 7
March	Units 8 + 9 + Review C + 10
April	Units 10 (cont.) + 11 + 12
May	Review D + General Revision



Technology and the future

Objectives of the unit

Reading A magazine article about online shopping; The Time Machine; a poster

about the dangers of technology

Writing A reply to an online message; a formal email about a problem with a delivery

Listening A discussion about new inventions; people's problems with technology and

suggested solutions

Speaking Giving opinions about inventions and technology; a debate

Language if/when + should for advice

Life Skills Critical thinking: technological awareness







Lessons 1 & 2



SB pages 2 - 5 WB pages 70 & 71



- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

app (n)	تطبيق	invention (n)	اختراع
benefit (n)	فائدة	motorbike (n)	دراجة نارية
clever jacket (n)	سترة ذكية	online shopping (n)	التسوق عبر الإنترنت
delivery (n)	توصیل/تسلیم	push (ed) (v)	يدفع
electricity (n)	كمرباء	shop (ped) online	يتسوق عبر الإنترنت
headphones (n)	سماعات الرأس	solar panels (n)	ألواح الطاقة الشمسية
helicopter (n)	طائرة عمودية/هليكوبتر	speed (n)	سرعة
invent (ed) (v)	يخترع	technology (n)	التكنولوجيا

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

			1
article (n)	مقال	pass (ed) (v)	ينجح فم/يجتاز
businesses (n)	أعمال تجارية	prediction (n)	تنبؤ
description (n)	وصف	resources (n)	موارد
environment (n)	البيئة	science fiction (n)	خيال علمہ
flying (adj)	طائر (شہء یطیر)	used (adj)	مستخدم/مستعمل
free time (n)	وقت الفراغ	war (n)	حرب
owe (d) (v)	يدين	wing (n)	جناح

Choose and complete: free - wing - speed - inventions

- 2 What do you like to do in your ____ time?

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

(n) = noun (adj) = adjective

(prep) = preposition

لاحظ الاختصارات الأتية:

Language Expressions		The state of		التعبيرات اللغوية
do	> the shopping	يقوم بالتسوق	a story	يؤلف قصة
have	> a choice	لديه اختيار	make > electricity	يولد كهرباء
take	> turns	يتبادل الأدوار	pollution	ىسىب تلەثا

Prepositions			عروف الجر
agree/disagree with	يتفق/لا يتفق مع	for or against	مع أو ضد
push into the air	يدفع فى الهواء	look online for	يبحث على الإنترنت عن
at the speed of	على سرعة	make into	يُحول إلى
change into	يتحول/ يتغير إلى	translate into	يترجم إلى
famous for	مشمور بـ	useful for	مفید ل
find out about	يعرف/يكتشف عن	wait for	ينتظر لـ

Choose and complete:

for - do - make

1 Scientists try to find new ways to electricity.

2 My mother likes to the shopping on Friday.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

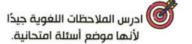
Present	Past simple	P.P.	Present	Past simple	P.P.
بىح become	became	become	fly يطير	flew	flown
ود/یسوق drive	drove	driven	spend يقضه/ينفق	spent	spent
find	found یج	found	wear يرتدى/يلبس	wore	worn

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

The state of the s			
Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	عكسها
important	هام	unimportant	غير هام
online	عبر الإنترنت	offline	غير متصل بالإنترنت
pass	ينجح فى	fail	يفشل فى
save	يدخر/يوفر	waste	يهدر/يضيع
strong	قوی	weak	ضعيف
useful	مفيد	useless	عديم الفائدة

Language Notes



1 use/useful

use + شش + to + inf.

يستخدم لـ

This clever jacket uses an app to make you warmer.

useful for + something/v.ing

مفید لـ

My new car will be very useful for travelling.

(inf. / to + inf.) + مفعول help + عفول

ىساعد

- It helps people speak/to speak other languages.
- 3 spend + وقت + (v. + ing) ليقضى (waste + وقت + (v. + ing) ليمدر (prefer + (v. + ing)
 - I don't want to spend lots of time travelling to the shops.
 - I don't like to waste time waiting for a delivery.
 - I prefer going to real shops in my city.



جزء إثرائك للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.



Words and Synonyms

الخلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
pass	ينجح فى	succeed in	ينجح فى
useful	<u> مفید</u>	helpful	مساعد/مفید

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
invent (v)	يخترع	ion		invention (n)	اختراع
pollute (v)	يلوث	-ion	تحويل الفعل لاسم	pollution (n)	تلوث
use (v)	يستخدم	-ful	تحويل الفعل لصفة	useful (adj)	مفيد

o

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فى المعنى.

Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
invent	يخترع	invite	يدعو
invention	اختراع	invitation	دعوة

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

Lesson 1

- In your opinion, what is the best invention you have used?

Listen to four people. Match the inventions 1 – 4 on page 2 with the people who talk about them. SB page 3

(Is it a motorbike (1)? Is it a helicopter (2)? No, this invention is half-motorbike and half-helicopter! It can push you into the air at the speed (3) of a fast car!)

Hatem Wow! That looks so cool! I'm not sure it's very useful though. It won't be able to fly very high, will it?

(When these headphones (4) hear another language, they can translate (5) it into your language.)

I think lots of people will want to buy Manal one of these; they'll be very useful for travelling. It won't help people to speak other languages though, will it? It's only good for listening.

دراجة نارية (1)

هليكوبتر/طائرة عمودية (2)

سرعة (3)

سماعات الرأس (4)

يترجم (5)

ستره ذكية (6)

تطبيق (7)

ألواح الطاقة الشمسية (8)

اختراع (9)

ينتج كهرباء (10)





(This clever jacket (6) uses an app (7) to make you warmer when the weather is cold.)

I think this is a good idea for people in cold places. Tarek It won't be very useful for me though! Maybe they will make one to make people feel cooler.

That would be good here in the summer!

(Change roads into solar panels (8)! This invention (9) uses strong glass that you can drive on and make electricity (10) at the same time.)

Sawsan I think that is an amazing invention. I hope they will build lots of these in Egypt. We have lots of sun and we could make lots of electricity.



invention /Inven[ən/

panel /pænəl/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: electricity /Ilektrisiti/

Post-listening question: - Which invention do you like most? Why?

Pre-reading question: - What type of things do you like to buy? Why?

Read the article. Can you find any of the phrases from Exercise 2 in the text? Use your dictionary if necessary.

SB page 4

Shopping online - Yes or No?

Injy – I love online shopping (1)!

Shopping online is great! Firstly, it saves me time (2).

I don't want to spend lots of time travelling to the shops. I can stay at home and buy the things I want in a few minutes. Secondly, I have more choices (3) online. Also, if more people

(1) يوفر وقتا يوفر وقتا (2) يوفر وقتا خيارات (3) خيارات يتسوق عبر الإنترنت (5) تلوث يقوم بكل التسوق (6) توصيل/تسليم (7) اعمال تجارية



shop online (4), there will be fewer cars on the road and less pollution (5)! I will do all my shopping (6) online when I am older.

Baher - I prefer going to real shops in my city.

Every time I buy clothes online, the thing that I buy is wrong! At a shop, I can see what I am buying and I can try it first. Also, I don't like to waste time waiting for a delivery (7) – I want things now!



If everyone shops online, the shops in our towns and cities will close. If they close, then lots of other businesses (8) like cafés will close, too.



pollution /pəlu:ʃən/

delivery /dɪlɪvəri/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

Post-reading question: - What's Baher's problem with online shopping?

Choose the correct words.

WB page 71

Some people think that online shopping **saves** time and money. Other people like to **spend** time with friends at the shops. We all **have** the choice to either do online shopping or go to shops, but you need to think **of** the benefits of both first.

PRACTICE

a) for

b) at

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
1. I asked my aunt to a French article into Arabic.	الفيوم ٢٠٢٣
a) build b) check c) translate d) damage	
2. There's a/an on this phone which tells me the weather in my city.	بنہ سویف ۲۳
a) app b) screen c) battery d) charge	
3 are like planes, but they do not have wings.	الدقهلية ٢٣٠
a) Computers b) Ships c) Helicopters d) Motorbi	kes
4. In your opinion, what is the most important, the mobile phone	e or
the plane?	قنا ۲۰۲۳ نق
a) speedb) shoppingc) invitationd) inventio	n
5. I don't have internet, so I can't play games.	الإسكندرية ٢٢
a) offline b) online c) light d) line	
6. When my father has time, he will take us to the park.	
a) no b) offline c) free d) online	
7. We should use to make electricity from the sun.	بنہ سویف ۲۳
a) plates b) solar panels c) magazines d) chemica	als
8. People think that they many choices online.	
a) have b) wear c) stay d) save	
9. This invention can push you the speed of a fast car.	
a) on b) at c) in d) for	
10. Reading books helps us to spend a nice and time.	
a) flying b) used c) famous d) useful	
11. Ahmed his driving test. He has to practise a lot.	بنہ سویف ۲۳
a) passed b) fell c) failed d) succeed	led
12. Egypt is famous growing cotton.	سوهاج ۲۰۲۳
a) by b) on c) for d) to	
13. You can money when you buy from that shop. Things are cheap	er in it.
ELECTED AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PRO	القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
a) stay b) waste c) lose d) save	
14. My new phone doesn't work. I will ask the assistant toit.	الدقملية ۲۲۰
a) change b) break c) invent d) invite	
	القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
a) invention b) production c) pollution d) shopping	10 let 24
16. Are you or against online shopping?	3

c) into

d) to

Language

The future with "will"

المستقبل

Affirmative Subject الفاعل + will ('II) + inf.

We will travel to England next week.

Negative

النفى

My father will not (won't) come late tonight.

1. Yes/No question:

Question

Will you travel to Alexandria next holiday?

السؤال

2. Wh- question:

Where will you go next weekend?

الاستخدام Usage

1 We use will and will not (won't) to talk about future predictions.

١ - تُـستخدم للتحدث عن التنبؤات المستقبلية. (تنبؤ بدون دليل).

- The new bikes will be very useful for travelling.
- He won't go to the club next weekend.
- What invention do you hope we will see in the future?
- We use if/when to talk about things in the future which we think will probably happen.

٧- نستخدم (إذا/عندما) للتحدث عن أشياء في المستقبل نعتقد أنها من المحتمل أن تحدث.

If/When

- If everyone shops online, the shops in our towns and cities will close.
- I will do all my shopping online when I am older.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 Sara will buy a new car if she	have)	al	ot of money.			
ويتبعها مضارع يسبط وفاعل الحملة she مفرح	will .	+ ir	ران if يسقها .f.	has)	الصحيحة	- الإجابة

2 If I finish studying my lessons early today, I(go) to the party.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (will go) لأن lf يتبعها مضارع بسيط ثم مستقبل.

3(you/watch) TV if you finish your homework early?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (Will you watch) لأن if يتبعها مضارع بسيط ويسبقها مستقبل بسيط و هنا صيغة سؤال.



المستقبل مع بعض التعبيرات التالية:

I'm sure - I think - I promise - I hope - maybe - in the future - soon

- Maybe they will make a jacket to help people be cooler.
- I hope they will build lots of these roads in Egypt.

عند التعبير عن القدرة على عمل شيء في المستقبل نستخدم:

سوف یکون قادرُا علی + (will/won't) be able to + inf. الفاعل Subject

- If my mother has more free time, we'll be able to go out.
- If I'm busy, I won't be able to go shopping with my friends.

٣- استخدام (will) مع المجمول passive:

Object العفعول به + (will/won't) + be + P.P. العفعول به

I hope the flying motorbike will be invented soon.

+ object + lbbbaeb + be + P.P.?

Will these inventions be used very much in Egypt?

Got it ?

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 Basel(able) to pass all his exams if he studies hard.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (will be able) لأنها تعبر عن قدرة في المستقبل.

2) The meeting (will cancel) tomorrow.

- الإجابــة الصحيحــة (will be cancelled) لأن الجملــة تبــدأ بالمفعــول وهـــه فـــه زمــن المســتقبل لوجــود .tomorrow



Language Exercises



Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I think electric ca	rs will pollu	tion in the future.		دمیاط ۲۰۲۳
a) reduced	b) reducing	c) reduce	d) reduce	S
2. We out	if the weather is fine	tomorrow.		الفيوم ٢٠٢٣
a) go	b) will go	c) goes	d) went	
3. In 30 years, the w	orld differe	nt.		المنيا ٢٠٢٣
a) be	b) will be	c) will	d) is	
4. If Ahmed	hard, he will win th	e race.		د ۲۰۲۳ نق
a) will train	b) trained	c) trains	d) train	
5. What h	appen if he is late for	school?		
a) had	b) does	c) did	d) will	
We will play footh	oall we are fi	ree.		الدقملية ٢٠٢٢
a) why	b) if	c) where	d) how	
7. If I to th	e shops, I will spend a	lot of money.		اسیوط ۲۰۲۳
a) go	b) went	c) goes	d) going	
8. When you	tired, you should h	ave a break.		بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) are	b) be	c) were	d) will be	
9. A: Will you visit A	swan? B: Yes, I			ېنى سويف ۲۰۲۲
a) would	b) will	c) won't	d) do	
10. Who me	eet Ahmed at the airp	ort when he arrives?		
a) will	b) does	c) did	d) would	
Complete the sent	tences with the corre	ct form of the word	(s) in brack	cets:
1. If you do exercise	every day, you	(won't) be fit.		سوماج ۲۰۲۳
2. A new restaurant	(open) in the	e city centre next Mo	nday.	
3. In the future, we	(be) able to t	ravel by rocket.	1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 100	القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
4. Sama (n	ot/travel) abroad whe	on she leaves school		

5. I will clean the living room, but I(clean) the kitchen.

6. If you (not/study) hard for the exam, you won't pass.







Discussing new inventions

مناقشة الاختراعات الحديثة

Situation

ما يقال في هذا الموقف

Response

جملة الرد







Which of the inventions do you think will become the most used? Why? أى من الاختراعات تعتقد أنه سيصبح الأكثر استخدامًا؟ ولماذا؟

I think the headphones will become the most used because we need to communicate with people from different countries. أعتقد أن سماعات الأذن ستصبح الأكثر استخدامًا؛ لأننا بحاجة للتواصل مع أشخاص من مختلف الدول.





Which of the things do you think won't be used very much in Egypt? أى من الأشياء تعتقد أنها لن تصبح مستخدمة بشكل كبير في مصر؟ ولم َ لا؟ Why not?

I agree that the jacket won't be very useful in Egypt because the أعتقد أنه لن يتم استخدام الجاكيت بشكل كبير؛ لأن الجو رائع في مصر. weather is fine.







▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the following dialogue:

Hadeer and Shady are talking about new inventions.

Hadeer: Hello, Shady. How are you today?

Shady: Hi, Hadeer. (1)

Hadeer: Do you agree that we will have more inventions in the future?

Shady : (2).....

Hadeer: (3)

Shady : I hope to see the flying motorbike.

Hadeer: (4)

Shady: Because it can push you into the air at a speed of a fast car.

Hadeer: So, can you ride a motorbike?



2. Write it right

يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



How to write about new inventions

كيفية الكتابة عن الاختراعات الحديثة

- Inventions are very important because they make our life easier and better.
- I think they will invent (اسم الاختراع).
- The (الاختراع القيام به) can (الاختراع للإختراع).
- I also think they will invent (اسم الاختراع).
- New inventions will have a great effect on our lives.

Writing tips

Brainstorm ideas and organise your topic.

قبل البدء فى الكتابة فكر جيدًا فيما سوف تتحدث عنه و قم بترتيب أفكارك.

Example

New inventions

Inventions are very important because they make our lives easier and better. Scientists try hard to invent new things. I think they will invent new headphones. These headphones can translate any language. When these headphones hear another language, they can translate it into your language. I also think they will invent a new machine that can push you into the air at the speed of a fast car. It's half-motorbike and half-helicopter. They will probably invent a new jacket. It's a clever jacket. It uses an app to make you warmer when the weather is cold. There will be new roads. They will change roads into solar panels. These roads use strong glass that you can drive on and make electricity at the same time. New inventions will have a great effect on our lives.

ž.	Write a paragraph on:
Check Point	"The most useful invention"
Ü	



Lessons (1 & 2) Unit 7



1 Listen and choo	se the correct answe	er from a, b, c or d:	القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
1. In the future, w	e won't go to the	for holidays.	نص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب
a) beach			d) cinema
2. People will trav	el to the moon by	as assis ed	
a) rocks	b) metros		d) rockets
3. The journey wi	ll take onlyl	hours.	
a) two	b) twenty	c) twelve	d) ten
The rockets will	l be very		
a) slow	b) bad	c) weak	d) fast
2 Complete the fo	llowing dialogue:		
A Contract of the Contract of	are talking about me	obile phones.	المنوفية ۲۰۲۳
T	now that Ola bought a		Alline systems of the
Haidy: (1)		. She phoned me ye	esterday. What do you
	nobile phones?		
	important invention!		nat?
	J (4)		······· ·
	e! (4) Shone anyone at any t		
			7
			r eyes if you use them
for a long		,	-,,-
Haidy: That's rig			
3 Chanse the core	ect answer from a, b	cord	
- 100 miles	hink that online shop		and money.
a) saves	b) uses	c) makes	d) spends
		The state of the s	and Telegram. ۲۰۲۳ موهام
100 mm			
a) jobs	b) spaces	c) apps	d) headphones
	difficult to l		الجيزة ٢٠٢٢
a) park	b) village	c) city	d) environment
A (1.4) 4(41)	an their sho	a v sa ⁵ balloca no	بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) go	b) do	c) save	d) waste
5. To is	to change words into		المنوفية ٢٠٢٣
a) state	b) transport	c) feed	d) translate

	Tourists visit Egypt	t because it is famo	us its anci	ent art.	لقاهرة ٢٠٢٢
	a) by	b) for	c) of	d) at	
	Do you know who	the mob	ile phone?		لجيزة ٢٠٢٣
	a) forgave	b) invited	c) did	d) inv	ented
	8. I think we will	more robots	in our schools.		ور سعید ۲۰۲۲
	a) has	b) having	c) had	d) hav	re
	9. In the future, we				لقاهرة ٢٠٢٣
	a) are	b) would	c) could	d) will	
	10. If you have a car,	drive me to	o work?		WB
	a) will you	b) you will	c) you would	d) hav	e you
1	4 Complete the sente	ences with the cor	rect form of the wo	ord(s) in brac	kote:
ı	-		*		
	1. If you eat too mucl 2. I think Aseel			on weight.	لقاهرة ۲۰۲۲
				om oach othe	القاهرة ۲۰۲۲
	 We always will be a If more people sho 				
1	4. Il filore people silo	p omme, mere	(are) le	wei cais on ti	ne road.
1	5 Write a paragraph o	of about NINETY (90) words on:		
.,					
ı		"Modern inve	entions"	٢	ينتن سويف ۲۳۰
		"Modern inve	entions"	r	بنہ سویف ۲۳ •
		"Modern inve	entions"	r	بنۍ سويف ۲۳۰
		"Modern inve	entions"	r	بنۍ سويف ۲۳۰
		"Modern inve	entions"		بنہ سویف ۲۳۰
		"Modern inve	entions"		بنہ سویف ۲۳۰
		"Modern inve	entions"		بنہ سویف ۲۳۰
		"Modern inve	entions"		بنہ سویف ۲۳
		"Modern inve	entions"		بنہ سویف ۲۳
	Challenging Questions	"Modern inve	entions"		بنہ سویف ۲۳
	Challenging Questions Choose the correct			ء نهاية الكتاب.	
	Choose the correct	answer from a, b,		ه نهاية الكتاب.	
	Choose the correct	answer from a, b, er accidents	c or d:	ه نهاية الكتاب.	
	Choose the correct 1 Do you think few a) will be happen c) happens	answer from a, b, er accidents	c or d: when we use drive	ه نهاية الكتاب.	
	Choose the correct 1 Do you think few a) will be happer c) happens 2 Dinner will	answer from a, b, er accidentsned	c or d: when we use drive b) will happen d) are happened		
	Choose the correct 1 Do you think few a) will be happer c) happens 2 Dinner will	answer from a, b, er accidentsnedin a minute. b) serves	c or d: when we use drive b) will happen d) are happened c) be served	ه نهاية الكتاب.	
	Choose the correct 1 Do you think few a) will be happer c) happens 2 Dinner will	answer from a, b, er accidents	c or d: when we use drive b) will happen d) are happened c) be served		مجاب عند مجاب عند





Lessons 3 & 4



SB pages 6 - 8 WB pages 72 & 73

المفيحات البئيسية

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary			تهمردات الرئيسية
addicted (adj) (to)	مدمن (لـ)	headache (n)	صداع
advice (n)	نصيحة	lever (n)	رافعة/عتلة/مقبض
check (ed) (v)	يراجع/يفحص	model (n)	نموذج
climate change (n)	التغير المناخى	pain (n)	ألم
copy (y ied) (n/v)	نسخة/ينسخ	suddenly (adv)	فجأة
expert (n/adj)	خبير	take away (v)	عُخِد
explore (d) (v)	يستكشف	traveller (n)	مسافر .

Additional Vocabulary			لمفردات الإضافية
allow (ed) (v)	يسمح	laugh (ed) (v)	يضحك
communicate (d) (v)	يتواصل	planet (n)	کوک ب
handle (n)	مقبض	reply (y ied) (v/n)	يرد/استجابة/رد
illness (n)	مرض	sound like	يبدو مثل
instead (adv)	بدلًا من	strange (adj)	غريب

Choose and complete: expert - check - model - handle

- 1 The boy is playing with a _____ plane.
- 2 He's an at cooking good cheap meals.
- my email every day.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

التعبيرات اللغمية

aguage Everessions

Language	expressions			
build/make	> a machine	يبنى اَلة	make > friends with	يكون صداقات مع
drop	> rubbish	يلقب القمامة	share > a photo	ينشر صورة
L	a break	يأخذ استراحة	tidy > a bedroom	يرتب غرفة النوم
have	a headache	لديه صداع	feel > tired/ worried	يشعر بالتعب/ بالقلق
give	> advice	يعطى نصيحة	feel > tired/ worried	يسفر بالنقب بالقلقا

Prepositions		7	حروف الجر
believe in	يؤمن بـ	pick up	يلتقط
by mistake	عن طريق الخطأ	a problem with	مشكلة فى
for the first time	لأول مرة	talk (ed) to	يتكلم إلى
on social media	على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى	through time/space	عبر الزمن أو الفضاء
for a long time	لمدة طويلة	worried about	ملد قلق

Check Point

Choose and complete:

about - with - drop - share

1 You shouldn'trubbish in the park.

2 There is a problem my car.

3 He is worried his exams.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pres	ent	Past simple	P.P.	Pre	esent	Past simple	P.P.
build	يبنى	built	built	show	يبين/يعرض	showed	shown
say	يقول	said	said	tell	يخبر	told	told

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمسحد
disappear	يختفى	appear	يظهر
horrible	رهیب/فظیع	fantastic	رائع
inside	داخل	outside	خارج
impossible	مستحيل	possible	ممكن
pull	يسحب/يشد/يجر	push	تدفع
turn on	يفتح (جهاز)	turn off	يغلق (جهاز)

Language



use + شش + for + (n/v. + ing)

يستخدم لـ

We use the pen for writing.

stop + v. + ing

يتوقف عن (فعل شىء)

- You should stop watching too much TV.
- take + وقت + to + inf.

يستغرق

It took me two years to build the time machine.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 We took 7 hours Siwa from Cairo.
 - a) reaching b) reach

Check Point

- c) to reach
- d) to reaching
- 2 I always use my phone emails and taking photos.
 - a) sending
- b) for sending
- c) send
- d) to sending
- 3 Stop about your son. He's an adult.
 - a) to worry
- b) to worrying
- c) worrying
- d) worry



جزء إثرائب للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ



Definitions		لتعريفات
addicted	مدمن	always needs to do or have something
طا by mistake	عن طريق الذ	without planning or wanting to do something
disappear	يختفى	suddenly go somewhere and become impossible to find
explore	يستكشف	look around a place where you have never been in order to find out what is there
impossible	مستحيل	if an action or event is impossible, it cannot happen or be done
lever	رافعة	a handle that you push or pull to make a machine work
pull	يسحب	hold something and move it towards you
social media ل الاجتماعي	وسائل التواص	websites and apps that allow people to talk to each other on the internet

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
horrible	رهیب/فظیع	terrible	فظيع
turn on	يفتح (جهاز)	switch on	يفتح (جهاز)

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
head (n)	رأس	-ache	تعطى معنى ألم	headache (n)	صداع

اللادئة Prefix

البادئة Prefix	الوظيفة Function	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
dis-	تعطى عكس المعنى	appear (v)	يظمر	disappear (v)	يختفى
im-			ممكن	impossible (adj)	غیر ممکن/ مستحیل



هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة في الهجاء ولكن مختلفة في المعني.

Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
drop	يلقى	drip	ينقط
lever	رافعة/عتلة/مقبض	liver	الكبد (عضو جسد)
model	نموذج	medal	ميدالية
planet	ڪو ڪب	plant	نبات
reply	يرد	replay	يعيد التشغيل



Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

Lesson 3

- What are your problems with new technology?

Listen to these four people talking about the problems they have with technology. SB page 6

Narrator Shady

I'm not sleeping very well at the moment. Shady I usually watch some videos on the internet before I go to sleep but sometimes I watch them for a few hours and then I can't sleep. My head often hurts (1) lots in the morning, too.

Narrator Hala

Hala

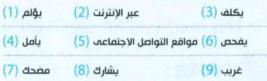
I found this great online (2) game but I didn't know that when I got new things on it, it costs (3) real money! I hope (4) my parents aren't going to be angry when I tell them how much money I spent.

Narrator Randa

I love social media (5), I love watching videos Randa online and I love talking to my friends on my phone. But now I feel worried if I don't have my phone or I can't check (6) it. I think it is starting to become a problem.

Narrator Adam

My friends and I like to put funny (7) pictures Adam online but when I share (8) a photo, everyone says my clothes are not cool or my hair looks strange (9). It makes me feel sad.



Note:

social /sou[əl/

picture /pIktʃər/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

Post-listening question:

- What does Randa like doing on the internet?







Pre-reading question:

Lesson 4

- Would you like to travel in time? Where would you like to go? Why?



SB page 8

by H. G. Wells

London, England, 1895

A group of friends meet for dinner at the Time Traveller's house. After dinner, the Time Traveller (2) asks his friends if they think that it is possible to travel through time.

"It's impossible(3)!" they reply, "We can only travel through space (4), not time."



The Time Traveller shows them a small model of a machine that he has in his hand.

"This is a copy of a machine that I believe (5) can go through time. It took me two years to build," he tells them. The friends laugh.

"Pull (6) this lever (7)," he tells one of them.

They feel some wind and then the machine suddenly disappears (8)!

"Where is it?" the other men ask.

"The model machine is in the future," the Time Traveller says. "Would you like to see the real machine?" he asks.

آلة الزمن (1) مسافر عبر الزمن (2) مستحيل (3) الفضاء (4) يؤمن/يعتقد (5) يسحب/يجر/يشد (6) رافعة/مقبض (7) يختفى (8) يستكشف (9)

He takes them to another room. Inside the room is another, bigger machine. It is not finished.

"In this machine," he says "I will explore (9) the past and the future!"



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

lever /li:vər/

machine /məʃiːn/

Post-reading questions:

- 1 What would the Time Traveller do with the time machine?
- 2 How long did he take to build this machine?

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

 Choose t 	he correct answer	from a,	b, c or d:
------------------------------	-------------------	---------	------------

1. It was cloudy this m	orning, but the cloud	s soon when	the sun came out.
			دمیاط ۲۰۲۳
a) disappointed	b) appeared	c) disappeared	d) striped
2. That new hotel look	s I really do	on't like it.	القليوبية ٢٠٢٣
a) nice	b) wonderful	c) horrible	d) fantastic
3. He has as	o he should take som	e medicine.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
a) headache	b) motorbike	c) helicopter	d) invention
4. When I visited Lond	lon, I bought a	of the Big Ben C	lock. ۲۰۲۲ الشرقية
a) metal	b) machine	c) medal	d) model
5. He is to co	omputer games, he alv	ways plays every da	ıy. د سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) addicted	b) energy	c) good	d) nice
6. There are a lot of flo	oods because of	········ •	استفص ۲۰۲۳
a) climate change	b) planting trees	c) schools	d) drought
7. I read a book about	travelling ti	me.	
a) at	b) for	c) through	d) inside
8. Students use Englis	sh to with ot	hers.	سوماج ۲۰۲۳
a) help	b) communicate	c) stay	d) play
I stayed home from	school because of my	y	
a) model	b) handle	c) planet	d) illness
10. The film was funny.	We a lot.		
a) passed	b) took	c) invented	d) laughed
11. Many people use so	ocial to com	municate with each	n other. ۲۰۲۳ بنه سویف
a) internet	b) headphone	c) media	d) invention
12. Online courses	us to study in o	ur own home.	
a) go	b) make	c) give	d) allow
13. Learning a foreign	language is a great wa	ay to othe	r cultures. ۲۰۲۳ سوهام
a) become	b) explore	c) work	d) pay
14. Don't touch the	or the machine	e will start.	بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) liver	b) leaf	c) lever	d) loaf
15. I am sorry I took yo	ur pen mista	ake.	أسيوط ٢٠٢٢
a) by	b) in	c) for	d) from

C Language

Giving advice

عطاء النصح

Subject الفاعل + should + inf. (نبغه أن)

- You should eat more vegetables.
- You should turn your mobile off while sleeping.

- You shouldn't smoke.
- Children shouldn't eat a lot of sweets.

Got it ?

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Omar(should) eat too much chocolate. It's bad for his teeth.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (shouldn't) لأنها نصيحة بعدم فعل شهء.
- 2 You should (drinking) water every day.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (drink) لأن should يتبعما فعل فب المصدر.



، يمكن استخدام (should) مع (if/when) عند إعطاء نصيحة كالتاله:

- If you see people being horrible online, you should tell your parents.
- You should be careful when you repair an electric machine.

You should ask your father for help if you have a problem.

Got it ?

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 You should revise well when you(had) an exam.
- الإجابة الصحيحة (have) لأن الجمله في الحالة الشرطية الأولى، ولابد أن يكون فعل الشرط في زمن المضارع البسيط.
- 2 When you go to bed, you(shouldn't) turn off the lights.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (should) لأن بعد when مضارع بسيط والمعنى يدل على النصيحة.
- 3 If someone helps you, you(will) say "thank you".
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (should) لأن المعنى يدل على النصيحة وبعد lf مضارع بسيط.

PRACTICE

a) makes

a) driven

Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1	Choose the	correct	answer	from	a,	b,	cor	d:	
	1. You should	l	sure t	hat yo	ou	eat	all	typ	es of

b) made

d) make c) making

healthy food.

2. You should help your mother with the housework when she tired.

الغربية ٢٠٢٣

بني سويف ۲۰۲۲

الجيزة ٢٠٢٢

القليوبية ٢٠٢٣

c) had b) doesn't a) is

d) wasn't

3. People shouldn't fast in the city centre. b) driving c) drove

d) drive

4. If you feel tired, you have a rest.

b) shouldn't a) shall

d) won't c) should

5. When it rains, you take your umbrella.

القاهرة ٢٠٢٣ d) need

d) shouldn't

- b) shouldn't c) mustn't
- الشرقية ٢٠٢٢
- 6. You make noise if your father is asleep.
- a) should b) will 7. You should do sports you have free time.
 - a) so
- b) when
- c) although

c) could

d) but

8. You have a great job. Youchange it.

القامرة ٢٠٢٢

- a) are
- b) should
- c) shouldn't
- d) aren't
- 9.tell my teacher if I don't understand?
 - b) I have
- c) Should I
- d) Did I
- 10. You shouldn't up late. It's bad for you.

a) I should

- قنا ۲۰۲۳ ن

a) stayed

online.

- b) stay
- c) staying
- d) stays

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. You shouldn't (wasting) your time.

القاهرة ٢٠٢٢

2. What should I(doing) about my problem?

- سوماح ۲۰۲۳
- 3. You shouldn't(drinking) so much coffee. It's bad for you.

المنوفية ٢٠٢٢

4. If you are in a library, you (should) make noise.

سوماح ۲۰۲۳

- 5. You should (cleaned) your teeth every day.
- 6. If you (not/know) someone, you shouldn't make friends with them







Discussing new technology

مناقشة التكنولوجيا الحديثة



online





What types of technology do you use every day? عا أنواع التكنولوجيا الته تستخدمها كل يوم؟

> l often use my mobile phone, laptop and the headphones. استخدم الهاتف المحمول واللاب توب وسماعات الأذن.





What do you use them for?

فيم ُ تستخدمهم؟

l use them to log on to the internet and for music. استخدمهم للدخول على الإنترنت وللموسيقى.



2

Which is the most important piece of technology for you? ما هم أهم قطعة تكنولوجيا لديك؟

> l think l'm addicted to my mobile phone. أعتقد بأننه مدمن لهاتفه المحمول.



Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the following dialogue:

Farah and Sara are talking about types of technology.	الدقملية ٢٠٢٣
Farah: Do you know much about technology?	
Sara :(1)	
Farah: What type of technology do you use every day?	
Sara :(2)	
Farah: (3)?	
Sara: I use the internet to communicate with my friends online.	
Farah: (4)?	
Sara: Yes, sometimes I've problems online.	
Farah: What should you do if you are worried about something online	?
Sara : (5)	



2. Write it right

هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



1. How to write about problems with technology

كيف تكتب عن المشاكل التي تسبيها التكنولوجيا

- Technology has made life much better and easier.
- It's hard to live without technology.
- Many people start facing problems when they use technology for a long time.
- We can call it "technology addiction".

Example

Problems with technology

Technology has made life much better and easier. It is hard to live without modern technology such as the internet, mobile phones, video games and other technological wonders. Sadly, many people start facing problems when they use technology for a long time. We can call it "technology addiction". Most young people are addicted to their phones. They spend too much time using social media. They also spend a long time playing video games online. Many people have been addicted to using the internet for a long time. This may cause headaches for them. In addition, they can waste their time doing useless things.

2. How to write about shopping online

كيف تكتب عن التسوق عبر الانترنت

To: seif@student.com

From : maged@student.com

Subject: Online shopping

Dear Seif,

How are you and your family? I want to tell you about online shopping. Some people prefer shopping online, but others don't. Most people think that online shopping is great. It saves time. People don't need to spend lots of time travelling to the shops. They can stay at home and buy the things they want in a few minutes. They have more choices online. If more people shop online, there will be fewer cars on the road and less pollution. Old people can do all their shopping online. On the other hand, other people don't like online shopping. They prefer going to real shops. At a shop, they can see what they are buying and try it first. They don't like to waste time waiting for a delivery. They think that if everyone shops online, many shops will close. If they close, then lots of other businesses like cafés will close, too. Do you have any experience with online shopping?

Best wishes.

Maged

TEST YOURSELF



Unit 7 Lesson



Read the following, then answer the questions:

سيوط ٢٠٢٢

Social media has become an important part of our daily lives. We use it to communicate with friends, share our ideas and photos, and know the latest news. However, using too much social media can also have negative effects on our mental and physical health. For example, spending too much time on social media can make you feel worried and lonely. It can also cause us to have *poor* sleep habits, eye problems, and problems with our back. It's important to be careful of how much time we spend on social media and to take breaks when necessary. We shouldn't be addicted to social media or any technology. By doing so, we can enjoy the benefits of social media without hurting ourselves.

A) Answer the following questions:	
1. What is the main idea of the passage?	
2. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to?	
3. How do you think we can enjoy the benefits of social media with	
harming ourselves?	
B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
4. There are some effects of using social media	

a) positive b) negative c) negative and positive d) no
5. Spending too much time on social media can make you to it.
a) happy b) worried c) famous d) addicted
6. The word "poor" in the passage means
a) bad b) rich c) good d) strong

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Modbat can drive	h	Linda Control	
 Medhat can drive 	because ne	his driving test.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
a) passed	b) succeeded	c) failed	d) won
He didn't intend t	o break the glass. He	e broke it by	القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
a) mistake	b) occasion	c) luck	d) hand
3. The of th	ne door is broken, so	we can't open it.	
a) liver	b) traveller	c) handle	d) illness
4. My mum always g			
a) device	b) advice	c) space	d) pain
5. My mother was w	orried me	when I came home late.	القنيوبية ٢٠٢٣
a) about	b) of	c) with	d) for
My brother likes th	ne internet. He plays	games on it.	الدقملية ٢٠٢٣
a) online	b) offline	c) inside	d) outside

7. My little sister is	sweets. Sh	e always wants to ea	nt them! ١٠٢٣ الجيزة ٣٠٠٣
a) by mistake8. I have a party tonic	b) horrible	c) addicted to	d) social media
a) wear			d) wore
9. What should I do it			?
a) had	b) has	c) will have	d) have
10. It's a terrible film.	ou watc	h it.	
a) should	b) shouldn't	c) must	d) haven't
3 Complete the sent	ences with the co	rrect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:
1. If you want to get			
2. Children shouldn'			
			بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
3. You should	(brushed)	our teeth every day.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
4. Should I drink hot	tea if I	(has) a headache?	
4 Write a paragraph	of NINETY (90) w	ords on:	
"Po	sitive and negativ	e sides of technolog	اسیوط ۲۰۲۳

0.00			

Challenging Question	THE REAL PROPERTY.		
Complete the sen	tences with the c	orrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
			مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
1 Do you think	(should/l/r	ead) this book?	
		in't) go to bed late.	
		these although I hat	te them.
3 1 (5110)	ululi () eat illore of	these dithought that	C CITCHII





Lessons 5 & 6



SB pages 9 - 11 WB pages 74 & 76



Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

damage (d) (v)	يدمر/يضر	hearing (n)	السمع
damaged (adj)	تالف	improve (d) (v)	يحسن
danger (n)	خطر	order (ed) (v)	يطلب/يأمر
debate (n)	مناظرة	robot (n)	إنسان آلب
surname (n)	لقب العائلة	text (ed) (v)	يرسل رسالة نصية

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

aged (adj)	بالغ من العمر	healthy (adj)	صحہ/بصحة جيدة
expressions (n)	تعبيرات	missing (adj)	مفقود
headings (n)	عناوین	poster (n)	ملصق إعلانى
health (n)	محة	title (n)	عنوان (کتاب/مقال)

Choose and complete: aged - damaged - text - improve

1 On school days, I always my friends after doing my homework.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقباس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

- 2 My grandfather, eighty, is very helpful.
- 3 I'll take courses to my English.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

do	> exercises	يمارس التمارين الرياضية	give	a headache	يسبب صداعنا
got	a headache	يصاب بصداع	give	a title	يعطى عنوائا
get	enough sleep	يحصل على قدر كاف من النوم	go	> online	يتصل بالإنترنت

change for	يغير بشہء جدید	on screens على الشاشات
for the correct age	للعمر الصحيح	late into the night فم وقت متأخر من الليل
from my point of view	من وجهة نظرى	look forward to + v + ing
go on holiday	يذهب فى إجازة	of this age فم هذا العصر
hear from	يتلقب رسالة/أخبار من	يفكر/يعتقد فه think of/about
in my opinion	فہ رأیہ	write down

Check Point

Choose and complete:

from - on - gives - gets

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية

وحروف الجر.

- 1 Watching too much videos me a headache.
- 2 They went _____holiday last week.
- 3 I didn't hear my friend a month ago.

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pro	esent	Past simple	P.P.	Present	Past simple	P.P.
bring	يجلب/يـُحضر	brought	brought	wear يرتدى/يلبس	wore	worn

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Horas and opposites			
Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لهسكد
dangerous	خطير	safe	آمن
formal	رسمی	informal	غیر رسمی
good for	مفید ل	bad for	ضار لـ
interesting	شيق	boring	ممل
loud	عالٍ/صاخب	low	منخفض
positive	إيجابى	negative	سلبب

Language Notes

ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.

1 look + adj.

يبدو

That dress looks interesting.

2 would like (to + inf./noun)

يود أن

- I would like a piece of cake, please.
- Salma would like to go for a walk.
- 3 Ending an email

خاتمة الإيميل

ه Best Wishes / أطيب الأماني / Kind Regards أطيب الأماني See you soon أراك قريبًا

وقبل التوقيع بالاسم

• Yours sincerely / تفضلوا بقبول فائق الاحترام Yours faithfully



🧭 جزء إثرائب للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.



Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

		-	
Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
dangerous	خطير	serious	خطير
healthy	מבוט	well	صحت

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
danger (n)	خطر	-ous	تحويل الاسم لصفة	dangerous (adj)	خطير

البادئة Prefix

البادئة Prefix	الوظيفة Function	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
in-	تعطى عكس المعنى	formal (adj)	رسمی	informal (adj)	غير رسمۍ
un-	تعطان عجس استعاد	healthy (adj)	מבא	unhealthy (adj)	غیر صحہ

B Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 5

- Have you ever had a health problem because you spend much time on the internet?
- Look at the headings in the poster. What problems could technology bring to these things?

 SB page 9

The dangers (1) of technology

Sleep: Many people text⁽²⁾, check social media or watch videos online late into the night.

Then they don't get enough sleep.

Eye problems (3): If you spend a lot of time on screens, you can have eye problems and headaches.

Ear problems (4): Listening to loud music or films
through headphones can damage (5)
your hearing (6).

Exercise (7): Many people spend hours playing video games or watching TV and don't spend enough time outside doing exercise.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية:

headache /hedeIk/







Post-reading questions:

- 1 Technology sometimes has a bad effect on our health. How can it happen?
- 2 What's your advice for the people who spend most of their time using social media?

مخاطر (1)	يرسل رسالة نصية (2)
مشاكل العين (3)	مشاكل الأذن (4)
يدمر/يضر (5)	السمع (6)
تمارين رياضية (7)	dodž medych

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 6

- Have you ever shopped online? If yes, what did you buy?



Read the email. What is it about?

SB page 10

Dear Sir/Madam.

I ordered (1) a new mobile phone last week and the delivery (2) was today. When I opened the box, the screen was damaged (3). I would like to change the phone for a new one that is not damaged. Can you tell me how I can do this?

Yours faithfully (4),

Lama Sabri

تفضلوا بقبول فائق الاحترام (4) تالفة (3)





faithfully /feIθfσli/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية:

Post-reading question:

- If you faced the same problem, what would you do?

Lesson 6

Read the email and write the missing sentences a-c in the right places.

WB page 75

Dear Sir/Madam,

I ordered a new game last week on your website. The delivery was today. When I opened the box, I found that I ordered a game for children aged 6-9 by mistake. It did not say this on your website. I was not happy about this because I want to play the game with my friends, and we are all 13 or 14.

I would like to change the game for a new one that is for the correct age. Can you tell me how I can do this?

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours faithfully,

Haytham Shabana



Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

-	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a, b, c	or d:
	E 0					-	

1. I would like to	the phone for a ne	ew one.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
a) watch	b) change	c) exercise	d) text
2. The screen of my pho	one was two	days ago. I want a i	new one. ۲۰۲۳ الإسكندرية
a) damaged	b) aged	c) found	d) save
3. Social media is very u	useful, but it has some	e, too.	الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٢
a) dangers	b) information	c) ways	d) hobbies
4. My friend is sending	me a messag	ge on my phone.	الجيزة ٢٠٢٣
a) text	b) street	c) picnic	d) research
5. Many young people	spend much time	their social i	media.
a) checking	b) looking	c) playing	d) wasting
6. My brother,	9, is very active.		الغربية ٢٠٢٢
a) age	b) aged	c) aging	d) ages
7. We can write	our ideas in a diary	/.	
a) down	b) in	c) on	d) at
8. I used to ex	xercise every morning	g when I was young	الإسمالية ٢٠٢٣
a) make	b) get	c) do	d) give
9. Eating fruits and veg	getables is good	our health.	
a) at	b) for	c) by	d) with
10. My last name is Dara	ahem, which is my fan	nilv's	
	-	,	
a) address	b) heading	Average in the second second	d) title
a) address 11. We had ai		c) surname	
500 * 0.000		c) surname	
11. We had ai	n class about whethe b) debate	c) surname r homework is nec	essary or not.
11. We had ai a) danger	n class about whethe b) debate all websites are bad.	c) surname r homework is nec	essary or not. d) robot
11. We had a i a) danger 12. In my, not	n class about whethe b) debate all websites are bad. b) reason	c) surname r homework is nece c) screen c) opinion	essary or not. d) robot رورسعید ۲۰۲۳ d) idea
11. We had aia) danger12. In my, nota) result	n class about whethe b) debate all websites are bad. b) reason	c) surname r homework is nece c) screen c) opinion port. Many people	essary or not. d) robot رورسعید ۲۰۲۳ d) idea
 11. We had ai a) danger 12. In my, not a) result 13. Mountain climbing 	n class about whethe b) debate all websites are bad. b) reason is the most	c) surname r homework is nece c) screen c) opinion port. Many people i	essary or not. d) robot بورسعید ۲۰۲۳ d) idea fall and die. ۲۰۲۲
 11. We had ai a) danger 12. In my, not a) result 13. Mountain climbing a) beautiful 	n class about whethe b) debate all websites are bad. b) reason is the most	c) surname r homework is nece c) screen c) opinion port. Many people i	essary or not. d) robot بورسعید ۲۰۲۳ d) idea fall and die. ۲۰۲۲
 11. We had a	n class about whethe b) debate all websites are bad. b) reason is the most	c) surname r homework is nece c) screen c) opinion oort. Many people i c) cheap port. c) miss	essary or not. d) robot (۱۰۲۳ بورسعید ط) idea fall and die. البحيرة d) dangerous d) improve







Talking about positives and negatives of technology

التحدث عن إيجابيات وسلبيات التكنولوجيا

Situation	ما يقال فى هذا الموقف	Response	جعلة الرد
← 🤵 online		is a proper distance of the	ilian in 🕶 📞 i
A	g technology to help you exer		يكون فكرة
	my point of view,nmy point of view, too much te	i i ii mipas	من وجمة نظ "eadaches
*"It isn'	t a good idea to + inf t a good idea to spend too muc outers."		
The second secon	ppinion, y opinion, all technology is ba	d for your health."	فہ رأیہ.
	Speaking Exc		3
mplete the fo	ollowing dialogue:		
Sama : Can	ng Ola some questions abo I ask you some questions?	, -	لحقملية ٢٠٢٢
• (1)	***************************************	*************************	

Sama is asking Ola some questions about computer games.		
	Sama	: Can I ask you some questions?
	Ola	: (1)
	Sama	: (2)?
	Ola	: In my view, not all computer games are bad.
	Sama	: (3)?
	Ola	: Because some of them can help you to learn things.
	Sama	: Do you think it is a good idea to play games at night?
	Ola	: (4)
	Sama	: Should it be a problem if I only play quiet, calm games in the evening?
	Ola	: (5)

TEST YOURSELF



Lessons (5 & 6) Unit 7



Complete the follo	wing dialogue:		
Kazem is asking Ha	meed about the co	omputer and the in	ternet.
Kazem : Hello, Ha	meed. Do you have	a computer?	
Hameed: (1)		d 1 .	ought it last week.
Kazem : What do	you use it for?		
Hameed: (2)			
Kazem : (3)		?	
Hameed: Yes, I like	using the internet.	Using it to get lots of	of information is
a good id	dea.		
Kazem : (4)		?	
Hameed: In my op	inion, it's dangerou	s to use it too much	rechnology is used
Kazem : What sho	ould I do if I want to	be safe online?	
Hameed: (5)			
2 Choose the correc	t answer from a, b	, c or d:	
1. I a new	mobile phone last v	week.	
a) ordered	b) gave	c) saved	d) improved
2. We should use	language w	hen we meet people	e for the first time.
a) impossible	b) possible	c) formal	d) informal
3. We can listen to r	nusichea	dphones to enjoy it	without disturbing
the others.			
a) through	b) by	c) from	d) on
4. If we talk too lou	dly, we can	someone a headad	che.
a) get	b) give	c) have	d) do
5. We can	exercises with our	friends or family to r	nake it more fun.
a) stay	b) take	c) do	d) make
6. I made a	for my school pro	ject and put it on th	e classroom wall.
a) poster	b) debate	c) heading	d) letter
7 my opi	nion, all technology	is bad for our healt	n.
a) In	b) On	c) At	d) By

	If I go out tonight	nt, I to the	cinema.	
	a) going	b) will go	c) am going	d) went
	9. I am looking for	ward my 6	exams.	شرقية ۲۰۲۲
	a) pass	b) to pass	c) passing	d) to passing
	10. If you get lost, yo	ou should	someone for directions.	قاهرة ۲۰۲۲
	a) asks	b) asking	c) to ask	d) ask
	3 Complete the sen	tences with the co	orrect form of the word	(s) in brackets:
	1. If we wait here, v	ve	(be) late.	
	2	(I/should) tell her	the truth or should I say	nothing?
	3. If you	(be) ill, you	should go to the doctor.	
	4. We	(not/go) to the	e party if it rains.	
1	4 Write an email of N	IINETY (90) words t	o your friend Judy to tel	her about how
	technology is usef	ul. Your name is Sar	ndy and your email addr	ess is
	sandy@yahoo.com	. Your friend's ema	il address is judy@gmail.	.com. ۱۰۲۲ ا
	1			
				•••••
6	Challenging Question	ns		
A	Choose the corre	ct answer from a, l	o, c or d:	محاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
			an that tells us	
	is about.	,		Transfer di treie
	a) heading	b) address	c) surname	d) name
	2 A: I never have	enough money.		
	B: I don't think	you spen	d money on unimportan	t things.
	a) will	b) won't	c) should	
			when we want to	an email.
	a) begin	b) start	c) end	d) mend

Vocabulary

addicted	مدمن
by mistake	عن طريق الخطأ
change (d)	يغير
check (ed)	يفحص/يراجع
clever jacket	سترة ذكية
damage (d)	يدمر/يضر
danger	त्त्
delivery	द्या रियात्रे ।
disappear (ed)	يختفى
electricity	كهرباء
expert	·Ħ
explore (d)	يستكشف
headache	מגות
headphones	سماعات الرأس
hearing	llunag
improve (d)	, L
invent (ed)	يذترع
lever	رافعة/عتلة/مقبض
model	نموذج
online shopping	التسوق عبر الإنترنت
order	يطلب/يأمر
prefer (red)	يفضل
solar panels	ألواح الطاقة الشمسية
space	الفضاء

Language

The future with "will":

Subject Jibl + will ('ll) / won't +inf.

• We will travel to England next week.

My father will not come late tonight.

 The new bikes will be very useful for travelling.

If/When + subject + present simple,
 subject + will/won't + inf.
Subject + will/won't + inf. + if/when +

subject + present simple

• If everyone shops online, the shops in our towns and cities will close.

• I will do all my shopping online when I am older.

Giving advice:

- You should turn your mobile off while sleeping.
- Children shouldn't eat a lot of sweets.
- If you see people being horrible online, you should tell your parents.

Skills

- 1 Discussing new inventions:
- Which of the inventions do you think won't be used very much in Egypt? Why not?
 - I agree that the jacket won't be very useful in Egypt because the weather is fine.
- 2 Discussing new technology:
- What types of technology do you use every day?
 I often use my mobile phone, laptop and the headphones.
 - 3 Talking about positives and negatives of technology:

 Using technology to help you exercise is a good idea.

 From my point of view, too much technology can give you headaches.

• It isn't a good idea to spend too much time watching TV or playing on computers.

• If you don't become addicted to technology, you will be fine.

 In my opinion, all technology is bad for your health.

 If you use technology well, it should help you become more healthy

translate (d)

amlá

in the

يرسل رسالة نصية

riac/mili

take away text (ed) traveller











Listening

	Listen and choose the correct	answer from a, b, c or d:فه نهایة الکتاب.	و الاستاداء
	1. A: What did Lama buy? B: She		نک الاستفاع نگ سویف ۲۰۲۳
	a) a computer	b) a TV	
	c) a laptop	d) a mobile	
	2. She ordered it		
	a) today	b) a week ago	
	c) last month	d) yesterday	
	3. Lama wants to		
	a) fix it	b) make another order	
	c) open it	d) change it	
	4. The was damaged.		
	a) battery	b) screen	
	c) charger	d) cover	
	Lan	guage Functions	
2	Complete the following dialog	jue:	
I	Wafaa is talking to Rahma abo	ut technology.	دمیاط ۲۰۲۲
١	Wafaa : What are you reading	about, Rahma?	
١	Rahma: (1)		
ı	Wafaa : Technology! Are you i	nterested in it?	
1	Rahma: (2)		
l	Wafaa : (3)	?	
	Rahma: I think the mobile pho	one is the most important invention.	
l	Wafaa : But for me, the interne	et is the most important invention.	
l	Rahma : (4)		
		researches and get many information.	
ľ	Rahma : (5)		

Reading Comprehension

_	_								
	. 70	D	41 4	C_ II	1 a. A.L.			e auesti	
Б	- 31	Kead	the	rollow	ina. tn	en ans	wertn	e auesti	ons:

It is well known that modern technology like computers and smart mobile phones have become part of everyday life. It's common to see that a lot of people are busy using their mobile phones for shopping online, as it saves time and gives them more choices online. Also many people spend hours playing games or watching TV and don't spend enough time exercising and that's one of the dangers of technology. Although computers have made life easier and more comfortable, they have bad effects on our lives. Computer addiction can also cause health problems such as bad eye sight and becoming fat. So if you aren't addicted to technology, you will be fine.

A) A	Inswer	the	foll	lowing	questions	;
------	--------	-----	------	--------	-----------	---

- 1. What is the main idea of the passage?
- 2. Do you like shopping online? Why/Why not?
- 3. What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4. Shopping online time and gives more choices.
 - a) wastes
- b) saves c) spends
- d) kills
- - a) healthy
- b) unhealthy c) uncomfortable d) bad

- - a) old
- b) ancient
- c) big

d) new

Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. We have lots of sun and we could make lots of by using solar panels.
 - a) pollution
- b) electricity
- c) technology
- d) rubbish

2. Can you from Arabic to English?

المنوفية ٢٠٢٣

- a) translate
- b) find

- c) stay
- d) move
- 3. The mobile is a very useful It helps us communicate.
 - a) correction
- b) invention
- c) translation
- d) invitation
- 4. Teenagers are to using social media. a) addicted
 - b) afraid
- c) horrible
- d) good

القاهرة ٢٠٢٣

	riend's message yes	terday.	
a) laughed	b) saved	c) replied	d) replayed
6. Workers have to	their skills t	o get good jobs.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
a) prove	b) communicate	c) improve	d) connect
7. Listening to too lo	ud music can	your hearing.	الجيزة ٢٠٢٢
a) damage	b) repair	c) help	d) feed
8. If I pass all my exam	ns, I happ	y.	الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٣
a) be	b) being	c) will be	d) been
9. If the weather	, we won't hav	ve a picnic.	
a) improve	b) improves	c) not improve	d) doesn't improve
O. You should	this project com	pletely before you	start the next one.
a) finishes	b) finish	c) finished	d) finishing
Complete the senter	nces with the corre	ct form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
I. We			
. When it's so hot, you			vater.
If he wants to play t			
. He will come to see			
	4411	ting	
Write a paragraph of	f NINETY (90) word	ls on:	
Write a paragraph o		ls on: ology in our life"	الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٣
Write a paragraph o			الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٣
Write a paragraph of			الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٣
Write a paragraph o			الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٣
Write a paragraph o			الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٣
Write a paragraph of			الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٣
Write a paragraph of			الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٣
Write a paragraph of			الإسكندرية ۲۰۲۳
Write a paragraph of	"Modern techn	ology in our life"	
	"Modern techn		% 85:100%



You are what you eat

Objectives of the unit

Reading Texts about what people eat; a healthy food quiz; a recipe; an article about

unusual food; an article about a healthy island

Writing An email about a favourite snack; a paragraph about a country's diet;

a paragraph about sleep

Listening A discussion about favourite snacks; a conversation at dinner; teenagers

sharing their worries about food and health

Speaking Describing food; offering, accepting and refusing food politely; giving

advice about being healthy

a lot, a little and a few Language

Life Skills Self-management



Tapescript





Lessons 1 & 2



SB pages 12 - 15 WB pages 77 & 78



- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للعفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

Key Vocabulary			المفردات الرئيسية
allergic (to) (adj)	لديه حساسية (من)	practice (n)	تدریب
athletics (n)	ألعاب القوى	salt (n)	ملح
energy/ power (n)	طاقة	spices (n)	توابل/بهارات
fast food (n)	طعام سريع	squash (n)	رياضة الإسكواش
fat (n)	دهون	sugar (n)	سكر
netball (n)	كرة الشبكة	taste (d) (v/n)	يتذوق/مذاق
nuts (n)	مكسرات	teenager (n)	مراهق
offer (ed) (v)	يعرض/يقدم	type (n)	نوع
	Adjectiv	des صفات	
lucky	محظوظ	left	متبــقُ
common	شائع/منتشر	popular	محبوب/شعبہ/شائع
salty	مالح	cnicy	1_ / 1 *-
juicy	كثير العصارة	spicy	متبل/حار

Additional Vocabulary

n i Al	الاض	 200	\ _ II
ULD U	الدلث		اص

caffeine (n)	مادة الكافيين	oven (n)	فرن
chillies (n)	توابل/فلفل	quiz (n)	اختبار مصغر/مسابقة
curry (n)	کاری (بھار ھندی)	research (n)	بحث (دراسة)
dairy products (n)	منتجات ألبان	result (n)	نتيجة
invite (d) (v) (to)	يدعو (إلى)	watermelon (n)	بطيخ
olives (n)	زيتون	wheat (n)	قمح
rice pudding (n)	أرز بلبن (بودنج)	fava beans (n)	حبوب الفول
Okinawa (n)	أوكيناوا	hawawshi (n)	حواوشب

(n) = noun

(v) = verb

(adj) = adjective

(prep) = preposition

لاحظ الاختصارات الآتية:

Choose and complete: spices - energy - wheat - results

- 1 Food gives us to live and work.
- 2 Every student is waiting for the of the exams.
- 3 My elder brother likes to put on his food because they are hot.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

do	> the washin	يغسل الأطباق g up		food	ينحضر طعامنا
make	> an offer	يقدم عرضا	get	>	
have	> a snack	يتناول وجبة خفيفة	Act of	ill	يمرض

Prepositions

حروف الجر

example of	مثال على	on the athletics team	فَى فَريقَ أَلعَابِ القَوَى
for breakfast	على وجبة الإفطار	on the way home	فہ الطريق إلى البيت

Choose and complete:

on - got - made

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية

وحروف الجر.

- 1 He ill after eating polluted food.
- 2 I met my uncle my way home from school.

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Prese	ent	Past simple	P.P.	Pre	sent	Past simple	P.P.
choose	يختار	chose	chosen	hurt	يؤذى/ يؤلم	hurt	hurt
give	يعطب	gave	given	put on	يرتدى	put on	put on

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	opposit الكلمة		اهسكد
careful	حریص	careless	مممل
countable	معدود	uncountable	غير معدود
popular	شعبہ/محبوب	unpopular	غیر شعبہ/غیر محبوب

Language Notes

(1)	It's $+$ adj. $+$ to $+$ inf.

إنه من أن

It is easy to make hawawshi.

try to + inf. try not to + inf.

يحاول أن يحاول ألا

- I tried to open the door, but I couldn't.
- I try not to eat too much.
- (adj./inf.) + مفعول + (adj./inf.)

يجعل

• The teacher made the pupils laugh/happy.

(4) Unusual snacks

وجبات غير عادية

Snack	What it is	Features	Country
chips رقائق بطاطس محمرة/شيبسي	buy from a fish and chip shop	not healthy	Britain
طعمية falafel	made from fava beans	delicious / popular	Egypt
rojak روجاك/سلطة خضار وفواكه	a fruit snack/ buy on the street	sweet and juicy/ delicious	Malaysia
samosa سمبوسة	buy on the street	spicy vegetables	India
sfenj الإسفنج (كعكة مقلية محلاة)	a kind of cake	has lots of sugar and fat/ sweet/ not healthy	Morocco

eck Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Try make noise when you go upstairs.

a) for not

b) for

c) to

d) not to

2 It's possibleyour own small project.

a) to do

b) doing

c) to doing

d) do

3 Rojak is a popular snack in Malaysia. It's a fruit snack.

a) juice

b) juicy

c) salt

d) sweets



🧭 جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.



Definitions		تعريفات
allergic	لديه حساسية	getting ill when you eat or touch something
delicious	لذيذ	very nice to eat
energy	طاقة	something that gives you the power to do things
fast food	طعام سريع	food that is quick and easy to buy or cook

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
careful	حریص	cautious	حريص

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
juice (n)	عصير		" I NI I "	juicy (adj)	كثير العصارة
salt (n)	ملح	-у	تحويل الاسم لصفة	salty (adj)	مالح



هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فب الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فب المعنب.

Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

الكلمة المشابهة	Similar word	الكلمة	Word
سفن	ships	رقائق بطاطس/شیبسب	chips
يحمل	carry	کاری (بھار ھندی)	curry
مفكرة	diary	ألبان	dairy
يرفع	lift	متبـقً	left
أنواع/أصناف	species	توابل/بهارات	spices
يعرق	sweat	حلو	sweet
امتحان/ اختبار	test	يتذوق/ مذاق	taste

B Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question: - What's the most popular dish in Egypt?

Lesson 1

Listen and put the snacks from page 12 in the order that you hear them.

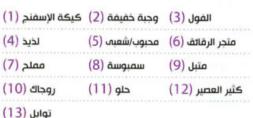
Were your answers to the quiz correct?

SB page 13

- Speaker 1 Sfenj (1) is a kind of cake from Morocco. It has lots of sugar and fat in it and is very sweet, so it is not very healthy, but I love it! We sometimes eat sfenj for breakfast and sometimes as a snack (2) with some tea or a cup of coffee.
- Speaker 2 In many places, people use fava beans (3) to make falafel. They are the best! Falafel is really delicious (4) and it is very popular (5) in Egypt.
- Speaker 3 In Britain, we often buy chips from a fish and chip shop (6). People often put some salt on their chips. I don't put any salt on mine because I don't like salty (7) food. It is not very healthy.
- Speaker 4 You can buy samosas (8) on the street everywhere in India. Samosas have spicy (9) vegetables inside them. People often eat samosas for a snack.

 I love to eat them with some hot tea.
- Speaker 5 Rojak⁽¹⁰⁾ is a fruit snack you can buy in the street in Malaysia and people also make it at home. Rojak is very sweet⁽¹¹⁾ and juicy⁽¹²⁾. People use different spices⁽¹³⁾
 in different parts of the country, but (7)

it's always delicious.





Morocco /məˈrɒkəʊ/ samosa /səmoʊsə/ delicious /dIlIʃəs/ spices /spaIs/ تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: /Britain /ˈbrItən

Post-listening question: - Which snack would you like to try? Why?









Lesson '

WB page 77

Complete the email with some or any.

Hi Tom,

How are you? Thanks for your last email. You asked me to describe my favourite snack(1). I love hawawshi and I often have it when I get home from school. It is easy to make. First, you need some nice bread. Then you put some meat and vegetables inside the bread. You can put some salt (2) on it, too. I don't like to have any salt, though, because it is not very healthy. Now you cook it in the oven. It is delicious (3)! Do you have



ملح (2) وجبة خفيفة (1)

(3) لذبذ

any favourite snacks? Describe them to me in your next email!

Best wishes.

Osama

Listen to Amal and Huda talking to their grandmother and answer the questions. SB page 15

Lesson 2

Grandmother Would you like some more chicken,

Amal?

Amal Yes, please, just a little.

Grandmother And would you like some more beans,

too?

Amal Yes, thank you, grandmother ... stop,

that's enough! I mustn't eat too much.

Huda Do you like chicken, Amal?

Yes, I love Grandmother's spicy Amal

chicken. It's the best!

Huda Thank you, Grandmother, that was a delicious dinner!

Grandmother Would you girls like some more rice pudding?

Huda No, thank you, I'm really full.

Grandmother What about you, Amal?

Amal Thank you, but I really couldn't. Why don't you have a rest now,

Grandmother? Huda and I can take the plates to the kitchen and

we'll do the washing up.





Pre-reading question:

- What kinds of food are you allergic to?

Read the texts about two teenagers (1) and answer the questions.

SB page 14

What I eat





My name's Imad. I am allergic to (2) nuts, so I must be careful what I eat. If I eat something with nuts (3) in it, I will get ill! For most of the time, this is not a problem. However, I like sweet things, and there are a few types (4) of cake that have nuts in them, so I can't eat those.

I'm lucky (5) because my mother makes me many different, delicious things to eat at home. She says I should eat more vegetables and salad. I have a lot of fruit, and that's healthy! I'm Mustafa. I'm on the school athletics team (6) and I go running every day, so I need food that gives me energy (7).

I eat a lot of rice and pasta every day. I also eat a few healthy snacks, like nuts.

After athletics practice (8), my friends and I sometimes get some fast food, like pizzas, on the way home, but I try not to eat too much!

مراهقین (1)	لديه حساسية من (2)	مكسرات (3)
أنواع (4)	محظوظ (5)	فريق ألعاب القوى (6)
طاقة (7)	تدريب ألعاب القوى (8)	

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

Note:

allergic /əla:rd3Ik/

athletics /æθletIks/

Post-reading questions:

- 1 What should and shouldn't you eat a lot of? Why?
- 2 What's Imad's problem with the sweet things?
- 3 What's your advice for those who eat a lot of fast food?

Pre-reading question:

- What should we do to be healthy?

Circle the correct words.

Judy plays squash (1) every week and needs to be healthy, so what does she eat? She is allergic to nuts, so she doesn't eat any cakes because they sometimes have nuts in them. She eats a lot of fish because it helps to make her strong. A few hours before a netball game, she always eats some fish with a lot of pasta, because this gives her energy. When she is playing netball (2), she drinks a little water. Then, after the game,



الاسكواش (1)

كرة الشبكة (2)

she eats a few sweets. She does not have many because she knows they are not very good for her.

Post-reading questions:

- 1) Why does Judy eat a lot of fish?
- 2 Does she eat many sweets? Why/Why not?

Lesson 2

Listen and check your answers to Exercise 5, then role-play the dialogue.

WB page 78

Grandma Would you like some cake, Leila?

Leila Yes, please, just a little. I mustn't eat

too much.

Grandma Would you like a cup of tea with the

cake?

Leila Thank you, I like tea.

Grandma Do you like sugar in your tea?

Yes, please, but that's enough. I only like a little sugar. Leila

Grandma Here you are, tea with cake!



PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

1are boys or girls from thirteen to nineteen.					
		b) Teenagers		d) Adults	
2is something that gives you the power to do things.					
		b) Offer			
3.		or him to join the sch			القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
		b) allergic		d) tests	
4.	produc	ts like milk make our	body strong.		القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
	N-2000-1-100-1-100-1-100-1-100-1-100-1-100-1-100-1-100-1-100-1-100-1-100-1-100-1-100-1-100-1-100-1-100-1-100-1	b) Dairy		d) Little	
5.	Tamer is	to fish, so he doesn	't eat it.		سوماج ۲۰۲۳
		b) usual		d) addicted	
6.	I like eating	fruits like water	melons and orange	es.	المنيا ٢٠٢٣
	a) spicy	b) salty	c) tasteless	d) juicy	
7.	Some people like	e to listen to music	the way ho	me.	
	a) at	b) on	c) in	d) of	
8.	Rojak is a fruit	you can buy i	n the street in Mala	aysia.	
	a) snack	b) caffeine	c) oven	d) quiz	
9.	can be	green or black, and h	nave a salty taste.		
	a) Beans	b) Watermelons	c) Olives	d) Nuts	
		Khalid to the pa			القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
		b) offering		d) inviting	
11.	I to hel	p him, but he said he	could do it alone.		
	•			d) let	
12.	To learn a langua	age well, you must ha	ive a lot of		
	a) advise	b) advice		d) practice	
13.	Coffee and tea co	ontain, whi	ch could make you	ı stay awake.	
	a) salt	b) caffeine	c) protein	d) honey	
14.	We cook chicken	in the			بني سويف ۲۰۲۳
	a) over		c) offer	d) often	
15.	"" mear	ns "to have a strong ta			القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
	a) Juicy	b) Fatty	c) Spicy	d) Terrible	
16.	"" mear	s very nice to eat.			الجيزة ٢٠٢٣
	a) Sour	b) Dirty	c) Delicious	d) Unhealthy	

Language

Countable and uncountable nouns

Countable nouns

الأسماء المعدودة

وهم الأسماء التي لما مفرد وجمع.

book - car - man - boy - table - chair



books - cars - men - boys - tables - chairs

Uncountable nouns

الأسماء غير المعادودة

وهم الأسماء التي لا يمكن جمعها وتبقى مفردًا دائمًا (الكمية).

water - rice - salt - sugar - information

a/an

تستخدم (a/an) مع الاسم المعدود في حالة المفرد.

(an) مع الاسم المعدود المفرد الذي يبدأ بصوت متحرك (a − e − i − o − u)

- Mum, I want an egg, please.
- There's an orange on the table.

(a) مع الاسم المعدود المفرد الذي يبدأ بصوت ساكن (باقب الحروف).

- My father bought a new car yesterday.
- I don't want a cheese sandwich.

some & any

some:

- (some) (بعض) تأتم مع الاسم الجمع والاسم غير المعدود (كمية) فم حالة الإثبات.

- I saw some boys playing in the street.
- People often put some salt on their chips.



- تستخدم (some) مع حالة العرض أو الطلب.
- Would you like some juice? (عـرف) «Can you give me some water? (طلب)

any:

- (any) (أي) تأتب مع الاسم الجمع والاسم غير المعدود (كمية) في حالة السؤال والنفي.
- I don't put any salt on hawawshi.
- Do you have any oranges?



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 Do you have (some) types of cake?

-الإجابة الصحيحة (any) لأنها صيغة سؤال وtypes اسم جمع.

2 There is(a) orange in the fridge.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (an) لأن orange اسم مفرد يعد ويبدأ بصوت متحرك.

3 There are(any) cats in the garden.

-الإجابة الصحيحة (some) لأن الجملة مثبتة وcats اسم جمع.

a lot of/many/much

a lot of = lots of:

- (a lot of/lots of) (كثير من) وهم تأتم مع الاسم الجمع والاسم غير المعدود (كمية) غالبـًا فم حالة الإثبات.

- I have a lot of fruit.
- I eat a lot of rice and pasta.
- I invited a lot of friends to my birthday party.

many:

• ويمكن استخدام (many) (كثير للجمع) مع الاسم الجمع فقط غالبًا في السؤال والنفي.

I don't eat many snacks.

Do you have many pens?

much:

• ويمكن استخدام (much) (كثير للكمية) مع الاسم غير المعدود (كمية) فقط غالبًا في السؤال والنفي.

I don't eat much salad.

Does mum need much wheat?

🔀 Got it 💡

تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 Do you think(much) people will come to the party?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (many) لأن people اسم جمع.

2 I went shopping and spent(lot) of money.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (a lot/lots) لوجود of.

a few/ a little

a few:

• (a few) (قليل للجمع) تأتب مع الاسم الجمع فقط غالبـًا في الإثبات.

- There are a few oranges in the fridge.
- Habiba has a few friends.

a little:

• (a little) (قليل للكمية) تأتى مع الاسم غير المعدود (كمية) فقط غالبًا في الإثبات.

- My sister prefers a little salt in her food.
- There is a little sugar in my tea.



تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentence with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- My little brother sometimes eats a (little) nuts for breakfast.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (few) لأن nuts اسم جمع.

like/would like

يحب/يود

like: We use (like) to talk about what we prefer.

نستخدم (jke) للتحدث عما نفضله.

Subject + (ایحـب) + (n./v.ing/to + inf.)

I like orange juice.

I like to have eggs for breakfast.

I don't like tea.

My sister likes watching cartoons.

Do/Does + subject + like + n./v.ing/to + inf. ...?) جمل بحب ...

- Do you like coffee/drinking coffee?
- Does your sister like to play squash?
- would like: We use (would like) to make offers and ask for things.

نستخدم (would like) لتقديم العروض وطلب الأشياء.

Subject + would ('d) like)+ (n./to + inf.) (يــود/يريــد أن)

I'd like some beans, please.

I'd like to have some juice.

Would + subject + like هل پود/هل پرید أن ...؟ (?... n./to + inf. ...?

- Would you like a sandwich?
- Would you like to have some tea?

Got it ?

تمكنك هذه الحزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1) My cousin (would like) reading adventure stories.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (likes) لأن المعنى يحب ويوجد (v.ing (reading).
-(Will) you like to have some salad?
- الإحاية الصحيحة (Would) لأنها تقديم عرض.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises

Practisemore

ARemembering A Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

>	1. There are	expensive new	flats next to the river.	درية ٢٠٢٣	الإسكن
	a) an	b) a	c) any	d) some	
	2. Maha doesn't hav	e many friends. S	he only has	friends. ۲۰۲۲ قبر	المنوف
	a) many	b) a few	c) any	d) a little	
	3. Where would you	like?		۲۰۲۱ قیا	الدقها
	a) go	b) going	c) to go	d) goes	
	4. Don't eat	of sweets becau	use they're not health	y . ۲۰۲۲ درية	الإسكن
	a) some	b) a little	c) a lot	d) a few	
	5. Add salt	to the chips, but	not too much.	ویف ۲۰۲۳	بنہ سر
	a) many	b) much	c) a few	d) a little	
	6. There's	pasta left in the c	upboard. Shall we eat	it tonight? ۲۰۲۳ فيم	بنۍ سر
	a) lot	b) many	c) a little	d) a few	
	7. I don't like this so	up. There is	of salt in it.	۲۰۲۳;	سوهاد
	a) lots	b) many	c) enough	d) few	
	8. Would you like	more chic	ken, Amal?	القاهرة ٢٠٢٣	أزهر -
	a) some	b) an	c) few	d) little	
	9. There is	juice in the glass		7 - 7 " ;	سوهاد
	a) a few	b) lot	c) a little	d) any	
•	10. Noha to	walk to the club	with her friends.		
	a) would like	b) like	c) don't like	d) not like	
2	Complete the sent	ences with the c	orrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:	
•	1. There is	(any) ric	e in the fridge.	دریة ۲۰۲۳	الإسكند
	2. She didn't read	(some) books last wee	k. r.rrä	القليوبي
	3. Would you like	(a	any) cup of coffee?	7 - ٢٣	الفيوم
	4. She likes	(a few)	milk in her tea, but no	ot very much	الشرقية
	5. Would you like to	have	(any) juice?	7.7	سوهاج
	6. There	(aren't) an	y sugar in my tea.	ره ۲۰۲۳	بنۍ سو





1. Discussing food

مناقشة الطعام

Situation

ما يقال في هذا الموقف

Response

جملة الرد







What's your favourite juicy fruit that you like to eat when you're thirsty?

ما الفاكمة كثيرة العصارة التب تفضل تناولها عندما تكون عطشان؟

I like oranges and pineapples.

spicy and it hurts your mouth?

أحب البرتقال والأناناس.



What can you do if you eat something that is very hot and

ماذا يمكنك أن تفعل عند تناول شمء حار جدًا أو متبل أدى إلم ألم فم فمك؟

I can eat vegetables.

يمكننى تناول الخضر اوات.



The water in the sea is salty. Can you think of a food with this taste?

مياه البحر مالحة. هل يمكنك التفكير في طعام بنفس المذاق؟

I think fish is salty, too.

أعتقد أن السمك مملح أيضًا.



If we don't want to use sugar to make food sweet, what other things can we use?

إذا كنــا لا نريــد اســتخدام الســكر لتحليــة الطعام، فما الأشــياء الأخــرى التــــى يمكننا أن نستخدمها؟

I think we can use honey.

أعتقد أنه بمكننا استخدام العسل.



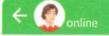
2. Offering, Accepting and Refusing food

عرض وقبول ورفض الطعام

Situation

Response ما يقال فہ هذا الموقف

جملة الرد





Would you like a sandwich?

هل تود ساندوتش؟

Thank you, but I'm really full.

شكرًا، ولكنى حقًا ممتلئ.





Would you like some grapes?

هل تود بعض العنب؟



Yes, please.

نعم، من فضلك.



Do you like coffee?

هل تحب القهوة؟

No, I don't. I prefer tea.

لا. أنا افضل الشاي.





Do you like a little salt on your chips?

هل تحب القليل من الملح على الشييسي؟

No, thank you.

لا، شكرًا.



Speaking Exercise

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the following dialogue:

Amal is talking to Soha about food.

القليونية ٢٠٢٣

Amal: Can I ask you some questions about food?

Amal: What is your favourite food?

Amal: Why do you like fish?

Amal : (4).....?

Soha: We need energy to be able to do many things.

Amal : (5).....?

Soha: We should eat healthy food to keep healthy.



2. Write it right

و يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



How to write about your favourite meal

- I love (اسم الأكلة).

- I often have it for (breakfast/lunch/dinner) with (مع من تتناولها).
- lt's (وصف المذاق), lt's delicious.
- My mum always cooks it for us, but it is easy to make.
- You need (اذكر المكونات الأساسية).
- You can put (اما يمكنك إضافته عليها).
- I always eat it with salad because I like healthy food.
- It helps us to stay strong.

كيفية الكتابة عن وجبتك المفضلة

Writing tips

Make sure that you have complete sentences, correct spelling, and necessary capitalisation and punctuation.

بعد الانتهاء من كتابة الفقرة ، تأكد من أن:

- كل الحمل مكتملة وذات معنى.
- -الكلمات مكتوبة بتهجئة صحيحة.
 - علامات الترقيم صحيحة.

Example

To : reem@yahoo.com

From : rawda@yahoo.com

Subject: My favourite snack

Dear Reem.

Greetings! How are you and your family? I hope you are in good health. I'm very happy to write this email to you. Thanks for your last email. You asked me to describe my favourite snack. I love samosas. I often have it for dinner with my family. It's spicy. It is delicious. It is easy to make. You need meat, onions and peas. You can add cheese, too. I always eat it with salad because I like healthy food. It helps us to stay strong. Have you tried it before? I'm looking forward to seeing you. Best wishes.

Yours.

Rawda

Write an email of about NINETY (90) words to your friend Susan to tell her about the last meal you cooked. Your name is Maria and your email address is maria@student.com. Your friend's email address is susan@student.com.

TEST YOURSELF



Lessons (1 & 2) Unit 8



1. Ahmed is on the scho a) running b 2. When does Ahmed go a) In the morning. c) At night.	olteam.) football o running?	c) athletics b) In the afternoon d) At the weekend.	
3. Ahmed eats good fooa) athleticsb4. Ahmed eats) team	c) running	d) energy
a) chicken b	The state of the s	c) meat	d) oranges
Hoda and Lamees are the Hoda : Do you like for Lamees : (1)	talking about food od? pasta. give me energy. ic to any kind of food	? od?	الإسماعيلية ٢٠٢٣
3 Choose the correct ans			aut what ha aata
1. My brother is	to spicy food, so r	ie must be careful ab	out what he eats. القاهرة ۲۰۲۳
 a) healthy 2. Everyone should have a) takes 3. You must be careful wh 	b) makes	c) gets	d) allergic ردمیاط (۲۰۲۳ طالعه) d) gives
a) safe	b) cautious	c) careless	d) dangerous
4is an exampa) Pizza5. Falafel is one of the mo	b) Pasta		eating it. ۲۰۲۳ القليوبية
a) popular	b) easy	c) unhealthy	d) unpopular

6. Sara is 1	the school athletics	team.		دمیاط ۲۰۲۲
a) for	b) in	c) on	d) at	
7. We foo	d with our tongue.			القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
a) see	b) hear	c) smell	d) tast	
8. What would you	like?			
a) have	b) having	c) to have	d) has	
9. Sama spends	time watchir	ng TV. It is bad for he		البحيرة ٢٠٢٢
a) lot	b) little	c) many	d) mu	
10. Samy is not very	hungry, so he only			سوهاج ۲۰۲۳
a) a few		c) a lot of	d) mar	
4 Complete the sent	ences with the co	rrect form of the w	ord(s) in bra	ckets:
1			4ber b	القلبونية ٢٠٠٣
2. Are there any nev		_	,	t truggini
3. We drink				دمیاط ۲۰۲۳
4. They like				بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
Write a paragraph	of NINETY (90) wo	ords on:		
	"Healtl	ny food"		ینی سویف ۲۰۲۳

***************************************			*******************	
			••••••	
	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••			
Challenging Question	s			
Challenging Question Choose the correct	NAME OF TAXABLE PARTY.	, c or d:	نهاية الكتاب.	مجاب عنه
Choose the correct	t answer from a, b			
Choose the correct	t answer from a, b	, c or d: food from my fav		
Choose the correct 1 I asked my mum dinner tonight.	t answer from a, b if we could	food from my fav	ourite restau	
Choose the correct 1 I asked my mum dinner tonight. a) give	if we couldb) pay	food from my fav	ourite restau	
Choose the correct 1 I asked my mum dinner tonight. a) give 2 She told me	t answer from a, b if we could b) pay information a	c) sell about the history of	ourite restau d) get her family.	
Choose the correct 1 I asked my mum dinner tonight. a) give 2 She told me	t answer from a, b if we couldb) pay information a b) an	c) sell about the history of c) some	ourite restau	
Choose the correct 1 I asked my mum dinner tonight. a) give 2 She told me	t answer from a, b if we couldb) pay information a b) an	c) sell about the history of c) some	ourite restau d) get her family.	





Lessons 3 & 4



SB pages 16 - 18 WB pages 79 & 80

(A) Vocabulary

	VU	Ca	Du	IIa	y
Key	Voc	abul	ary		

ت الرئيسية	المفردا
------------	---------

add (ed) (to) (v)	يضيف (إلى)	fried (adj)	مقلب	
boiled (adj)	مسلوق	frying pan (n)	قدر القلم	
bones (n)	عظام	humans (n)	البشر	
chopped (adj)	ڡؙڨٞڟع	instructions (n)	تعليمات	
dry (adj)	جاف	protein (n)	بروتين	
fat (n) نورت		recipe (n)	وصفة طعام	
fresh (adj)	طازج (۱۱)			
	Cooking ver	أفعال الطهى bs		
beat (with)	يخفق (بيض/زبدة) بـ	heat (ed)	يُسَخِّن	
boil (ed)	يغلہ/يسلق	pour (ed) (into)	یصب (فہ)	
chop (ped) (into) (الم) (إلم)		corvo (d)	م خدالاهامام معقد	
fry (y ied)	يقلى	serve (d)	يقدم طعامًا/يخدم	

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

bowl (n)	سلطانية	fesikh (n)	فسيخ
butter (n)	زبدة	fork (n)	شوكة
call (ed) (v)	مصبت	knife (n)	سڪين
century eggs (n)	بيض القرن المحفوظ (أكلة صينية)	oil (n)	زیت
champorado (n)	عصيدة أرز الشوكولاتة الحلوة	omelette (n)	أُمليت/عجة البيض
chocolate (n)	شوكولاتة	onion (n)	بصلة
diagram (n)	رسم تخطیطہ/توضیحہ	salty fish (n)	سمك مملح
dining room (n)	حجرة الطعام	soup (n)	حساء/شوربة
discuss (ed) (v)	يناقش	square (n)	مربع
dry fish (n)	سمك جاف	sweet chocolate rice (n)	أرز الشوكولاتة الحلو
durian fruit (n)	فاكهة دوريان	tuyo (n)	(تويو) نوع سمك

Choose and complete: boil - serve - boiled - protein

- 1 I usually help my mum to _____ the food on the table.

- 2 We need to eat _____ to have a healthy body.
- 3 My little brothers usually eat _____eggs for breakfast.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Prepositions			عروف الجر
on the internet	على الإنترنت	take out of	يُخرج من
on the outside	من الخارج	under the ground	تحت الأرض

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present		Past simple	P.P.	Present		Past simple	P.P.
beat w	يخفق بـ ith	beat	beaten	keep	يحفظ	kept	kept
grow	ينمو/يزرع	grew	grown	smell	يشم	smelt	smelt

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	اعكسها
difficult	صعب	easy	سمل
expensive	غالٍ	cheap	رخیص
hard	صلب	soft	لين
normal	عادى	abnormal	غیر عادی
strong	قوی	weak	ضعیف
usual	معتاد	unusual	غير معتاد

💇 ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.



smell/taste/look + adj.

يشم/يتذوق/يبدو

- Century eggs smell bad.
 "Champorado" with "tuyo" looks unusual.
- Durian fruits are very healthy and taste delicious.

2	Sense الحاسة	see	یری	hear	تستع	يلمس touch	taste	يتذوق	smell	يشم
	Part جزء الجسم	eyes	العينان	ears	الأذنان	fingers اليد	tongue	اللسان	nose	الأنف
	• We hea	r with	our e	ars.		• We tou	h with ou	r finae	erc	

Countries & cities

بلاد ومدن

الصين China

the Philippines

الفلبين

اندونیسیا Indonesia



جزء إثرائك للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.



Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
difficult	معن	hard	صعب
expensive	غالٍ	costly	غالٍ

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix	اللاحقة	Function	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
instruct (v)	يأمر	-io	n	لفعل لاسم	تحویل ا	instruction (n)	أمر/تعليمات (

Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة
فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة في المعنى.



Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
butter	زبدة	better	أفضل
chop	يقطع	shop	محل
try	يحاول/يجرب	dry	جاف



Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question: - Do you think your eating habits are healthy? Lesson 3 Complete the guiz: SB page 16 A healthy food quiz منتحات الألبان (1) a) only fruit and vegetables b) a lot of meat and cheese c) some of all types of food عظام قوية (2) 2. We need to drinkglasses of water every day. بروتين (3) b) two c) four جسم قوی (4) a) eight طازح (5) a) have lots of hair b) have strong bones (2) c) run fast 4. Meat, cheese and nuts have protein (3) in them and we need protein to a) sleep well b) move fast c) have a strong body (4) 5. A lot of sugar a) makes it difficult to sleep b) is bad for your teeth c) makes you sleep longer a) fruit and nuts b) chocolate and sweets c) salty chips 7. People need to eat pieces of fresh fruit and vegetables every day. a) one to two b) five to ten c) one a) it has lots of fat and sugar in it b) it gives you energy c) you can eat a lot of it and not feel full a) expensive b) fresh (5) c) from a big supermarket Answers: healthy eating. Score 1-3: Not good. There are a lot of things you need to learn about Score 4-6: Quite good. You need to learn a little more to be really healthy! Score 7-9: Very good! You know all about healthy eating. (1) C(5) 9(3) P(4) C(2) P(9) 9(1) P(8) 9(6) P One point for each correct answer:

Post-reading question: - How do we build healthy eating habits?

Pre-reading question:

- What was the last meal you cooked?

Complete the recipes (1) for an omelette and tomato salad with these instructions.

SB page 17



How to make an omelette (2)

- Beat⁽⁴⁾ two eggs in a bowl with little milk.
- 2. Add (5) a little salt to the eggs and milk.
- 3. Heat (6) some butter in a frying pan (7).
- **4.** Pour (8) the eggs into the frying pan and cook them in the butter.
- **5.** When the omelette is ready, take it out of the frying pan and serve (9) with salad.

How to make a tomato salad (3)

- Take two big tomatoes and half an onion.
- **2.** Chop⁽¹⁰⁾ all the vegetables into small squares.
- 3. Put the chopped vegetables⁽¹¹⁾ into a bowl.
- 4. Add a little oil, salt and lemon juice.
- **5.** Serve the salad with your omelette.

Post-reading question:

- Was the recipe above useful for you? Why?

وصفات الطعام/طريقة التحضير (1)	أومليت/عجة البيض (2)	سلطة طماطم (3)
يخفف (4)	يضيف (5)	يسخن (6)
قدر القلب (7)	يصب (8)	يقدم طعامنا/يخدم (9)
يقطع (10)	الخضار المقطع (11)	

Lesson 3

Pre-reading question:

- When do you usually eat foul mudammas?



Circle the correct words in the recipe.

WB page 79

How to make foul mudammas

- 1. Wash some beans and put them in a pan.
- 2. Add some water and salt to the beans.
- Heat the beans in the water until it boils.
- 4. Pour some lemon juice over the hot beans.
- 5. Serve it with warm bread.



Post-reading question:

- How can we make foul mudammas?

Pre-listening question:

esson 4

- What kinds of food do you like?

Listen to four people talking about food. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false sentences. WB page 80

Ashraf I'm Ashraf. I really like trying unusual food because I like to taste new things.

My name's Dina. When I was younger, Dina I thought vegetables didn't taste nice at all. Now I like them. I eat a lot of them because I know they are healthy.

Heba I'm Heba. Yesterday I ate fesikh. This is a dry salty fish. It doesn't taste nice at all, and it smells horrible!



My name's Basel. I love the smell of cakes when they are cooking, but Basel I never eat cakes at all. I'm allergic to nuts.

Post-listening question:

- What's fesikh?

Pre-reading question:

- What unusual food or drink have you tried? What was it like?

Read about some unusual food. Which would or wouldn't you like to try? Why?

SB page 18

Unusual⁽¹⁾ but delicious⁽²⁾

Some food smells⁽³⁾ bad or looks unusual – but still tastes good!

'Durian fruits' (4) grow in Indonesia and Malaysia.

Some fruits can be 30 centimetres long. They are hard and green on the outside, but soft and yellow on the inside. Some people don't want to eat them because they smell terrible (5), but they are very healthy and taste delicious. People use durian fruits to make juice, ice creams and soup.

In the Philippines, people eat something called 'champorado' (6) with 'tuyo' (7) for breakfast. 'Champorado' is sweet chocolate rice and 'tuyo' are small salty fish.

For most people, it's unusual to eat sweet and salty things together, but it is popular in the Philippines! In China, people eat eggs that are months or years old!

They are called century eggs and they are black and green inside. To make them, people put fresh eggs under the ground for a long time. Century eggs smell a lot and have a salty taste, but lots of people think they are delicious.







غير معتاد (1)	(2) لذيذ
ذو (يصدر) رائحة (3)	فاكهة دوريان (4)
فظيع/سيئ جدًا (5)	عصيدة أرز الشوكولاتة الحلوة (6)
توپو (سمك) (7)	



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

Philippines / fIII pi:nz/

durian / djoərlən/

Post-reading question:

- In which two ways are century eggs different from normal eggs?

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or	d:			
1. Can you some hot water into my cup?					
a) wash	b) pour	c) clean	d) beat		
2. When youi	ce, it melts.			الشرقية ٢٠٢٣	
a) heat	b) pull	c) beat	d) pour		
3. My mother's food delicious. I like it very much.					
a) tastes	b) feels	c) hears	d) touch	es	
4. Meat, fish and eggs a	II havein	them.		سوهاج ۲۰۲۳	
a) sugar	b) salt	c) bones	d) protei	n	
5. Please, the	carrots into small p	ieces.		قنا ۲۰۲۳	
a) add	b) beat	c) chop	d) boil		
6. To make foul mudammas, my mother some beans and put them in					
a pan.				الشرقية ٢٠٢٣	
a) washes	b) sells	c) serves	d) adds		
7. To be healthy, you have to well.				الإسكندرية ٢٣٠	
a) sleep	b) play	c) study	d) fry		
8. In restaurants, waiters usually the food for custome			rs.	الغربية ٢٠٢٣	
a) serve	b) pour	c) try	d) fry		
9. We need to	the rules for the ga	ame.			
a) discuss	b) beat	c) grow	d) smell		
10. Most people like to e	eat pasta with a				
a) fork	b) knife	c) pan	d) bowl		
11. To make an omelette	e, eggs in	a bowl.	,	الإسكندرية ٢٣٠	
a) heat	b) pour	c) beat	d) chop		
12. I used a to	learn the different p	parts of man.			
a) diagram	b) soup	c) pan	d) knife		
13. We our foo	d cool in the fridge				
a) keep	b) pour	c) add	d) chop		
14. I don't like	eggs because they	smell bad.		الشرقية ٢٠٢٣	
a) fresh	b) century	c) year	d) mont	:h	
15. For this, yo	u need the juice of	two lemons.		المنوفية ٢٠٢٢	
a) script	b) recipe		d) list		
16. You should always read the on medicine before you take it.					
a) orders	b) instructions	c) offers	d) recip	es	

Language

Imperatives صيغة الأمر

تبدأ حملة الأمر بالفعل في المصدر ولا يوجد فاعل للجملة.

Chop the tomatoes!

- Beat two eggs in a bowl with little milk.
- ويمكن وضع كلمة (please) (من فضلك) وأيضًا المخاطب فه أول الجملة أو آخرها.
- Open the door, please.

- Ali, boil the eggs.
 - ينفى الأمر بكلمة (Don't) ثم الفعل في المصدر.
- Don't chop the vegetables too small! Don't add too much salt!

PRACTICE

Language Exercises

Remembering 📤 Understanding 📤 Applying 📤 Analysing 📤 Evaluating 📤 Creating



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. drink fizzy drinks. القاهرة ٢٠٢٢ a) Isn't b) Don't c) Doesn't d) Didn't 2. Take the omelette and it with salad. القاهرة ٢٠٢٣ a) serving b) serves d) doesn't serve 3. Don't your time playing video games. a) wasting b) wastes c) wasted d) waste 4. all the vegetables into small squares. أزهر - القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
 - a) Chopping
- b) Chopped c) Chop
- d) Chops
- Listen to your parents and their advice.
 - a) don't follow
- b) follow
- c) doesn't follow
- d) follows

6. make noise at the library.

- a) Doesn't
- b) Don't
- c) Didn't
- d) Aren't

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. Please, (brings) me a glass of water.
- 2. (Turns) the lights off before you sleep.

الغربية ٢٠٢٢

الغربية ٢٠٢٣

- 3. Don't (boiling) eggs more than one time.
- المنوفية ٢٠٢٣
- 4. Please, (adding) some olive oil to salad.
- القاهرة ٢٠٢٣

- 5.(Play) with knives. They'll hurt you.
- 6. Don't (forgot) to tidy up your room.

الإسكندرية ٢٠٠٣

Skills



Write it right

يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل حيد.



1. How to write about your favourite recipe

كيفية الكتابة عن وصفة الطعام المفضلة

- I always help my mum in the kitchen.
- She always teaches me to make (أنواع الطعام).
- I like to make (اسم الأكلة).
- Firstly, (الخطوة الأولى لصنع الأكلة).
- Then, add (الخطوة الأخيرة). Finally, (الخطوة الأخيرة).

Nriting tips

A good paragraph is composed of a topic sentence (or key sentence), relevant supporting sentences, and a closing sentence.

تتكون الفقرة الجيدة من الجملة الافتتاحية والجمل المترابطة الداعمة والحملة الختامية.

→ Example

My favourite recipe

I always help my mum in the kitchen. She always teaches me how to make different kinds of food. She gives me easy and clear instructions and I always remember them. I like to make omelettes. Firstly, beat two eggs in a bowl with a little milk. Then, add a little salt to the eggs and milk. Heat some butter in a frying pan. After that, pour the eggs into the frying pan and cook them in the butter. Finally, when the omelette is ready, take it out of the frying pan and serve with salad.

2. How to write about a healthy diet

كيفية الكتابة عن نظام غذائب صحب

- I want to be fit and healthy.

- I go on a healthy diet.

- ا eat (أطعمة صحية).

- I drink (مشروبات صحبة).
- I never eat or drink (أطعمة ومشروبات غير صحية).
- Everyone should have a healthy diet to live a longer, healthier life.

Example

A healthy diet

I live in a village. I like it very much. The air here is very clean. The diet in my village is very healthy. To start with, people in my village eat a lot of fruit and vegetables, which are very healthy. They eat a lot of rice, nuts and fish. These have a lot of protein. They are all healthy. Another important point is that they eat dairy products that make their bones strong. Furthermore, they get enough sleep. They sleep early and get up early. That's why all the people in my village are healthy. To conclude, everyone should have a healthy diet to live a longer, healthier life.

TEST YOURSELF



Unit 8



Read the following, then answer the questions:

If you want to be healthy, you should eat some of all types of food. We need to drink eight glasses of water every day. Dairy products like milk and cheese help us to have strong bones. Meat, cheese and nuts have protein in them and we need protein to have a strong body. A lot of sugar is bad for your teeth. Examples of healthy snacks are fruit and nuts. People need to eat five to ten pieces of fresh fruit and vegetables every day. People often like fast food because it has lots of fat and sugar in it. Food is usually healthy and good for you when it is fresh. A) Answer the following questions: 1. What is the best title for this passage? Give examples of healthy snacks. 3. Why do you think we need dairy products? B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. The wordis the opposite of the word "strong". a) serious b) weak d) lazy 5. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to d) fast food a) snack b) protein b) carbohydrate a) protein d) vitamin c) salt Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. Those tomatoes are too big. You need to them into small pieces. r-rr blues a) serve b) fry c) chop d) pour 2. Some tests could be, but studying makes them easier. a) hard b) famous c) easy d) light 3. Before you fry food, you shouldsome oil in a pan. a) make b) heat c) serve d) fire

c) nuts

c) beat

d) apples

d) chop

b) fish

b) fry

5. Mum needs to eggs and milk before making omelette.

a) meat

a) wash

o. Joine amina.	s, like lions and tigers a	i e	
a) low	b) easy	c) strong	d) weak
7. Food is usuall	ly healthy and good for	you when it is	الجيزة ٢٠٢٣
a) fresh	b) old	c) ancient	d) ugly
8leav	ve the water running w	hile cleaning your te	
a) Don't	b) Not	c) No	d) Doesn't
	nife to chop the vegeta		الأقصر ٢٠٢٣
a) Used	b) Use	c) Using	d) Uses
100.00	early next time.	c) osnig	u, oses
a) came	b) come	c) comes	d) coming
3 Complete the	sentences with the co	rrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1	(not/serve) food ir	n broken dishes.	بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
2	(Taking) your time	to complete the pu	ızzle correctly.
3. Be kind to ot	hers and	(say) unkind thi	ngs.
4	(Doesn't) play in t	he street.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
Write a paragr	and of NIMETY (OA) was		
- Time a paragr	aph of NINETY (90) wo "A healt		
	•		
	•		
	•		
	•		
	•		
	•		
	•		
	•		
Challenging Que	"A healt		
Challenging Que	"A healt	hy diet"	vord(s) in brackets:
Challenging Que	"A healt	hy diet"	vord(s) in brackets: مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
Challenging Que	"A healt	orrect form of the v	
Challenging Que Complete the	stions sentences with the co	orrect form of the v	
Challenging Que Complete the	"A healt	orrect form of the v	





Lessons 5 & 6



SB pages 19 & 20 | WB pages 83 & 84

A Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية Key Vocabulary

amount (n)	كمية	main (adj)	أساست/رئيست
balanced (adj)	متوازن	own (ed) (v)	يمتلك
cook (n)	طـاو/طباخ	point (n)	نقطة
depend (ed) on (v)	مرح عمتعة	reason (n)	سب
diet (n)	وجبة/نظام غذائب	relax (ed) (v)	يسترخى
explain (ed) (v)	يشرح	surprise (d) (v)	يدهش/يذهل
introduce (d) (v)	يقدم	upset (adj)	متضایق/منزعج

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

athletics club (n)	ناد ٍ/حصة ألعاب القوى	perhaps (adv)	ربما
furthermore (adv)	علاوة على ذلك	Okinawans	سكان جزيرة أوكيناوا
happen (ed) (v)	يحدث	restaurant (n)	مطعم

Check Point

Choose and complete: restaurant - cook - owns - introduces

1 My uncle is very rich. He three companies.

2 We went to a _____ to have lunch.

3 He works as ain a café.

يمدف هذا التدريب لقياس فممك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

a day		فہ کل یوم	make > sure	يتأكد
do	> some drawing	يقوم ببعض الرسم	that's why	ولهذا السبب

Prepositions

حروف الجر

advice for	نصيحة لـ	speak to	يتحدث مع/إلى
in addition to	بالإضافة إلى	to conclude = on conclusion	وفى الختام
revise for exams	يراجع للامتحانات	worried about	قلق على

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pres	ent	Past simple	P.P.	Pres	ent	Past simple	P.P.
bring	يحضر	brought	brought	give	تعطب	gave	given
قظ get up	ينمض/يستي	got up	got up	mean	يعنى	meant	meant



1 Foods			ما موضع اسئله امتحانیه.	
roous				أطعمة
peppers	فلفل			بطاطا
spinach	سبانخ	sweet potato		шші

2	Countries & Cities			بلاد ومدن
	Mali	مالب	Sierra Leone	سيراليون
	Okinawa Islands	جزر أوكيناوا اليابانية	Tokyo	طوكيو
	Senegal	السنغال	West Africa	غرب إفريقيا



🧭 جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.



Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
upset	متضایق/منزعج	worried/ unhappy	قلق/غير سعيد

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
athlete (n)	لاعب رياضہ	-ics	تحويل الاسم إلى الرياضة	athletics (n)	ألعاب القوى

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة في المعنى.



Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
main	أساست/رئيست	mean	يعنى

B Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question: - How often do you do a sport?

Lesson 5

Listen to three teenagers and complete the information with these words.

SB page 19

Ali My name's Ali. My mum and dad own (1) a restaurant and I often help in the kitchen. The cook is my friend and he is teaching me to make different cakes. The problem is, I'm always trying them, so I eat too many cakes. I also know I don't do enough exercise, but that's because I don't have time. When I'm not at school or doing my homework, I'm usually at the restaurant. I don't want to stop helping my parents, so I don't know what to do.



يملك (1)	نظام غذائه، صحه، (2)
وجبات سريعة (3)	حصة ألعاب القوى (4)
طاقة (5)	يضايق (6)

I'm Eman. I do a lot of sport and I have a very healthy diet⁽²⁾. I eat lots of fruit and vegetables and I almost never eat fast food⁽³⁾. I never eat snacks either, not even when I'm really hungry after athletics club⁽⁴⁾. I know eating snacks isn't good for



you. But I'm tired all the time. I never feel I get enough sleep, even when I go to bed early! I want to have more energy (5).

Tamer I'm Tamer. I want to go to art school when I'm older, but I don't have enough time to do any drawing or painting at the moment. I'm working really hard at school. I'm worried about my exams. When I feel worried, I don't feel hungry. My mother



doesn't think I eat enough, so then she gives me even more food. I don't want to upset (6) her, so I can't tell her it's too much!

Post-listening question:

- Summarise the problems that the three teenagers face.

Lesson 5

Pre-reading question:

- What kinds of food do you like?



Read the advice and answer the questions.

SB page 19



It's good that you don't eat fast food (1), but if you feel very hungry between meals, it's a good idea to have a snack.

وجبات سريعة (1)

طاقة (3)

- حصة ألعاب القوى (2)
- How about bringing a few healthy snacks to school on the days when you have athletics club (2)? If you want to have more

energy (3), why don't you try eating more food that gives you energy like rice and pasta? Perhaps you could eat a bigger breakfast in the morning, too.

Post-reading questions:

- 1 What kinds of healthy snacks should we eat?
- 2 Why should we go on a healthy diet?

Life Skills

Make sure you have a balanced diet and eat some of all the types of food.

Eat healthy snacks, sleep well and don't worry too much!



Pre-reading question:

Lesson 6

- Do people in your country have a healthy diet? If yes, talk briefly about it.



Read about Okinawa and answer the questions.

SB page 20

The Okinawan diet

I come from Okinawa (1) in Japan and the diet on my island (2) is very healthy.

This is for three main reasons (3). Firstly, we eat a lot of fresh vegetables. We eat green, purple and yellow vegetables like spinach (4), sweet potato (5) and peppers (6). Furthermore, we don't have much fat in our diet: we only eat a little meat and a few dairy products (7). Another important thing is that we eat a very healthy breakfast. We have soup (8) with spinach or eggs with rice, and this gives us lots of energy to start the day.



Okinawa Island

As you can see, our diet is healthy. That's why Okinawans live a long time. Some of the oldest people in the world live on my island.









Okinawa / əʊkI'ng:wə/

spinach /spInId3/

Post-reading questions:

- 1 What sorts of food do people in Okinawa eat and not eat?
- 2 Which Okinawan meal is very healthy? Why?

جزيرة اوكيناوا (1)	جزيرة (2)
اسباب (3)	سبانخ (4)
بطاطا حلوة (5)	فلفل (6)
منتجات الألبان (7)	شوربة (8)

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

Read about sleep and answer the questions.

How much sleep should we have? The answer depends on your age. Very small babies sleep for about 14 or more hours a day! Children aged six to seventeen should sleep for about ten hours a night. Then you need less sleep. Most people, aged 18–65, need about eight hours' sleep.

WB page 81 Lesson 5



Pre-reading question:

Lesson 6

- What kinds of food should we eat?



Complete the text with these expressions.

WB page 82

A healthy diet



It may surprise (1) you to know that West African countries have one of the healthiest diets (2) in the world. Why is this?

Firstly, people in countries such as Senegal, Mali and Sierra Leone eat a lot of fruit and vegetables, which are very healthy. Furthermore, the people eat a lot of rice, nuts and fish. These have a lot of protein (3).

(1)	يفاجئ
(2)	نظام غذائب

بروتين (3)

Another important point is that the people of West Africa don't eat much food with a lot of salt and sugar in it.

To conclude, a healthy diet means eating enough healthy things like fish and vegetables, and not eating a lot of salt, sugar and fast food.

Post-reading questions:

- 1 What do people in Senegal, Mali and Sierra Leone usually eat?
- 2 Is the diet healthy or unhealthy? Why?



Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose t	the correct	answer	from a, b	o, c or d:
----------	-------------	--------	-----------	------------

	1. My mother	on me to help her wi	th the housework.	الغربية ٢٠٢٢
	a) depends	b) protects	c) improves	d) pours
	2. A healthy person	should have a/an	diet every day.	الشرقية ٢٠٢٣
	a) balanced	b) normal	c) unusual	d) unhealthy
	3. Your is t	he kind of food that you	eat every day.	الشرقية ٢٠٢٣
	a) work	b) exercise	c) diet	d) homework
	4. can be g	reen, red or yellow.		المنيا ٢٠٢٣
	a) Beans	b) Potatoes	c) Peppers	d) Paper
	5. Hind isb	ecause she lost her mob	ile phone.	المنوفية ٢٠٢٢
	a) happy	b) pleased	c) annoying	d) upset
	6. I went to the	club to keep fit.		
	a) athletics	b) athlete	c) sport	d) spot's
,	7. Dadus v	vith tickets to the cinema	a.	
	a) explained	b) owned	c) surprised	d) depended
8	3. We a nic	e cat as a family pet.		
	a) make	b) own	c) happen	d) introduce
9	Mum is a great	She makes delici	ous meals for us.	
	a) cook	b) cooker	c) result	d) amount
10	. My mother gave m	ne a large of pa	sta for dinner.	
	a) reason	b) diet	c) amount	d) number
11	I. My father wants to	go to a green place to	•	
	a) worry	b) work	c) relax	d) dance
12	. It's important to cl	ean my teeth twice	day.	
	a) at	b) for	c) in	d) a
13	. I love to	some drawing and paint	pictures.	-
	a) do	b) make	c) stay	d) write
14	is a vege	table that is very healthy	<i>'</i> .	31
	a) Cheese	b) Spinach	c) Salt	d) Butter
15	. You should	sure that you eat all t	ypes of healthy food.	
	a) say	b) take	c) do	d) make
16	Pasta is the	ingredient in koshari.		
	a) main	b) same	c) different	d) soft

Language

Quantifiers

فحددات الكمية

enough:

عند التعبيـر عن العدد أو الكمية (كافيـة/غير كافيـة) نستخـدم:

• (enough) بمعنى (كاف/بقدر كاف) / (not enough) (ليس كافيـًا) ويأتى بعدها اسم جمع أو اسم غير معدود (كمية).

اسم جمع /كمية غير معدودة 🕴 enough/not enough +

- He doesn't do enough exercise.
- There are enough chairs for everybody to sit.

2 too many:

عند التعبير عن عدد كثير جدًّا عن اللازم نستخـدم:

• (too many) بمعنب (كثيرًا جدًّا أكثر من اللازم) ويأتب بعدها اسم جمع فقط.

too many + اسم جمع

- There are too many people on the bus. I'll take the next one.
- Your bag has too many books inside. You can't close it.

too much:

عند التعبيـر عن كمية كثيـرة جدًّا عن اللازم نستخـدم:

• (too much) بمعنى (كثيرًا جدًّا أكثر من اللازم) ويأتي بعدها اسم غير معدود (كمية) فقط.

كمية غير معدودة + co much

- There is too much sugar in the tea. I can't drink it.
- Don't put too much salt, please.

تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 There were (too much) people at the concert and we couldn't see anything.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (too many) لأن كلمة people اسم جمع.
- 2 You spend (too many) time at the computer. You should study your lessons.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (too much) لأن كلمة time اسم مفرد لا يـُعد كمية.
- 3 You don't have (ingredients enough) to bake cookies.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (enough ingredients) لأن enough يأته بعدها الاسم.



Language Exercises



Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

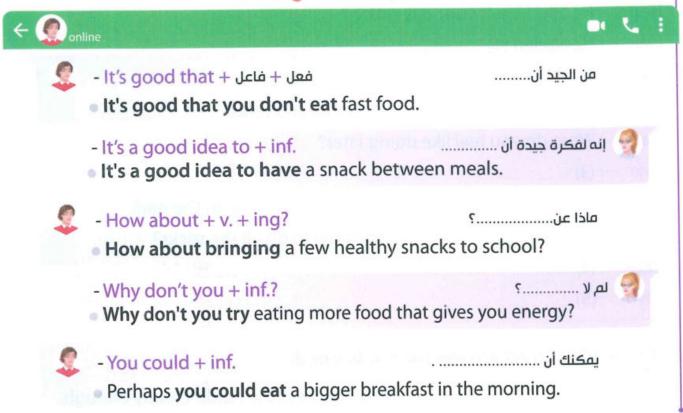
O	Choose	the correct	answer	from a, b	, c or d:
---	--------	-------------	--------	-----------	-----------

1. You don't need to bu	ıy anything. I think	we have fo	od for the	journey.
				القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
a) many	b) any	c) enough	d) little	
2. I did toosh	opping yesterday. I	haven't got any mor	ney now.	
a) much	b) many	c) enough	d) few	
3. There are too	things in this bo	x. I can't carry it.		
a) few	b) much	c) many	d) enoug	h
4. I ate bread.	I've got a stomach	ache.		القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
a) too much	b) too many	c) enough	d) any	
5. There are too	people at the sta	ition, so it's crowded.		الجيزة ٢٠٢٣
a) few	b) much	c) a lot	d) many	
6. There are too	traffic in the stre	ets of Cairo.		القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
a) many	b) any	c) much	d) few	
7. You shouldn't eat too	sweets. 7	hey are bad for you.		
a) any	b) much	c) a little	d) many	
8. You don't have	vegetables on	your plate for a healt	hy meal.	
a) few	b) much	c) a lot	d) enoug	h
9. We haveair	pollution in our co	untry.		
a) too much	b) too many	c) a lot	d) any	
10. Don't use too	social media or y	ou will be addicted t	o them.	
a) any	b) much	c) enough	d) some	
Complete the sentence	es with the correct	form of the word(s) in brack	ote.
1. Eman feels tired all th				
2. There		and the second control of the second control	the state of the s	
3. Ahmed eats too			,	القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
4. I don't like this tea. Th				الشرقية ٢٠٢٢
5. There were	(too much)	students in the scho	ool concert	:
yesterday.		1.		
I don't like people wh	o ask	(too much) ques	stions.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٣





إعطاء النصح Giving advice



Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

Complete the following dialogue:

Menna	a and Nada are discussing what to	do at the weekend.
Nada	: Hi, Menna! I'm thinking about wh	at to do this weekend.
Menna	a: (1)	?
Nada	: That sounds fun! But it might rain	. I don't feel like going to the park.
Menna	a: (2)	
Nada	: That's a great idea! But I watched	all the films there.
Menna	a: (3)	?
Nada	: I love that idea! I'll wait for you to	watch TV together.
Menna	a: Can I bring my younger sister wit	h me?
Nada	: (4)	l want to see her.
Menna	a:(5)	l'll come at seven.

TEST YOURSELF



Unit 8 Lessons (5 & 6)



Complete the following dialogue:

admiprese the follow	ing didiogue.		
Nader is advising Lil	y to take a break a	nd relax.	
Nader : Hi, Lily! How's	s your day going?		
Lily: Hi, Nader! (1).			
Nader: Tired? (2)			?
Lily: That's a good	idea. I'll take a brea	ak and relax.	
Nader: What do you	feel like doing later	?	
Lily : (3)	***************************************		?
Nader : That sounds o	reat! I can show yo	u bike tricks in the pa	ark.
Lily : Awesome! Ca	n you teach me how	w to do all the tricks?	
Nader : (4)	***************************************		oractise together.
Lily : (5)			
Choose the correct ar	nswer from a, b, c o	or d:	
1. I'm worried	my test tomorrow	because I didn't stu	dy enough.
a) about	b) out	c) of	d) for
2 sure to say	"thank you" when s	someone helps you.	
a) Do	b) Make	c) Have	d) Take
3. The for his	anger is still unkno	wn.	
a) diet	b) spinach	c) result	d) reason
4. My friendr	me to her sister.		
a) introduced	b) produced	c) owned	d) relaxed
5. Try to have a	diet to keep you	healthy.	الأقصر ٢٠٢٣
	b) long	c) fresh	d) salty
6. I asked the teacher to		5-00-E-0.00	a, suity
a) own	b) complain	c) explain	d) speak
7. The little girl was		1050 IA	D-2000 N-2-1-8-1-1-2-1-2-1-2-1-2-1-2-1-2-1-2-1-2
a) famous			
a) lallious	b) tiring	c) upset	d) happy

8. There's	. smoke in here, I can't	breathe.	المنوفية ٢٠٢٣
a) too many	b) too much	c) enough	d) any
9. He is poor, he ha	as money.		بنه سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) many	b) much	c) a lot of	d) little
	food for everyone. V	Ve all can eat.	
a) enough	b) many	c) little	d) any
Complete the sen	tences with the corre	ect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:
 She doesn't hav 	e(lo	ot) time to watch T\	<i>/</i> .
2. A:	(are) you like a cu	ip of tea? B: Yes, pl	ease. ۲۰۲۳ bguul
3. I haven't seen	(som	e) tigers in the zoo.	الجيزة ٢٠٢٣
4. I don't have	(money	enough) to buy th	nat car.
A W. ia	NUNETY (00)	friandTalate	a tall havabout vour
The second secon	NINETY (90) words to		
Section 1999 to 1999	our name is Sama ar		ama@student.com.
Your Triend's ema	il is tala@gmail.com	•	
Challenging Question	ons		
	ect answer from a, b,		مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
	10 miles. You aren't	2250	
a) enough fit	b) many fit nd my mother doesn't	c) much fit	
a) few	b) many		d) not enough
	ed. That means he's		
a) happy	b) upset	c) usual	d) clever

Language

1) Countable and uncountable nouns: يضيف

some/any/a lot of a few/many a little/much الاسم الكمية الاسم الجمع الاسم الجمع أو الكمية الاسم المفرد الذي يعد

2 like/would like:

كمية

نظام غذائه متوازن

balanced diet

beat (with)

boil (ed)

butter

يخفق (بيض/زبدة)

لدية حساسية (من

<u>}</u> 1. like + (חוד, /v.ing/to + inf.)

I like orange juice.

 I don't like watching horror films.

> زبدة يقطع

يغلم/يسلق

Do/Does + subject Like

(هل يحب ...؟) ?(Jud/to + inf.)? اسم) +

منتجات ألبان

chop (ped) (into)

يعتمد علم

depend (ed) on dairy products

explain (ed)

Do you like coffee?

Does your sister like to play squash?

電 دهون

2. would ('d) like + (ليود/يريد أن) ('to + inf'). I'd like to have some juice.

 I'd like some beans, please. Would + subject thise

> يسخن Ī

قدر القلم

frying pan heat (ed)

humans

(هل يود/هل يريد أن)؟ ((ad + inf.) + اسم) + Would you like a sandwich?

3 Imperatives:

يعرض á

offer (ed)

nuts

oven

مكسرات

Don't chop them too small!

 He doesn't do enough exercise. enough/too many/too much: 4

the bus. I'll take the next one.

1. Offering, Accepting and Refusing food:

- Would you like a sandwich?
- Thank you, but I'm really full.
- Do you like coffee?
- No, I don't. I prefer tea.

2. Giving Advice:

- It's good that you don't eat fast food.
- How about bringing a few healthy snacks to school?
- Why don't you try eating more food that gives you energy?
- Perhaps, you could eat a bigger breakfast in the morning.

Chop the tomatoes!

يصب (فم)

pour (ed) (into)

serve (d)

spices

spicy

taste

dnos

يقدم طعاما/يخدم

حساء/شوربة توابل/بهارات حار/متبل يتذوق/مذاق

- There are too many people on
- There is too much sugar in the tea. I can't drink it.

مراهق

teenager

add (ed) (to)

allergic (to)

amount

Vocabulary



Al-Adward Test On Unit







Listoning

Listen and choose the correct a	فربية ٢٠٠٣ a, b, c or d: ص الاستماع فہ نھاية الكتاب
1. Where is sfenj found?	and the second s
a) In Egypt.	b) In Morocco.
c) In Britain.	d) In India.
2. What does sfenj have?	
a) Sweet.	b) Fat.
c) Sugar.	d) Both b and c.
3. How is sfenj?	
a) Sweet.	b) Juicy.
c) Spicy.	d) Salty.
4. Is sfenj healthy?	
a) Yes.	b) No.
c) Maybe.	d) I don't know.

Complete the following dialogue:

Adam is going home, but Youssef tells him to have lunch together at the new restaurant.

Youssef: Where are you going after work?
Adam : (1)
Youssef: (2)?
Adam : Great! Where could we go to have lunch together?
Youssef: (3)
Adam : That's good. They serve good food at the new restaurant.
Youssef: (4)?
Adam : I don't like fish.
Youssef: We could have fried chicken.
Adam : (5)! I like fried chicken.



Read the following, then answer the questions:

الغربية ٢٠٢٣

In every country, there are always some snack foods. For example, falafel is very popular in Egypt. It's made from a mixture of beans, fresh vegetables and spices. It's really delicious. In Morocco, sfenj is usually made by street food sellers. It has lots of fat and sugar and it is crispy. Samosa is popular in India. It is a snack with spicy vegetables. Rojak is a Malaysian spicy fruit salad with a mixture of flavours unlike any other. It is spicy, sweet, salty, soft and crispy. What makes the fruit salad wonderful is the sweet and spicy sauce. Finally, we must try them all. They are all delicious.

A) Answer the fo	llowing questions:		
1. What is the	main idea of the passa	age?	
2. Where does	rojak come from?		
3. Which of the	ese snacks would you	like to try? Why?	
	rrect answer from a		
4. Sfenj is popu	ular in		
a) Egypt	b) India	c) Malysia	d) Morocco
5. Samosa is a	snack with	vegetables.	
a) spicy	b) sweet	c) ugly	d) bad
6. The underlin	ed pronoun " <u>It</u> " refers	s to the	
a) falafel	b) samosa	c) sfenj	d) rojak
	Vocabulary	and Structur	e

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

thy food to get the	you need	d.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
b) speed	c) diary	d) juicy	
to nuts, so they	shouldn't eat an	y of them.	بنہ سویف ۲۳۰۰
b) popular	c) allergic	d) ready	
i in the			د د ال
b) oven	c) mixer	d) heater	
/ some dra	wing to relax.		القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
b) doing	c) giving	d) making	
	b) speedto nuts, so they b) popular i in the b) oven /some draw	b) speed c) diary to nuts, so they shouldn't eat any b) popular c) allergic i in the b) oven c) mixer some drawing to relax.	b) popular c) allergic d) ready i in the

**	***	Study again	Practise more	Take more exams	Well done!
	ess your ogress	< 50%	50:64%	65:84%	85:100%
***************************************				***************************************	

1		"Fa	st food"		بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
6 Write a parag	raph of NINI	TY (90) w	ords on:		
		11075 (1			
	1	E v	Vriting		
4. I can't wait fo	or them. I hav	/en't got		(ume enoug	A11). 1.11 aradian
3. You don't ea					
2. There are					moro
1. Don't					القليوبية ٢٠٢٣
Complete the	contonces w	ith the co	rrect form of	the word(s) i	brackets:
a) some	b) m		c) a litt		
10. Kareem alwa	ys eats	olives	with his salac	l, but not too r	many، ۲۰۲۳ مینه سویف
a) likes		ces to	c) 'd lik	e d) 'd	like to
9. She					(WB)
a) feed				s d) fe	Market I amount of the Committee of the
8. Don't					WB
a) delicious			c) heal	200	astv
a) salty 7. I always eat		icy od That's v			angry
6. I really like					
a) bowl	b) po		c) pan	d) fo	المنيا ۲۰۲۳
5. We eat with a				ط) د	s wlz
	1				

Monthly Models On Units 7&8

هذه النماذج ستساعدك فى التدرب على الاختبارات الشهرية.



February Model



			On	Jnit 7
	Complete the follow	ing dialogue:		
	Huda's new mobile s	creen is damage	d.	-6-
	Hend: You look sad!			
	Huda:(1)			
	Hend : (2)			?
	Huda: When I opene	ed the box, it was o	lamaged.	
	Hend: (3)			?
	Huda: I ordered it las	st week.		
	Hend: When was the	e delivery?		
	Huda: It was today. V	What should I do?		
	Hend : (4)			
	Huda: Ok, I'll send th	em an email. (5)		
2	Choose the correct ar	nswer from a, b, c	or d:	
I	1. This clever jacket us			or whon the weather
	is cold.		to make you warm	ier when the weather
ı	a) helicopter	b) app	c) choice	d) language
l	2. We should use	on building:	s in sunny countries	s like Eavot.
l	a) turbines	b) solar panels	c) airplanes	d) glasses
	3. It's funny how Amr a	always	when we want him	to do somethina.
ı	a) pulls	b) disappears	c) guesses	d) designs
	4. Everyone should		at night to feel bett	er the next morning.
	a) keep	b) make	c) save	d) get
	5. I don't think	210 Section 128		
		b) I have	c) I'll	d) I am
	6. We'll win if wea) play		المرام (م	and the second
		b) plays	c) played	d) playing
3	Complete the sentence			d(s) in brackets:
	1. I don't know when he	e will	(coming).	
	2. You shouldn't			
	3. It's not late. I think we	2	(should) take a tax	ci.
	4. We won't go to the be	each this weekend	l if it	(ba) winds

February Model 2 On Unit 8

	A			
_	u	5) -	-
	ч	7		

	Complete the following	ng dialogue:		_B
	Tamer likes to taste n	ew things, but Da	lia likes vegetables a	as they are healthy.
	Tamer: I really like try			
	Dalia: I don't like to t	aste new things. (1)	?
	Tamer: The most unu	sual food I've tried	l was called 'Champo	rado' with 'tuyo'.
	Dalia : I don't like uni	usual food. (2)		
	Tamer: Why do you ea	at a lot of vegetab	les?	
	Dalia : (3)			
	Tamer: What about fe	sikh?		
	Dalia : (4)			
	Tamer: (5)			
	Dalia : I don't like fes	ikh because it sme	ells horrible!	
2	Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b,	c or d:	
	1. A: Would you like to	eat anything? B	: No, thank you, I'm re	eally
	a) full		c) empty	
l	2. If you want to be he	ealthy, you should	eat some of all	of food.
	a) types	b) bones		d) bowls
	3. It mayy	ou to know that y	ou won the competit	ion.
	a) discuss	b) upset	c) surprise	d) worry
١	4. Falafel is really deli-	cious and it is very	in Egypt.	
	a) horrible	b) bad	c) ugly	d) popular
	5. Does your uncle ha	iveyel	low van?	
	a) a	b) an	c) some	d) any
	6 some b	eans and put ther	n in a pan.	
	a) To wash	b) Washed	c) Washing	d) Wash
3	Complete the senter	nces with the cor	rect form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:
	1. We need to go to th	e greengrocer's. T	here are	(little) potatoes
	left.			
	2. I can't help you. I ha	ave	(too much) proble	ems right now.
	3	not/open) the win	dow, it is cold.	
	4. Never	(doing) that	again.	



Watch, listen and make

Objectives of the unit

Tapescript

Reading An internet chat message; a review of an art gallery; Little Women;

a review of a film

Writing A short review; a paragraph on a musician

Listening A report about an orchestra; an invitation on the telephone

Speaking Saying what people can do; talking about preferences and giving recommendations;

inviting a person somewhere

Language Talking about ability: can, know how to and be able to

Life Skills Collaboration; respect for diversity

شير لأسئلة كتاب التدريبات (SB) تشير لأسئلة كتاب الطالب





Lessons 1 & 2



SB pages 22 - 25 WB pages 84 & 85

Vocabulary

- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

Key vocabulary			
act (ed) (v)	يمثل	painting (n)	لوحة ملونة
artist (n)	فنان	play (ed) (v/n)	يعزف/مسرحية
calligraphy (n)	فن الخط	recommend (ed) (v)	يوصہ/يرشح
century (n)	قرن (۱۰۰ عام)	review (n)	نقد
clay (n)	طین/صلصال	scenery (n)	منظر طبيعى
colourful (adj)	زاهم الألوان	script (n)	نص کتابہ/سیناریو
concert hall (n)	قاعة حفلات موسيقية	statue (n)	تمثال
costumes (n)	ملابس خاصة بمناسبة/أزياء	stone (n)	حجر
drama club (n)	نادى الدراما	textile (n)	نسيج
Islamic (adj)	إسلامى	theatre (n)	مسرح
Trup not	Types of art	أنواع الفن	
cartoon (n)	رسم متحرك	portrait (n)	صورة فنية للوجه
drawing (n)	رسم ۱۸۸۱	pottery (n)	فخار/خزف
photograph (n)	صورة فوتوغرافية	sculpture (n)	النحت

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

Additional rocabalary		the state of the s	
ability (n)	قدرة	excited (adj)	متحمس/منفعل
activities (n)	أنشطة	French (n)	اللغة الفرنسية
area (n)	منطقة	look (ed) like (v)	يشبه
damaged (adj)	تالف	musical instrument (n)	آلة موسيقية
describe (d) (v)	يصف	programme (n)	برنامج

Choose and complete: portrait - excited - damaged - artist



2 Morad painted a of his daughter.

3 He was very when he won the prize.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.



(adv) = adverb

(prep) = preposition (conj) = conjunction لاحظ الاختصارات الآتية:

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

answe	er > the phone	يرد على الهاتف			an instrument	يعزف على آلة موسيقية
do	> make-up	يقوم بوضع مكياج	play	>	music	يعزف الموسيقى
have	> an end-of-year	ar show لديه عرض نماية العام	take	>	photos	يلتقط صور
paint	> scenery	يرسم منظرًا طبيعيـًا	sew	>	مناسبة) costumes	يخيط ملابس (أزياء خاصة بـ
pay	> money	يدفع مالًا	write	>	a script	يكتب نصًا/سيناريو

Prepositions

حروف الجر

from my point of view	من وجهة نظرى	interested in	مهتم بـ
get ready for	تستعد ر	look through	ينظر من خلال
help with	يساعد فى	the best at	الأفضل فب

heck Point

Choose and complete:

at - by - do - painting

1 Nancy's favourite hobby is sceneries.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقباس فهمك

2 Most girls like to make-up when they go out.

لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.

3 Manal is the best girl English.

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pro	esent	Past simple	P.P.	Prese	nt	Past simple	P.P.
show	يعرض/يبين	showed	shown	speak	يتحدث	spoke	spoken
pay	يدفع (مالًا)	paid	paid				4
sew	يخيط	sewed	sewn	:رس teach	يُعلم/يُد	taught	taught

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لهسكد
ancient	قدیم جدًّا/أثری	modern	حديث
busy	مزدحم/مشغول	empty/free	فارغ
cool	رائع	terrible	فظيع

Language Notes



			ä	لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحاني
1)	talk to + someone	+ about + n/v.ing		يتحدث إلى عن
	o I talk to the peop	ole at drama club abo	ut acting.	***************************************
5	interested in + v.ii	ag/n		ممتم بـ
	interested in + v.ii	19/11.		
	• I was interested i	n seeing art by Egypt	tians from the 20 th ar	nd 21 st centuries.
3)	recommend + v.ir	ıg/n.		یوصہ بـ/یرشح
	• I recommend vis	iting the Egyptian Mu	seum of Modern Art	if you are in Cairo.
	(be) + the best at	+ v.ing/n.		يكون الأفضل فى
	• Lara is the best a	t doing make-up.	Mariam is the best	at English.
_	C			ادرس هذه الأعاكن
	Study the followi	ng places		15
	El Sawy Culture Wh	ساقية الصاوى eel	the Egyptian Museum یث	n of Modern Art المتحف المصرى للفن الحد
	the Cairo Opera Ho	دار الأوبرا المصرية ouse	the Textile Museum	متحف النسيج
			a a u du	
۱		ct answer from a, b,		- 1 a 1970
		my father a		
ı	a) to	b) for	c) on	d) out
		the zoo a		d) to visiting
	a) visit	b) visited	c) visiting	d) to visiting
		terested in		d) studying
	a) study	b) studies		d) studying
		et for a concert at El S	c) Wheel	d) Wall
	a) Whale	b) Whole		w/ vvaii
	5 Iviy sister is the	best at	Ciotiles.	

c) sew

b) to sew

a) sews

d) sewing







Definitions

التعريفات

artist	فنان	a person who paints or draws for a job
cartoon	رسم متحرك	a funny drawing usually showing people or animals
costumes	ملابس/أزياء خاصة	clothes that you wear to look like someone or something else
free	مجائا	without paying money
portrait	صورة فنية للوجه	a painting or photograph of a person's face
pottery	فخار/خزف	things that are made from clay, such as cups and plates
script	سيناريو	the words of a play
sculpture	نحت	art made from stone or wood that looks like people, animals or other things

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	مة	الكلا	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
busy	:حم	مزد	crowded	مزدحم
cool	8	رائع	wonderful	رائع

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix	اللاحقة	Function	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
art (n)	رسم/فن	-is	st	ىم لاسم فاعل	تحويل الاس	artist (n)	فنان
music (n	موسیقی (-a	ıl	لاسم لصفة	تحویل ا	musical (adj)	موسيقب

Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فى المعنى.

		I many		
Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة	
cartoon	رسم متحرك	carton	صندوق كرتون	
hall	قاعة	hole	حفرة	
costumes	ملابس/أزياء	customs	عادات	
pottery	فخار/خزف	poetry	شعر	

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question: - Have you ever been a part of the endof-year show? If yes, what did you do? Lesson 1

Read the chat messages about the activities on page 22. Was your idea in Discuss correct?

SB page 23



Habiba: Mrs Medhat says we can have an end-of-year show! It will be about the play(1) we read in the English class. I'm very excited, but I need help! Can anyone act (2) or write scripts(3)? We also need people who are able to do make-up, sew costumes(4), paint scenery(5) and play instruments(6).



Lamar: Cool! I can talk to the people at drama club(7) about acting.





Azza: Mariam and I know how to sew costumes! We love clothes and Lara is THE BEST at doing make-up!



Lara: YES!! I can do make-up.





Manal: I can paint scenery if you want, but I can't do make-up. Are you able to help with music, Talia?



Talia: Yes, I can play the music! It sounds fun. Habiba, you are the best at writing, can you write the script?





Habiba: OK, I can try to write something ... You are all amazing!!! Thanks so much!





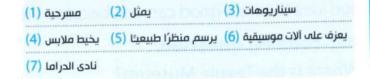
costume /kpstju:m/

scenery /si:nəri/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

Post-reading question:

- Do you think the end-of-year show will be interesting? Why/Why not?



Pre-reading question: - Which museum would you like to visit? Why?

Lesson 2

Read the review and check the bolded words in your dictionary. Which types of art from Exercise 1 does it describe?

SB page 24

Review of the Museum of Modern Egyptian Art

by Wagdy Badr

Last month, I visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art in Cairo. Egypt is famous for its ancient art, but I was interested in seeing art by Egyptians from the 20th and 21st centuries⁽¹⁾.

From my point of view, the artists⁽²⁾ were really good because they showed what life was like in Egypt in the past and now. There were portraits⁽³⁾ of

both important and normal Egyptian people. I thought the cartoons⁽⁴⁾ were also really cool! I also saw lots of sculptures⁽⁵⁾, both big and small.

My favourite thing in the museum was a painting⁽⁶⁾ called *Al Madina* by Mahmoud Said. It made me feel happy because it was very colourful⁽⁷⁾.

The best thing about the museum is that it is free to visit! I recommend⁽⁸⁾ visiting it if you are in Cairo, but it's a good idea to go early when it is not very busy.



- قرون (1)
- فنانون (2)
- لوحات فنية للوجه (3)
- رسوم متحركة (4)
- منحوتات (5)
- لوحة ملونة (6)
- زاهم الألوان (7)
- يوصہ/يرشح (8)

WB page 85

Complete the review of a museum with these words. Review of the Textile Museum in Cairo, by Injy Zaki

o, by Injy Zaki
airo.
mes

Last month, I visited the Textile Museum in Cairo. The museum has lots of clothes from different times in history. I thought the clothes from Ancient Egypt were fantastic. From my point of view, the statues⁽²⁾ showing people wearing the clothes really teach you about life in the past. My favourite thing was the Islamic area⁽³⁾ where you can see different kinds of calligraphy⁽⁴⁾.

I recommend looking at the clothes from other countries, too, such as Iran. They are very interesting. If you want to take photos, it is a good idea to take a good camera, because the museum is quite dark.

- متحف النسيج (1)
- تماثيل (2)
- منطقة إسلامية (3)
- فن الخط (4)

Post-reading question:

- Where is the Textile Museum?

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c or a.	
1. Writing	of films needs spec	cial skills.	بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) scripts	b) sculptures	c) names	d) lists
2. The w	hich the actors are w	earing are wonderf	القليوبية ٢٠٢٣
a) costumes	b) instruments	c) customs	d) scenes
3. I like walking alo	ong the Nile to see th	ne beautiful	الجيزة ٢٠٢٣
a) rubbish	b) pollution	c) traffic	d) scenery
4. A/An	is a person who pain	ts or draws for a job	دمیاط ۲۰۲۳
a) doctor	b) guide	c) artist	d) footballer
5. Hoda is good at	t make-up.		أسيوط ٢٠٢٣
a) pointing	b) acting	c) making	d) doing
6 mean	s art made from stor	ne or wood that loo	ks like people, animals
or other things.			القليوبية ٢٠٢٣
a) Cartoon	b) Sculpture	c) Portrait	d) Pottery
7 is the	art of writing beauti	fully with special pe	ens.
	b) Photography		
8. I made many n	ew friends in the	club. They lov	re acting like me.
a) drama	b) cartoon	c) drawing	d) photograph
9is the	art of making object	ts like bowls and vas	ses out of clay.
a) Pottery	b) Wood	c) Calligraphy	d) Painting
10. My sister likes p	olaying musical		الدقهلية ٢٠٢٣
a) costumes	b) instruments	c) acts	d) shows
11. The children sp	end their Saturdays	watching	on TV. ۲۰۲۳ بنه سویف
a) cartons	b) cartoons	c) costumes	d) views
12. My grandma w	as good at	fine clothes.	بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) acting	b) sewing	c) sowing	d) singing
13. Salma is very h	nappy because she is	going to	in a play next summer.
			البحيرة ٢٠٢٢
a) add	b) act	c) save	d) make
14. My friend is the	e best drawing	g; he can make the i	most beautiful pictures.
a) at	b) in	c) for	d) on
15. I am interested	d in seeing art by Egy	ptians from the 20th	and 21st
a) countries	b) cartoons	c) cartons	d) centuries

Language

القدرة

can/can't:

هناك عدة طرق للتعبير عن قدرتك لفعل شىء ما: (بستطيع أن/لا يستطيع أن)

Affirmative الاثبات

e.g: - I can paint scenery if you want.

+ can + الفاعل Subject +

Subject الفاعل + cannot (can't) +

Can + subject الفاعل

My mum can sew clothes.

Negative النفى

e.g: - Sama can't play chess.

- My sisters can't do make-up.

Interrogative السؤال

e.g: A: Can Mohamed swim well?

B: Yes, he can.

A: Can you paint this wall?

B: No, I can't.

inf.



تمكنك هذه الحزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 Where are my keys? I (can) find them.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (can't) لأن الجملة تعبر عن عدم القدرة على فعل شيء.

2 Can your little brother (playing) an instrument?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (play) لأن (Can) نستخدم معها الفعل في المصدر.

2 be able to:

(یکون قادرا أن)

Affirmative

Subject الفاعل + am/is/are + able to + inf.

الاثبات

e.g: - I am able to play the piano.

- We are able to act in that play.

- Nabil is able to play tennis.

Subject الفاعل + am not/isn't/aren't + able to + inf.

Negative النفى

e.g: - I am not able to attend the interview today.

She isn't able to sew clothes.

- Ali and Nabila aren't able to come to the party.

Interrogative السؤال Am/ls/Are + subject الفاعل + able to + inf.?

e.g: A: Is your brother able to ride a bike?

B: No, he isn't.

A: Are you able to sew your clothes?

B: Yes, I am.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1) She(able to) dance very well.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (is able to) لأن able to يأته قبلها am/is/are والفاعل هنا She.

2 I(not/able) to send an email.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (am not able) لوجود (to) والفاعل |.

3 know how to:

(يعرف كيف أن)

Affirmative الإثبات Subject الفاعل + know/knows + how to + inf.

e.g: - I know how to paint scenery.

- Basmala knows how to write a script.

Negative النفس Subject الفاعل + don't/doesn't + know how to + inf.

e.g: - They don't know how to play instruments.

- He doesn't know how to write an email.

Interrogative السؤال Do/Does + subject الفاعل + know how to + inf.?

e.g: - Do you know how to paint scenery?

- Does your father know how to drive a car?

Got it ?

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1(Can) you know how to play the piano?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (Do) لأن know how to يأته قبلها فه السؤال does وأ do والفاعل هنا you.

2 My grandfather(not/know) how to send an email.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (doesn't know) لأن الجملة منفية والفاعل هنا مفرد.



Language Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 you knov	v how to do any typ	es of art?	الدقهلية ٢٠٢٣
a) Are	b) Can	c) Do	d) Have
2. She is able	her bedroom. Do	n't help her.	الدقهلية ٢٠٢٣
a) to tidy	b) tidying	c) to tidying	d) tidy
3. I swim ve	ry quickly. I'm the b	est swimmer.	أسيوط ٢٠٢٣
a) able to	b) don't	c) can't	d) can
4. Badr is pa	int well.		القليوبية ٢٠٢٣
a) can	b) able to	c) know how to	d) knows how
5. Do you know how	a compute	er?	السویس ۲۰۲۳
a) to use	b) use	c) using	d) uses
6. I am to sta	art work tomorrow.		سوهاج ۲۰۲۳
a) can	b) able	c) able to	d) know how
7. Does Omar	how to write a sci	ript?	
a) knew	b) know	c) knows	d) knowing
8. My father knows ho	whis car	himself.	سوهاج ۲۰۲۳
a) repair	b) repairing	c) to repairing	d) to repair
9. I lift this b	ox - it's too heavy!		
a) doesn't know	b) don't know	c) isn't able to	d) can't
10. Asmaa to	play chess.		
a) knows how	b) know how	c) knows	d) know
Complete the senten	ces with the corre	ct form of the word(s) in brackets:
1. Can your brother			
2. You	(able to) leave th	is country with a pass	sport. ۲۰۲۳ bgunl
3. Mariam doesn't kno	w how	(write) an emai	سوهاج ۲۰۲۳
4. After 2 years in Chin			nese well now.
5(th			
6. He	(not/know) how to	read. He needs som	e help. ۲۰۲۳ الدقملية

D Skills





1. Expressions of description

تعبيرات الوصف

/شیق interesting/هام important/حقًا جید really good/أثری ancient/مشمور amous/ /زاهه الألوان colourful/حقًا رائع really cool/عادی normal/معل busy/ فردحم busy

2. Expressions of giving an opinion

تعبيرات إعطاء الرأى

/أعتقد thought ا/من وجمة نظرى thought امن وجمة الله المنافقة المن

3. Expressions of preference

تعبيرات التفضيل

My favourite thing الشمء المفضل له liked ... the most. /أحببت.... الأكثر. The best thing about أفضل شمء عن

4. Expressions of giving a recommendation

تعبيرات إعطاء التوصية

انها فكرة جيدة .lt's a good idea to + inf/أوصى بـ I recommend

Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the following dialogue:

Osama and Islam are talking about their plan for the next weekend.
Osama: Where are you going to spend your weekend?
Islam : (1)
Osama: Great! (2)?
Islam : The Museum of Modern Egyptian Art is in Cairo.
Osama: Did you visit it before?
Islam : (3)
Osama: What do you think about it?
Islam : (4)

Islam: Sure. You can come with us.



2. Write it right

يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



How to write a review of a museum

- Egypt has many famous and interesting museums.
- There are new and ancient museums in Egypt, but I prefer the ancient ones.
- I visited (المحافظة) in (المحافظة).
- I liked it very much. You can see many arts there.
- -The museum has (ها يتميز به المتحف).
- My favourite thing was (أفضل ما رأيت في المتحف).
- If you want to take photos, it is a good idea to take a good camera, because the museum is quite dark.

كيف تكتب نقد ًا عن متحف

Writing tips

Use the active voice In English, readers prefer the SVO sentence sequence: (Subject, Verb, Object.) This is the active voice. Passive sentences bore people.

استخدم المبنى للمعلوم: يفضل قراء اللغة الإنجليزية استخدام المبنى للمعلوم حيث إن كثرة استخدام المبنى للمجهول تسبب الملل.

Example

A review of a museum

Egypt has many famous and interesting museums. There are new and ancient museums in Egypt, but I prefer the ancient ones. I visited the Textile Museum in Cairo. I liked it very much. You can see many arts there. The museum has lots of clothes from different times in history. I thought the clothes from Ancient Egypt were fantastic. You can know a lot of information about life in the past from the statues there. My favourite thing was the Islamic area where you can see different kinds of calligraphy. If you want to take photos, it is a good idea to take a good camera, because the museum is quite dark.

heck Point

Write a paragraph of about (90) words on:

"The Egyptian Museum of Modern Art"

TEST YOURSELF



Lessons (1 & 2) Unit 9



Listen and cho	ose the correct answer	from a, b, c or d:	نص الاستماء في نهار
 When will be Tomorrow Next holid What will the Read the p Write scrip Who will sev All of ther What will the 	the end-of-year show? ay. e speaker do? blay. ots. v costumes?	b) Next week. d) Next month. b) Sew costumes. d) Do make-up. c) The speaker. c) A poem.	d) Mariam. d) A book.
a) A play.	D) A IIIII.	c) A poem.	u) / (book
Emad and Ayr Emad : What Ayman : (1) Emad : (2) Ayman : Yes, I Emad : (3) Ayman : I like Emad : Do y Ayman : (4) Emad : What	following dialogue: man are talking about a subjects do you like, Ayr can draw and paint. to draw sceneries. ou like nature?	man??? ?	القليوبية ٢٠٢٣
3 Choose the co	orrect answer from a, b,	c or d:	
a) century	a period of hundred year b) country ts at school arere	c) scenery	d) centre
a) acting		27	d) making
3. Children lik	e to wearclothes		
a) colours	b) colourful		d) colouring
G. Gr	ave to pay for this pen. It		المنوفية ٢٠٢٣
a) busy	b) expensive		d) free
The state of the s	seum includes sculptures		المنوفية ٢٠٢٣
a) pottery	b) poetry	c) century	d) calligraphy

Which restaurant	do you for r	ne?		
a) say	b) tell	c) order	d) recomm	end
7. In summer, I go to	my village and enjo	by the		فربية ۲۰۲۳
a) mountains	b) theatre	c) scenery	d) concert	
8. He's amazing; he	speak five la	inguages.		منوفية ٢٠٢٣
a) can't	b) knows how to	c) able to	d) don't kn	ow how
She is seven years	old, but she	to read yet.		أقصر ٢٠٢٣
a) can	b) can't	c) isn't able	d) could	
10. Don't worry abou		are of myself.		
a) take	b) takes	c) taking	d) talked	
Complete the sente				ckets:
2. Mona				C+CP bgu
3. He			2	
4				C-La Dom
		. ,	,	
Write a paragraph of	of NINETY (90) word	ds on:		
	"A visit to a mi			:میاط ۲۰۲۳
***************************************				1 11 240
•••••				**************

		•••••••••••	***************************************	
		***************************************		***********
***************************************	***************************************	***************************************		•••••

	***************************************	***************************************		
Challenging Questions				
hoose the correct	answer from a.b.c	or d:	نهاية الكتاب	oic de e
1 Do you think			بهايا الحماب	هجاب عت
a) are you		c) are they	d) is he	
	acks, but you have to			
a) buy for	b) pay for	c) pay	d) paid	
3 sleep.		-, ,	u, paid	
a) can	b) know how	c) can't	d) able t	0





Lessons 3 & 4



SB pages 26 - 28 | WB pages 86 & 87

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary	المفردات الرئيسية
----------------	-------------------

Arabic music (n)	الموسيقى العربية	painter (n)	رسام/نقاش
blind (adj)	ممدأ	proud (of) (adj)	فخور (بـ)
character (n)	شخصية	radio report (n)	تقرير إذاعى
deaf (adj)	أصم	radio reporter (n)	مراسل إذاعب
disabled (adj)	معاق	relationship (n)	علاقة
hug (ged) (v)	يعانق	reply (y ied) (v)	يرد
join (ed) (v)	ينضم إلى	rival (n)	خـِصم/نِد/منافس
musician (n)	موسیقہ/عازف	skill (n)	عهارة
newspaper (n)	جريدة/صحيفة	sign language (n)	لغة الإشارة
orchestra (n)	أوركسترا	wonder (ed) (v)	يتساءل/يتعجب

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

Braille (n)	طريقة برايل للمكفوفين	produce (d) (v)	ينتج
closely (adv)	عن قرب	recommendation (n)	توصية/ترشيح
honest (adj)	أمين	slope = ramp (n)	منحدر
imagine (d) (v)	يتخيل	traffic light (n)	إشارة الصرور
patience (n)	الصبر	wheelchair (n)	كرسى متحرك

Choose and complete:

patience - hug - blind - deaf

- 1 Ahmed can't see. He is
- 2 He doesn't have the _____ to wait, so he goes alone.
- 3 Every time I see my grandmother, I

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للصفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

do	> reading	يقوم بالقراءة	make	> notes	يدون ملاحظات
give	> a hug	یعانق/یحتضن	play	> concerts	يعزف فى حفلات موسيقية
have	> difficulties	لديه صعوبات	swap	> roles	يتبادل الأدوار

Prepositions

حروف الجر

come into	يدخل	shout at	يصيح فۍ وجه
in a wheelchair	على كرسى متحرك	special school for	مدرسة خاصة لـ
on public transport	فى المواصلات العامة	with hands	باستخدام اليد

Choose and complete:

at - in - plays - makes

1 My sister always notes while the teacher is explaining.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية

وحروف الجر.

2 My disabled friend sits _____a wheelchair.

3 He is a musician. He concerts from time to time.

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present	Past simple	P.P.	Present	Past simple	P.P.
hide يختبئ/يخفہ	hid	hidden	یرمہ throw	threw	thrown

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	اعكسما
classical	قدیم/کلاسیکہ	modern	حديث
frightened	خائف	brave	شجاع
strange	غريب	usual	عادى
international	ماعا/معالد	local	محلى
public	عام (للجمهور)	private	خاص (ملكية)
surprising	مدهش/مفاجئ	normal	عادى

Language Notes



Adjectives ending in (-ing) and (-ed):

الصفات المنتهية بـ (ing) أو (ed)

نستخدم الصفات المنتمية بـ (ing) عند وصف مسبب الصفة للآخرين.

نستخدم الصفات المنتمية بـ (ed) عند وصف الشعور بالصفة.

 The boys are wearing masks in front of the girls. The boys are frightening and the girls are frightened.

Musical instruments

الألات الموسيقية

cello	التشيلو	trombone	الترومبون
clarinet	كلارينيت	trumpet	بوق
flute	الفلوت		:1-611
piano	البيانو	violin	الكمان

الألات الموسيقية يأتب قبلها (the) إذا جاءت بغرض العزف/الاستماع/التعلم

- She is able to play the piano very well.
- My father bought me a piano.

special private خاص/مميز (لفئة من الناس ولكن ليست ملكًا لهم) خاص (ذو ملكية خاصة بشخص)

- He goes to a special school for the blind.
- That's my private Facebook account.
- unable the disabled

غیر قادر علی فعل شیء معین متحدى الإعاقة (اسم جمع)

- My friend is unable to use the computer.
- These seats are specially for the disabled.

Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 I love skydiving. It's
 - a) interested b) amazed
- c) amazing
- d) interests
- 2 I'd rather not talk about it; it's a matter between me and my mum.
 - c) common
- d) ordinary
- b) private 3 She earns a lot of money by playing violin.

- b) the
- c) any
- d) an
- 4 It is often very difficult for the to find jobs.
- d) able

a) abled

a) special

- b) unable
- c) disabled



🧭 جزء إثرائب للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.



Definitions

التعريفات

blind	ممدأ	not able to see
deaf	أصم	not able to hear
disabled	معاق	not able to use parts of the body in the way other people can
hide	يختبئ/يخفى	go to a place where you cannot be seen or found, or put something in a place where it cannot be seen or found
hug	يعانق	put your arms around someone and hold them closely, usually because you love them
wonder	يتعجب	think about something and want to know why it is true

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها	
classical	قدیم/کلاسیکہ	traditional	تقليدى	
public	عام	common	شائع	

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
music (n)	موسيقب	-ian	تحويل الاسم لاسم فاعل	musician (n)	موسيقہ/عازف
paint (v)	يرسم	-er	تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل	painter (n)	رسام

Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فى المعنى.

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
roles	أحوار	rules	قواعد
wonder	بتعدر/إداستي	wander	يتجول

B Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question: - How can the blind read?

Lesson 3

Listen to a radio report about the Al Nour Wal Amal Chamber Orchestra.

What is special about the orchestra?

SB page 26

Radio Reporter: Today, I'm visiting a very special⁽¹⁾ school in Cairo. This is a music school for girls. All the students study their normal⁽²⁾ subjects in the morning and then practise their instruments⁽³⁾ in the afternoon. Many of the students at this school join an orchestra called the *Al Nour Wal Amal*



Chamber Orchestra. This orchestra (4) plays concerts (5) in Australia, Germany, China and all around the world. What is most special about the school and the orchestra is that all the students here are blind (6)!

The orchestra plays international ⁽⁷⁾ classical ⁽⁸⁾ and Arabic music. All the students learn to read the music using Braille, a type of reading you can do with your hands. Then they have to remember the music because they can't read and play at the same time. Let's go to meet some of the musicians ⁽⁹⁾.

- خاص/مميز (1)
- عادی/طبیعی (2)
- آلات موسيقية (3)
- مجموعة العازفين (4)
- حفلات موسيقية (5)
- كفيف (6)
- دولہ/عالمہ (7)
- کلاسیکی (8)
- موسيقيون (9)

WB page 86



orchestra /ɔːrkıstrə/

musician /mju:zı[ən/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

Listen and choose the correct words.

The Al Nour Wal Amal Chamber Orchestra is at a school for blind girls in Cairo. Eman Badr is one of the musicians. She is able to play the violin very well. She started playing when she was six. Eman became blind when she was two years old. She likes playing in the orchestra because she loves music and being with her



friends. Recently, she visited Oman and France with the orchestra.

I think the orchestra is **amazing**. It must be very difficult to **read** music with your hands and then remember it. I would like to go to one of their **concerts**.

Post-listening question: - What is special about the orchestra?

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 4

- What's your favourite story?



Read the story and check your answers to Exercise 1.

SB page 28

Little Women

By Louisa May Alcott

Meg, Beth and Amy were sewing when Jo came into the room with a newspaper (1). She sat down and started to read it.

"Anything interesting?" asked Meg.

"Oh, only a story," Jo replied.

"What's it called?" asked Beth. She wondered (2) why Jo was hiding (3) behind the newspaper.

"It's called The Rival Painters," said Jo.

"Why don't you read it to us?" asked Amy.

Jo started to read it very quickly. The girls listened carefully. The story was very sad.

"I liked it," said Meg at the end. She was crying (4) a little. "Isn't it strange that the characters (5) are called two of our favourite names?"

Beth saw Jo's face. "Who wrote the story?" she asked.

Jo jumped up, threw the paper down and said, "Your sister!"

"You?" shouted Meg. "It's very good!" said Amy.

"I knew it! I knew it! Oh, I am so proud!" said Beth, hugging (6) her sister.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

character /kæriktər/

rival /raivəl/

Post-reading questions:

- 1 Why do you think Jo reads the story before she tells them she wrote it?
- 2 Why does Beth say she is "so proud"?



- جريدة (1)
- (2) Jelmin
- تختىئ (3)
- پېکى (4)
- شخصیات (5)
- ىعانق (6)

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or	d:	(P)
1. Eman plays the vio			الدقهلية ٢٠٢٢
	b) orchestra	c) match	d) team
2. His brother was bo			الجيزة ٢٠٢٣
a) deaf	b) dumb	c) blind	d) healthy
3. My mother	me when I do some	ething good.	المنوفية ٣٠٢٣
a) punishes	b) hits	c) hugs	d) drives
4. I'm very	of my little brother. He	always comes first.	المنوفية ٢٠٢٣
a) proud	b) happy	c) interested	d) bored
5. The little girl	when the dog frig	htened her.	الفربية ٢٠٢٣
a) laughed	b) hugged	c) cried	d) felt
6. A musician needs s	special to pla	ay music.	القليوبية ٢٠٢٣
a) skills	b) cartoons	c) laptops	d) mobiles
7. I found an article a	bout technology in th	eyesterday	دمیاط ۲۰۲۲
a) newspaper	b) report	c) advert	d) skill
8. You can use	transport to go to	school to save mone	y.
a) common	b) special	c) private	d) public
Braille is a type of r	eading we can do wit	h our	بورسمید ۲۰۲۳
a) hands	b) feet	c) ears	d) eyes
10. A is some	eone who plays again	st you in a game.	
a) painter	b) rival	c) musician	d) reporter
11. Try to help	people by solving t	he problems they ha	بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) sleepy	b) lazy	c) disabled	d) brave
12. The teacher asked	two students to	roles for the sch	ool play.
a) swap	b) play	c) give	d) join
13. Good ma			
a) cartons		The state of the s	d) relationships
14. Ali some	difficulties, but he wa	s able to succeed.	استفط ۲۰۲۳
a) took	b) gave	c) hid	d) had
15. A radiois	someone who writes	and delivers news sto	ories on the radio.
a) wait	b) waiter	c) report	d) reporter
16. It's not polite to sh	outsomeor	ne.	
a) on	b) at	c) in	d) for



يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



1. How to write about a person you're proud of

كيف تكتب عن شخص تفخر به

Example

A person I am proud of

Of all my family, my mother is the person I am proud of most. She is in her forties. She looks much younger than her age with short hair and a beautiful face. At work, she is respected and admired by all of her friends. Furthermore, she is a very good cook. I am really proud of her. She often spends her free time cooking delicious dishes for us, which makes everyone in my family happy. What's more, my mother is an excellent adviser. She often gives me suggestions and a lot of advice to help me with my problems. She is not only my mother, but also she is also my good example to follow. For all these reasons, I always love and take pride in my mother.

2. How to write a film review

كىف تكتب نقد فىلم

To

: ghada@student.com

From

: dina@student.com

Subject: A review of a film

Dear Ghada.

I hope you're well. I'd like to tell you about my favourite film. In my free time, I like watching movies. I love all kinds of movies like American, Indian and Moroccan movies. I watched many films. However, the best movie I watched was "Wonder Woman". It came out on June 2nd, 2017. The director is Patty Jenkins. Before she was Wonder Woman, she was Diana, princess of the Amazons. I think Wonder Woman was amazing. I thought the action was exciting and my favourite thing was when she finally discovered her full power. I recommend this film if you like excitement and action. Write soon.

Yours,

Dina

TEST YOURSELF



Lessons Unit 9 (3 & 4)



Read the following, then answer the questions:

القاهرة ٢٠٢٢

The Al Nour Wal Amal Chamber Orchestra is a very special musical group from Egypt. They are a group of good musicians who play beautiful music together. What makes this orchestra special is that all of the musicians are women, and many of them are blind or have difficulty seeing. They play different instruments

like the violin cello	like the violin, cello and piano. The orchestra has been performing for a long							
	time, practising their music and learning new songs. They have even travelled							
to different countries to share their music with people around the world.								
	The Al Nour Wal Amal Chamber Orchestra shows us that anyone can follow their dreams and do something amazing, no matter what difficulties they may meet.							
dreams and do som	ething amazing, no	matter what dimcult	ies they may meet.					
A) Answer the follo								
 What is the ma 	in idea of the passa	age?						
What does the	underlined pronou	un " They " refer to?						
What do you th	hink makes this orc	hestra special?						
B) Choose the corr	ect answer from a	, b, c or d:						
4. The musicians	play the in th	ne Al Nour Wal Amal (Chamber Orchestra.					
a) violin	b) cello	c) piano	d) all of these					
They travelled	to count	ries to play their mus	ic.					
a) no	b) many	c) very few	d) two					
6. The word "peri	forming" can be the	e same meaning as						
or the troid poin	can be the	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
a) eating	_							
	b) crying	c) travelling						
a) eating Choose the correct	b) crying answer from a, b,	c) travelling	d) playing					
a) eating Choose the correct	b) crying answer from a, b, r of players	c) travelling c or d: s in our team. They pla	d) playing ay in other countries.					
a) eating Choose the correct 1. We have a number a) special	b) crying answer from a, b, r of players b) private	c) travelling c or d: s in our team. They pla c) international	d) playing ay in other countries. d) local					
a) eating Choose the correct 1. We have a number a) special	b) crying answer from a, b, r of players b) private	c) travelling c or d: s in our team. They pla	d) playing ay in other countries. d) local					
a) eating Choose the correct 1. We have a number a) special 2. Tour guides need a) on	b) crying answer from a, b, r of	c) travelling c or d: s in our team. They pla c) international communicate	d) playing ay in other countries. d) local foreigners. د د د المنوفية ط) with					
a) eating Choose the correct 1. We have a number a) special 2. Tour guides need a) on	b) crying answer from a, b, r of	c) travelling c or d: s in our team. They pla c) international communicate	d) playing ay in other countries. d) local foreigners. د د د المنوفية ط) with					
a) eating Choose the correct 1. We have a number a) special 2. Tour guides need a) on 3. Small animals	b) crying answer from a, b, r of players b) private to know English to b) by to protect th b) throw	c) travelling c or d: s in our team. They pla c) international communicate c) in emselves from dange c) wonder	d) playing ay in other countries. d) local foreigners. د د د المنوفية ط) with ers.					
a) eating Choose the correct 1. We have a number a) special 2. Tour guides need a) on 3. Small animals a) hide	b) crying answer from a, b, r of players b) private to know English to b) by to protect th b) throw	c) travelling c or d: s in our team. They pla c) international communicate c) in emselves from dange c) wonder	d) playing ay in other countries. d) local foreigners. د د د ۳ المنوفية d) with ers. d) hurt					
a) eating Choose the correct 1. We have a number a) special 2. Tour guides need a) on 3. Small animals a) hide 4. My father likes to	b) crying answer from a, b, r of	c) travelling c or d: s in our team. They pla c) international communicate c) in emselves from dange c) wonder	d) playing ay in other countries. d) local foreigners. د د د المنوفية ط) with ers. d) hurt					
a) eating Choose the correct 1. We have a number a) special 2. Tour guides need a) on 3. Small animals a) hide 4. My father likes to a) private	b) crying answer from a, b, r of	c) travelling c or d: s in our team. They pla c) international communicate c) in emselves from dange c) wonder	d) playing ay in other countries. d) local foreigners. د د د المنوفية ط) with ers. d) hurt ر د د د القليوبية ط) public					
a) eating Choose the correct 1. We have a number a) special 2. Tour guides need a) on 3. Small animals a) hide 4. My father likes to a) private 5. The is mal cello	b) crying answer from a, b, r of	c) travelling c or d: s in our team. They pla c) international communicate c) in emselves from dange c) wonder occasions. c) general instrument.	d) playing ay in other countries. d) local foreigners. د د ۱ المنوفية ط) with ers. d) hurt c ۱ القامرة ۲۰۲۳ مالاً القامرة ط) public					

7. My teacher as	sked me to	notes of the importar	nt points.
a) watch	b) see	c) make	d) do
8 you	able to help us with	music?	r - r = u
a) Do	b) Will	c) Are	d) Can
Do you know	how this b	oike?	غربية ٢٠٢٣
a) to ride	b) riding	c) ride	d) to riding
10. Hany	swim, but he can f	ly a kite.	نت سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) hasn't	b) don't	c) isn't	d) can't
3 Complete the s	entences with the	correct form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1	(Are) you know	how to climb a mount	tain? ۲۰۲۳ میاط
2. l can	(playing) t	he guitar.	نب سویف ۲۰۲۳
3. Which musica	al instrument	(you/can) p	olay?
4. Manar	(not/kno	w) how to do make up	o.
4 Write a paragra	ph of NINETY (90)	words on:	
	"A nice film	you watched"	
		•••••	
Challenging Ques	tions		
	and the same of th	courset form of the	usawal(a) in bus alsata.
complete the s	entences with the	correct form of the v	vord(s) in brackets: مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
1 I'm sorry I	(able	e) to join you	יוביף אנו נאוני יובייף
			(af) ha his san
		so proud	
3 She	(can) do any sun	n of her maths homev	vork. She is very sad.





Lessons 5 & 6



SB pages 29 & 31 WB pages 88 & 90

A Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary	المفردات الرئيسية

action (n)	عمل/أداء	information (n)	معلومات
actor (n)	ممثل	main (adj)	أساسم/رئيسم
actress (n)	ممثلة	offer (ed) (v)	يعرض
adventure (n)	مغامرة	request (ed)(v/n)	يطلب/طلب
dinosaur (n)	ديناصور	reviewer (n)	ناقد
escape (d) (v)	يهرب	scary (adj)	مخيف
event (n)	حدث	theme park (n)	متنزه/مدينة ترفيهية

Additional Vocabulary

amazing (adj)	رائع/مدهش	schoolboy (n)	تلميذ
British (adj)	بريطانى	star (n)	نجمة/نجم سينمائب
discussion (n)	summary (n)		ملخص
nearly (adv)	تقریبًا	table tennis (n)	تنس طاولة
park (n/v)	حديقة/يركن سيارة	tower (n)	برج
reason (n)	سبب	view (n)	وجهة نظر/منظر
recycle (d) (v)	يعيد تدوير	writer (n)	كاتب

Choose and complete:

recycle - actress - request - actor

1 Nelly Karim is a great

The Japanese more than half of their waste paper.

3 You should more help from your parents if you feel worried.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

التعبيرات اللغوية

حروف الجر

المفردات الإضافية

Language Expressions

	Θ.					
do	>	calligraphy	يؤدى فن حسن الخط		films	يصنع أفلامئا
present	>	an opinion	يقدم رأيئا	make	> pottery	يصنع الفخار
stop	>	fires	يوقف الحرائق		sculptures	يصنع المنحوتات

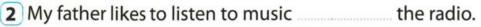
Prepositions

ask for	يطلب	invite to + شہء/مکان	يدعو إلى
instead of	بدلاً من	on the radio	فى الراديو

Choose and complete:

do - on - make - to





3 Shahenda's cousins invited her stay with them for a few weeks.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمسحد
die	يموت	live	يعيش
land	تعنط	take off	تقلع (الطائرة)

ocabulary Builder

جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ



Definitions

التعريفات

action	حاءأ/لمح	the things that happen in a film
escape	يهرب	to leave a place that you should stay in
review	نقد	to present a summary, opinion and recommendation of a film, book or play
theme park بنة ترفيمية	متنزه/مدی	a large park with machines to ride on, restaurants, etc.

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها	
boring	ممل	dull	ممل	
die	يموت	pass away	يموت	

Suffix اللاحقة

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
act (v)	یمثل/یؤدی	-ion	تحويل الفعل لاسم	action (n)	عمل/أداء
review (ینقد (v	-er	تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل	reviewer (n)	ناقد

Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة في المعنى.

الكلمة المشابهة

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
park	حديقة/ يركن سيارة	bark	ينبح الكلب

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

Lesson 5

- What kind of films do you like watching?

Listen to a telephone conversation between two friends and complete the notes.

SB page 29





Rawia Hi, Warda!

Hi, Rawia, how's it going? Warda

Rawia Fine thanks, how are you?

Yeah, I'm good. I was wondering if you would like to come to watch Warda

a film at my house tonight.

Yeah, cool, I'd love to. Which film? Rawia

I've got the film of a famous book: would you like to watch Little Warda

Women?

Oh, yes please – I love the book! Shall I bring some drinks or snacks? Rawia

I have lots of snacks but not much to drink. Could you bring some Warda

fruit juice?

Of course, no problem. What time should I come? Rawia

About 7 pm? Warda

Great! See you then. Rawia

Post-listening question:

- What's Warda inviting Rawia for?

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 6

- What type of books do you like to read?



Put this review of a book into the correct order.

WB page 89

A review of Lord of the Flies

Lord of the Flies is an adventure story (1). It is by the British writer (2) William Golding.

It is about some schoolboys who have to live on an island (3) after their plane lands in the sea and the pilot (4) dies (5). How will the boys live on the island, and will they escape (6)?



I thought the action (7) was exciting and many amazing things happen to the boys. My favourite part was early in the story, when the children enjoy their time on the island. But in my opinion, some of the children are horrible and I did not like them.

I recommend the book because it makes you think about what it is like to live only with other children, but it is not a very happy story.

- قصة مغامرة (1)
- كاتب (2)
- جزيرة (3)
- طيار (4)
- يموت (5)
- يمرب (6)
- (7) لمد / داء أ

Read the film review. Does the writer like the film or not?

SB page 30

A review of Jurassic World

Jurassic World is an adventure film (1). The stars (2) of the film are Chris Pratt and Bryce Dallas Howard. It is about a theme park (3) where scientists (4) have helped dinosaurs to live again! Then some of the dinosaurs escape. What will happen?



I thought the action was exciting and my favourite thing was the scary⁽⁵⁾ dinosaurs; they look very real. But, in my opinion the story isn't very interesting or new. I recommend this film if you like exciting and scary films, but not if you want a good story.

Post-reading question:

- What type of film is "Jurassic World"?

فيلم مغامرة (1)

نجوم الفيلم (2)

متنزه/مدينة ترفيهية (3)

(4) clale

مخيف (5)



Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

i. The teacher asked t	is to give a/an	to the story as it's	الفربية ٢٠٢٢ . Too long.
a) presentation	b) summary	c) introduction	d) action
2. The actor became a	after that	famous film.	دمياط ۲۰۲۲
a) star	b) builder	c) writer	d) translator
3. To means t	o leave a place tha	t you should stay in.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
a) paint	b) escape	c) sew	d) review
4. Tonight's programn	ne on TV will look l	back at the main	of the year.
a) reports	b) events	c) articles	d) interviews
5. Diving under water	looks a bit		استفع ۲۰۲۱
a) amazed	b) bored	c) scared	d) scary
6. A is a large	park with machine	es to ride on, restaurar	nts, etc. ۲۰۲۳ میاط
a) theme park	b) safari park	c) concert	d) beach
7. We should			
again.			أسيوط ٢٠٢٣
a) cycle	b) recycle	c) throw	d) go
8. There's a great	from the top o	of the tower.	بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) review	b) script	c) park	d) view
9. A is a tall n	arrow building.		الإسماعية ٢٠٢٣
a) tower	b) tour	c) pyramids	d) mountains
10. He me a gla	ass of juice, but I di	idn't drink it because I	wasn't thirsty.
a) guessed	b) offered	c) escaped	d) showed
11. The plane	safely and all peop	le were happy.	بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) died	b) fell	c) threw	d) landed
12. I like watching	films. They are	very exciting.	
a) adventure	b) amazed	c) boring	d) interested
13. If the weather is nic	e, we will have a	in the park.	دمیاط ۲۰۲۳
a) picnic	b) century	c) voyage	d) flight
14. "" mean the	things that happe	n in a film.	دمیاط ۲۰۲۳
a) Ideas	b) Actions	c) Articles	d) Views
15. My friend is very sa	d because his gran	dfather yeste	rday.
a) died	b) lived	c) stayed	d) slept
16. The police told my	father not to	his car here.	
a) bark	b) break	c) park	d) brake

Skills





0	Invitation.			الدعوة
	A: Hi Nader. I was wondering if you	would like to cor	me to my cousin's h	nouse.
	B: Yes, I would love to.			
	A: Would you like to play table ten	nis?		
	B: Yes, please.		B: No, thanks.	
2	Offer.			العرض
	A: Shall I bring some table tennis b	alls?		
	B: No, he's got those.		B: Yes, please.	
3	Request.			الطلب
	A: Could you bring some food?	B: Of course, I'll	bring some sandw	iches.
4	Asking for information.		لومات	طلب مع
	A: What time should I come?	B: At 10 p.m.		
	Speaking	Exercise		
	Remembering Understanding A	pplying 🔺 Analysing 📤 Evalua	ting A Creating	
Co	mplete the following dialogue:			لغربية ٢٠٢٣
	Amr is inviting Said to his house	to listen to some	music.	
	Amr: Hi, Said. I was wondering if y	ou were busy ton	ight.	
	Said: Hi, Amr. No, I am not busy. W	hy?		
	Amr : (1)	?		
	Said: Yes, that sounds cool. Shall I	bring anything?		
	Amr : (2)	Could you b	ring your guitar?	
	Said: (3)! What	about bringing s	ome sandwiches w	vith me?
	Amr: No, thanks. I've got enough s	sandwiches.		7
	Said: (4)	?		
	Amr: At about 8 pm.			

Said: Okay! I'll be there on time. (5).....!

TEST YOURSELF

7. When does the plane to Paris take?

a) in

b) off



Unit 9



Complete the following dialogue: Ayman is inviting Nader to attend his birthday party. Ayman: Hello, Nader. It's my birthday party tomorrow. Nader :(1)...... Ayman: (2).....? Nader: Yes, I'll come to the party. (3).....? Ayman: It starts at 8 o'clock. Nader: Who will come to the party? Ayman: (4)...... Nader: What present would you like for your birthday? Ayman: (5)..... Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. I went to a theme and rode the big wheel. It was exciting. b) park c) break d) brake a) bark 2. What's the for coming late today? القاهرة ٢٠٢٣ b) season c) sense d) point a) reason 3. The thief from prison yesterday. سوهاج ۲۰۲۲ c) escaped d) reached a) swam b) stayed 4. The teacher asked me to my opinion in front of the class. d) hit c) do b) present a) land 5. I had a/an from my friend to his birthday. الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٣ b) invitation c) offer d) book a) request 6. She wants to write well, so she decided to calligraphy. b) do c) have d) give a) make

c) of

d) from

	8 you ab	le to paint the scenery	y?	فربية ٢٠٢٣
	a) Do	b) Are	c) Have	d) Can
	9. She kn	ow how to cook at all.		
	a) isn't	b) hasn't	c) doesn't	d) can't
	Maged and Raya	n are bad actors. They	/ to act.	
	a) are able	b) aren't able	c) can	d) know how
1	3 Complete the sen	tences with the corre	ect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
		(mak		بوهاج ۲۰۲۳
ı		(know) how to	The second secon	
١		ah(ght because they have
ı	a lot of homewo	rk.		
	4. Magda	(able) play te	nnis.	مياط ۲۰۲۲
1	4 Write a paragraph	of NINETY (90) word	ls on:	
ľ	- write a paragraph			
l		"A story you		لدقهلية ٢٠٢٣
l	***************************************			
				•••••
		*		
			1	

	Challenging Question	s		
,	Choose the correc	t answer from a, b, c	or d:	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
	1 I don't know ho	w much money he has	s. It's 10	0 pounds.
	a) near	b) nearly	c) nearby	d) nearest
	2 You shouldn't be	e afraid. The film isn't	•	
	a) scary	b) frightened	c) afraid	d) feared
	3 I read a/an	of the book in the	e local newspape	er. It was good.
	a) article	b) email	c) view	d) review
		_,	-,	

act (ed)	يمثل
actor	ممثل
actress	ممثلة
artist	فناان
blind	jaan
calligraphy	فن الخط
century	قرن (۱۰۰ عام)
character	شخصية
concert hall	قاعة حفلات موسيقية
costumes	ملابس خاصة بمناسبة
deaf	B
disabled	معاق
hug (ged)	يعانق
musical instrument	آلة موسيقية
portrait	طورة فنية للوجه
pottery	فخار/خزف
radio reporter	مراسل إذاعي

Language

Affirmative:

Subject + am/is/are + able to + inf. Subject + can + inf.

Subject + know/ knows + how to + inf.

- I can paint scenery if you want. We are able to act in that play.
- I know how to paint scenery.

Negative:

Subject + am/is/are + not + able to + inf. Subject + doesn't/don't + know + Subject + can't + inf. how to + inf.

- Sama can't play chess.
- She isn't able to sew clothes.
- He doesn't know how to write an email.

Interrogative:

منظر طبيعي

scenery

script

نص کتابہ/سیناریو

Jo/Does + subject + know how to + inf.? Am/ls/Are + subject + able to + inf.? Can + subject + inf.?

Can Mohamed swim well?

مهارة

تمثال

חוותל

theatre

statue

النحت

sculpture

- Is your brother able to ride a bike? Do you know how to paint
 - scenery?

يتساءل/يتعجب

متنزه/مدينة ترفيهية

- 1) Expressions of description:
- Egypt is famous for its ancient art.
- 2 Expressions of giving an opinion:
- From my point of view, the artists were really good.
- Expressions of preferences:
- My favourite thing in the museum was a painting called AI Madina by Mahmoud Said.
- I recommend looking at the 4 Expressions of giving a recommendation: clothes from other countries.
- 5 Invitation:
- would like to come to my cousin's Hi Nader. I was wondering if you house.
- 6) Offer:
- Shall I bring some table tennis balls?
- 7) Request:
- Could you bring some food?
 - 8 Asking for information:
- What time should I come?

skill

wonder (ed) theme park











Listening

E	Listen and choose the correct answe	er from a, b, c or d:	
	1. What is the name of the film?		ص الاستماع فہ نھایۃ الکتاب.
	a) Wonder Woman.	b) Spiderman.	
	c) Jurassic World.	d) Batman.	
	2. What kind of film is it?		
	a) Adventure.	b) Comic.	
	c) Drama.	d) Historical.	
	3. What escaped from the park?		
	a) Birds.	b) People.	
	c) Scientists.	d) Dinosaurs.	
	4. Why did the scientists help the dino	saurs?	
	a) To die.	b) To live again	٦.
	c) To escape.	d) To sleep.	

Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Compic	ic the following charegoes
Helal is	inviting Mazen to watch the match with him.
Mazen	: Hello, Helal. How are things?
Helal	: Fine, Mazen. (1)?
Mazen	: Yes, I'd love to. Why?
Helal	: (2)
Mazen	: Shall I bring food with me?
Helal	: (3)
	Could you bring your tablet?
Mazen	: Of course. (4)?
Helal	: At seven thirty.
Mazen	: Great! Shall I bring my camera?
Helal	: (5)

C Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

نہ سویف ۲۰۲۳

One day, my wife saw a mouse running across the kitchen floor. She was afraid of it. She ran out of the house, got on a bus and went down to the shops. She bought a mouse **trap**. The shopkeeper said to her, "Put some cheese in it and you will catch the mouse." She went home. She looked at the fridge, but she couldn't find any cheese in <u>it</u>. She cut a picture of cheese out of a magazine and put that in the trap. When she went to the kitchen the next morning, there was a picture of a mouse beside the picture of the cheese.

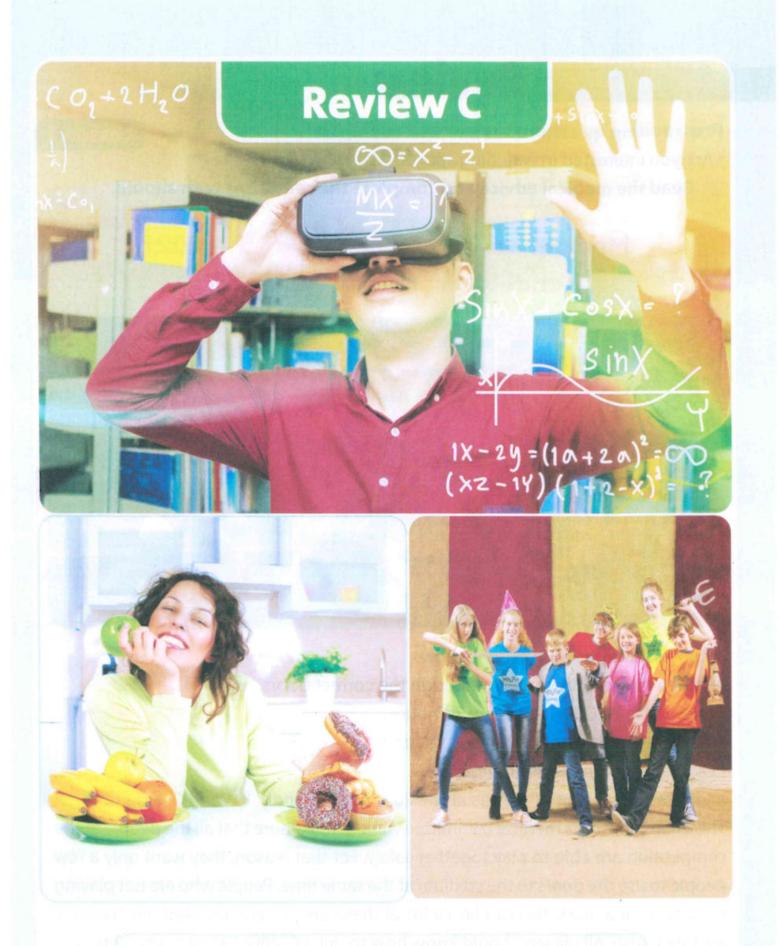
of a friouse beside the	c picture of the chees	c.	
A) Answer the follow	ving questions:		
1. What is the best	title of the text?		
2. What do you thi	nk of the woman?		
	ınderlined pronoun "it		
B) Choose the correc	ct answer from a, b, c	or d:	
4. The word "trap"	means a machine tha	t helps people to	mice.
a) help	b) catch	c) eat	d) feed
5. The wife saw the	e mouse in the	•	
a) bedroom	b) kitchen	c) living room	d) bathroom
6. She cut	of cheese out of a m	agazine.	
a) some books	b) a type	c) a kind	d) a picture
D	Vocabulary an	d Structure	

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Do you have any tie	ckets for the	? I like music very	much.	الغربية ٢٠٢٣
a) hall	b) concert	c) cinema	d) theatre	
2. The children all wo	re funny for	the family party.		سوماج ۲۰۲۳
a) scripts	b) customs	c) costumes	d) reviews	
3. A firefighter is the p	person who	fires.	۲-	بنہ سویف ۲۳
a) keeps	b) saves	c) stops	d) makes	
4. If a person is	, he/she can't hear	•		
a) deaf	b) blind	c) clam	d) clever	

	5. Lara always gives h	er grandmother	a big	when she se	es her. WB
	a) hug	b) huge	c) hide	e d) h	nall
	6. She invited me	her wedd	ing.		
	a) by	b) in	c) to	d) f	or
	7. My little brother st	arted to	after he fell	and hurt his ha	and. WB
	a) carry	b) cry	c) fry	d) (dry
	8. How you	able to do that?			القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
	a) do	b) can	c) are	d) v	vas
	9. Does he	to plant a tree?			
	a) can	b) is able	c) kno	w how d) k	knows how
	10. I am afraid of the w	vater because I	swim		سوهاج ۲۰۲۳
	a) can	b) not able to	c) can	't d) k	cnow
Į	Complete the sente	nces with the co	orrect form of	f the word(s) i	n brackets:
Ī	1. She				القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
	2. A:(A)				
					الرسخندرية ٢٠٠١ (١٥١١
	3. My sister				1
	4. My brother can	(r	unning) very t	ast. He won the	e last maratnon.
		(<u>=</u> v	Vriting		
	Write an email of N proud of". Your nam				
	Your friend's email a			11 E35 15 Salwa(gstudent.com.
	Tour mond of the				

					•••••
		•••			
	Assess your progress	< 50%	50:64%	65:84%	85 : 100%
	****	Study again	Practise more	Take more exams	Well done!
	¥				



Units 7, 8 & 9



Pre-reading question:

Lesson 1

- Are you interested in watching sports? What's your favourite?

Read the medical advice and complete the sentences with should.

SB page 32

Medical advice for people at the 2021 **Handball World Championship**



- Stand 1.5 metres from other people.
- Enter and leave the stadium through the correct doors.
- Take a test for COVID 19 every 72 hours.
- Only players do not need to wear a mask.
- Only online interviews after games.

There will be a lot of players at the 2021 Men's Handball World Championships. The Championship's medical committee want to make sure that all the people at the competition are able to play together safely. For that reason, they want only a few people to use the doors to the stadium at the same time. People who are not playing need to wear a mask. You can find a lot of these just outside the stadium and they are free to use. All players should know how to get a COVID-19 test every 72 hours.

Post-reading question:

- Why should you stand 1.5 metres from other people?

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 1

- Who is William Shakespeare? Have you read any of his plays?



Complete the review with these words.

SB page 32



Review of Julius Caesar

Last night, I went to see Julius Caesar. It's a play by the English writer William Shakespeare, but it's about a Roman ruler. Caesar's costume made him look very important! The scenery was amazing and it really looked like Ancient Rome.

In my opinion, the story is very sad and I cried at the end. From my point of view, the actor who played Caesar was the best, but all the acting was very good. I will never forget this play, but there wasn't much action; it was mostly talking. And it was three hours long! If you watch a Shakespeare play, you should know that the language of the script is different to modern English so it can be difficult to understand, but I liked it.

Post-reading question:

- What did the writer like about the play? What didn't he/she like?

- What do you do on your mother's birthday?

Listen to two sisters cooking an omelette. How long should they cook it for?

WB page 91

Amal It's Mum's birthday. Let's make her some breakfast.

Dalida That's a good idea, Amal. We could make her a fruit salad.



Amal I think she prefers salty food to sweet food, Dalida. What about a cheese omelette?

Dalida Omelette is a good idea. Would you like to get the butter from the fridge, Amal?

Amal OK.

Dalida Shall I beat the eggs? I like doing that. How many eggs should I use?

Amal Thanks, Dalida. If there are four of us, you should use eight eggs.

Dalida Do you know how to chop the cheese, Amal?

Amal Of course.

Dalida It's a good idea to chop the cheese really small. I'll heat some butter in the pan and pour in the eggs.

Amal How long should it cook for?

Dalida We'll leave it for a few minutes.

Amal It looks really nice. I'd like a lot, please!

Dalida We can all have a little. Mum will be very pleased!

Post-listening question:

- What do we need to make an omelette?

Pre-listening question:

Lesson 2

- What kinds of food do you like?

Listen to Heba and Sara talking about food. What do they spend too much time doing?

SB page 33

Heba What's your favourite food, Sara? I like fruit, such as a nice juicy mango! I like fruit more than anything else ... and the fruit I like best of all ... It's difficult to decide.



Sara I like fruit, too Heba, but my favourite food is a nice, fresh falafel. There is a food stall near my house where they are very good, and my mum sometimes cooks them, too.

Heba What things do you know how to cook, Sara? I can make omelettes and salads, but I don't know how to make many things.

Sara I know how to make cakes. My grandmother taught me. I love making cakes, but I eat too many of them. I should eat more fruit.

Heba Yes, I eat too many cakes, too! I don't do enough exercise. I have a sports lesson at school once a week, and I go for a walk a few times a month with my cousins, but that's all. What about you?

I play tennis twice a week and I run with my father at the weekend, Sara so I do enough exercise, but I often spend too much time playing computer games in the evenings, so I go to bed late.

Heba Yes, I spend too much time online in the evenings, too. Let's try to do more exercise next week, Sara!

Sara Good idea, Heba!

Post-listening question:

- How often does Sara play tennis?

Read and complete the reviews with these words:



(1) The people look like they are from Ancient Egypt because the costumes are very good, but the person who painted the scenery did not know how to paint!

It was very long, and I didn't like the music. I wouldn't recommend this.

(3) From my point of view, this is the best place to find out about life in the last century. There are interesting sculptures of people and some amazing old technology. I loved the big, old phones!

(2) The articles are always really interesting to read and they have fantastic photographs, too. I really like the cartoons because they make me laugh!

If you want to learn about the world today, you should buy this!

(4) The story was very slow and there was very little action. I didn't really enjoy it because it made me feel sad. The **best** thing about it was learning what it is like to be blind. That must be very difficult.



We are what we wear

Objectives of the unit

Reading An article about Egyptian clothes now and in the past; a blog about what

teenagers wear; a text about linen and cotton; an advert

Writing An advert to sell something

Listening People talking about their clothes; a conversation in a clothes shop

Speaking Discussing and describing clothes; shopping for clothes

Language Adjective order; one, ones

Life Skills Respect for diversity







Lessons 1 & 2



SB pages 34 - 37 | WB pages 93 & 94



- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للعفردات عن طريق الذهاب لعلحة التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

Key Vocabulary			ىية	مفردات الرئيس
climate (n)	مناخ	relaxed (adj)		مسترخ/مستريح
dress (v)	یلبس/یرتدی	shoot (n)		
jewellery (n)	مجوهرات	sheet (n)		ملاية
	Items of cloth	قطَع الملابس ing		
وجه face / رأس head	اساق legs	أقدام feet	جسد body	neck رقبة
earrings (n) حلق/قرط	trousers (n) بنطلون	boots (n) حذاء برقبة	belt (n) حزام	necklace (n) قلادة/عقد
headscarf (n) حجاب	shorts (n) شورت	sandals (n) صندل/خُـف	handbag (n) حقيبة يد	tie (n) رابطة عنق
scarf (n) وشاح/طرحة		trainers (n) حذاء ریاضہ	jumper (n) بلوفر	
sunglasses (n) نظارة شمسية		shoes (n) حذاء	galabeya (n) جلباب	
	Adjectives for clothe	خاصة بالملابـس es	صفات	
beautiful	جميل	pretty		جميل
casual J	ملابس غير رسمية/كاجوا	smart	***************************************	أنيق
colourful	زاهم الألوان	strange		غريب
comfortable	مريح	striped		مقلم/مخطط
loose	واسع/ فضفاض	traditional		تقلیدی
	Materials	مواد خـام و		
cotton	القطن	metal		المعدن
glass	الزجاج	plastic		البلاستيك
gold	الذهب	wood		الخشب
leather	الجلد	wool		العما
linen	الكتان	VVOOI		الصوف

لاحظ الاختصارات الآتية:

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

although (conj)	بالرغم من	look (ed) like	يبدو/يشبه
blog (n)	مدونة إلكترونية	probably (adv)	ربما/من المحتمل
electric (adj)	ڪمربب	similar (adj)	مشابه/مماثل
flat (n)	شقة	style (n)	أسلوب

Choose and complete: wooden - dress - electric

1 My little son can't himself.

2 We will drive cars in the future.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

يبقى دافئًا/باردًا keep > warm/cool the same ... as نفس الشىء ... مثل

Prepositions

حروف الجر

best for	الأفضل لـ	know about	يعرف عن
dress in	یرتدی	protect from	یحمہ من

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pre	sent	Past simple	P.P.	Present	Past simple	P.P.
cost	يكلف	cost	cost	يعرف know	knew	known
grow	يزرع/ينمو	grew	grown	wear يرتدى/يلبس	wore	worn

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

		P	
Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمسكد
comfortable	مريح	uncomfortable	غیر مریح
simple	نستط	complex/difficult	معقد/صعب
wear	یرتدی	take off	يخلع
popular	شائع/محبوب	unpopular	غير محبوب



ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.

1 climate weather

المناخ بوجه عام (أى على مدار السنة أو الفصل كله) الطقس (لفترة محددة من الوقت في فصل معين)

- What type of material is best for a hot climate?
- You should wear heavy clothes. The weather these days is very cold.
- 2 skin leather

جلد (الكائن الحب)

الجلد (بعد تصنيع الأشياء)

- My son has a cut on his skin.
- This bag is made of good leather.

3 is/are + made of is/are + made from

يصنع من (والمادة الخام ما زالت موجودة لم تتغير حالتها)

يصنع من (والمادة الخام تغيرت وغير موجودة فى حالتها الأولى) أو يصنع من شىء آخر • This chair is made of wood. • Glass is made from sand.



جزء إثرائك للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.



Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	<u>مرادفها</u>
comfortable	مريح	relaxing	مریح
pretty	جميل	beautiful	جميل

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix	اللاحقة	Function	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
comfort (v)	يريح	-abl	le	الفعل لصفة	تحويل	comfortable (a	dj) مریح
tradition (n)	تقليد	-al		الاسم لصفة	تحويل	traditional (ad	تقلیدی (j

6

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فى المعنى.

Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
belt	حزام	built	بنہ
boots	حذاء برقبة	boats	قوارب
metal	الصعدن	medal	ميدالية

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

Lesson 1

- What types of clothes do you prefer?
- Listen to four people talking about their clothes. Match the people with the photos on page 34. SB page 35

1. Narrator: Huda

I'm Huda. These are the types of clothes I usually wear. I like to be comfortable and feel relaxed(1) in my clothes. These sunglasses were a present from my mum and I love them. I think I wear them outside most days!



I'm Tarek and I wear these clothes when I'm helping my father. It's really hot outside today and these traditional(2) clothes keep me cool and protect me from the sun when I'm working.

3. Narrator: Sara

I'm Sara and I'm wearing my favourite colour today! I think I dress in a traditional style, but I like to be colourful⁽³⁾. My headscarf⁽⁴⁾ is from the market. It's a cool colour, isn't it?

4. Narrator: Adam

My name's Adam and I'm going for a special meal with my grandparents, which is why I'm wearing these clothes. I usually wear jeans. I quite like looking smart⁽⁵⁾, but I think I look a bit like my father when he is going to work!

Post-listening question:

- What do you usually wear when you go on special occasions?









مسترخٍ (1)	حجاب (4)	
تقلیدی (2)	آنيق (5)	
زاهى الألوان (3)		

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 2

- What do you think the clothes and jewellery in Ancient Egypt were made of?



Read about clothes in Ancient Egypt. What did the people love to wear?

SB Page 36

Clothes in Ancient Egypt

In Ancient Egypt, men and women wore similar clothes. They both wore loose⁽¹⁾, white, linen⁽²⁾ clothes with a belt⁽³⁾. Most of the time, Ancient Egyptians did not wear shoes but people sometimes wore expensive leather⁽⁴⁾ sandals. Children did not usually wear many clothes until they were about six years old. Then they started to wear the same clothes as their parents.

Although Ancient Egyptians' clothes were simple, they loved to wear heavy, metal(5) jewellery(6). Like some people today, they liked to wear beautiful gold necklaces and other jewellery.





Note:

loose /lu:s/ clothes /klovoz/ تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

linen /lInIn/ jewellery /dzu:əlri/

Post-reading questions:

- 1 How are the clothes we wear today different from those in Ancient Egypt?
- 2 Do you think Ancient Egyptian clothes looked nice? Why/Why not?

واسع/فضفاض (1)	جلد (4)
ڪتان (2)	معدن (5)
حزام (3)	مجوهرات (6)

Life Skills

- 1. Do you think what people wear is important? Why?
- 2. How do you decide what to wear? Do you listen to the opinions of your friends and family about clothes?
- 3. What things can you know about someone from his or her clothes? What can't you know?



PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

choose the confec	Lanswei Hom a, b, c	or a.	
1. I cover my bed w	ith a nice ma	de of linen.	الفيوم ٢٠٢٣
a) scarf	b) belt	c) skirt	d) sheet
2. Shoes, bags and	belts are often made o	of	الغربية ٢٠٢٣
a) wool	b) leather	c) metal	d) cotton
3. Women and girls	often wear	on their heads.	دمتاط ۲۰۱۳
a) scarfs	b) rings	c) earrings	d) watches
4. She is wearing a	pair of beautiful gold.		الجيزة ٢٠٢٣
a) scissors	b) earrings	c) gloves	d) tools
5. He wore a long, g	green, cotton		الدقهلية ٢٠٢٢
a) earrings	b) galabeya	c) handbags	d) trainers
6. Parents will do a	nything toth	eir children from ha	rm.
a) take	b) protect	c) buy	d) give
7. When it is hot, I v	wear my to p	rotect my eyes.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
a) sunglasses	b) sandals	c) trousers	d) earrings
8. A is a w	ebsite where people s	hare their thoughts	and ideas.
a) blog	b) scarf	c) tie	d) sheet
9. It's a beautiful ja	cket. You look very	······································	المنوفية ٢٠٢٣
a) bad	b) smart	c) terrible	d) sad
10. Mum's	scarf is good for cold v	weather.	
a) metal	b) wool	c) wood	d) plastic
11. My mother likes	to wear big and	dresses.	استفع ۲۰۲۳
a) short	b) loose	c) small	d) little
12. My sister wore a	/an dress. It v	vas attractive.	
a) wooden	b) unpopular	c) ugly	d) pretty
13. I like to play foot	ball in myT	hey help me run fas	t.
a) sandals	b) trainers	c) boots	d) shoes
14. His trousers are	a bit large, so he wears	a	الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٢
a) shoes	b) tie	c) sandals	d) belt
15. In winter, we usu	ually wear heavy		الدقملية ٢٠٢٣
a) shoes	b) trainers	c) sandals	d) jumpers
16. Ancient Egyptia	ns wore leather	in their legs.	بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) sandals	b) scarf	c) necklaces	d) earrings



Language

Adjective order

نرتيب الصفات

Use more than one adjective in this order. Do not use more than three or four adjectives.

• استخدم أكثر من صفة فم هذا الترتيب. لا تستخدم أكثر من ثلاث أو أربع صفات.

Size/Description	Shape	Age	Colour	Nationality	Material	Noun
الوصــف/الحجم	الشكـل	العمــر	اللــون	الجنسية	المادة	دسسا
big/pretty	long	old	green	Egyptian	cotton	dress
small/nice	short	new	white	French	linen	clothes
large/beautiful	tall	young	blue	English	leather	galabeya

- Women like to wear beautiful, gold necklaces.
- She likes loose, white, linen clothes.
- He wore a long, green, cotton galabeya.
- It's a beautiful, brown and orange necklace.
- It's a beautiful, blue skirt.
- Mr and Mrs Osman live in a big, old, traditional flat in Aswan.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 She gave him a(black, Egyptian, small) vase.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (small, black, Egyptian) لأن الترتيب هنا حجم، لون، جنسية.
- This is a (new, Italian, wonderful) film.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (wonderful, new, Italian) لأن الترتيب هنا وصف ثم عمر ثم جنسية.
- 3 It is in the(large, metal, blue) container.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (large, blue, metal) لأن الترتيب هنا حجم ثم لون ثم مادة الصنع.

Language Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

	Choose the	correct	answer	from a,	b, c or d:
-					

1. Look at thatnecklace.		بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) long, pretty, gold	b) long, gold, pretty	
c) pretty, long, gold	d) pretty, gold, long	
2. Mohamed bought ahandbag to	his mother.	سوماج ۲۰۲۳
a) leather, small, yellow	b) yellow, leather, small	
c) small, yellow, leather	d) leather, yellow, small	
3. It's askirt.		الأقصر ٢٠٢٣
a) beautiful, new, blue	b) blue, beautiful, new	
c) beautiful, blue, new	d) blue, new, beautiful	
4. Shams loves wearing her galabe	eya.	بورسعید ۲۰۲۳
a) cotton, red, loose	b) red, cotton, loose	
c) red, loose, cotton	d) loose, red, cotton	
5. My uncle wore a tie in the party	. tomor main a contra	سوماج ۲۰۲۲
a) wool, blue, nice	b) nice, wool, blue	
c) blue, nice, wool	d) nice, blue, wool	
6. He bought new trousers.		
a) linen b) smart	c) leather d)	black
7. Rich people sometimes woresa	andals.	بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) expensive, leather	b) linen, pretty	
c) leather, big	d) leather, red	
8. Amira has eyes.		المنوفية ٢٠٢٢
a) beautiful, brown	b) brown, beautiful	
c) blue, small	d) young, beautiful	
9. She lost a		
a) cat, small white	b) white, cat small	
c) small, cat white	d) small, white cat	
10. Do you have enough money to buy this	belt?	الإسماعيلية ٢٠٢٢
J	b) black, leather, long	
c) leather, long, black	d) long, leather, black	
2 Complete the sentences with the correct	t form of the word(s) in	brackets:
▶ 1. Sama has a(cotton/pink/sm		أسيوط ٢٠٢٣
2. He bought a (British/wonder		
3. This poor man is wearing a/an		rt. ۲۰۲۲ الشرقية
4. These are (plastic, expensive		سوهاج ۲۰۲۳
5. Lina wants a (metal, gray) de		ینہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
		1 - 1 1 align out
6. The (young, happy) boy was	playing in the park.	



يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة نشكل حبد.



How to write about different colours and styles of clothes

كيفية الكتابة عن ألوان وأنماط الملابس

- There are different kinds of clothes with different colours and styles.
- Some people like light colours and others like dark colours.
- My (فرد/أفراد من العائلة) like/likes wearing (فرد/أفراد من العائلة).
- My (فرد/ أفراد من العائلة) don't/doesn't like wearing (نوع الملابس).
- I like to wear (نوع الملابس المفضل).
- They should be (وصف الملابس).

Writing tips

Avoid repeating the essential words and phrases because it means you don't have fully thought about the topic. You can use a dictionary.

تجنب تكرار الكلمات والتعبيرات لأن هذا يعنف أنك لست ملمًا بالموضوع الذى تكتب عنه، يمكنك استخدام القاموس سيساعدك كثيرًا.

Example

The clothes my family wear

There are different kinds of clothes with different colours and styles. Everyone has their own style. Some people like light colours and others like dark colours. My grandparents like wearing traditional clothes with dark colours. They wear loose clothes. My father likes to wear a shirt with a beautiful tie. He is very smart. My mother doesn't like short clothes at all. She always wears a headscarf. My brother, sister and I like to wear casual clothes. They should be modern. I like to wear T-shirts with jeans. They should be colourful and smart.

Į.	Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:
c Point	"My favourite styles of clothes"
Chec	

TEST YOURSELF



Lessons (1 & 2) Unit 10



11 Listen and choose t	he correct answer	from a, b, c or d:	المنوفية ٢٠٢٢
1. In Ancient Egypt,	wore simila	ة الكتاب. ar clothes.	نص الاستماع فی نهاید
a) men and girls		b) boys and girls	
c) women and boy	'S	d) men and women	
2. They both wore lo		clothes.	
a) wool	b) wood		d) leather
3. Ancient Egyptians	didn't wear		
a) belts	b) shoes	c) scarves	d) trousers
4. Rich people wore	expensive, leather		
a) sandals	b) skirts	c) shirts	d) shorts
2 Complete the follo	wing dialogue:		بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
Mariam is meeting	Faten in the stree	t.	
Mariam : I didn't se	e you yesterday. Wh	ere did you go?	
Faten : (1)			
Mariam: To the sho	ops! (2)	?	
Faten : Because I	wanted to buy a ski	rt.	
Mariam : (3)		?	
Faten : My favou	rite colour is red.		
Mariam: What is it	made of?		
Faten : (4)		············•	
Mariam : Was it exp	pensive?		
Faten : (5)			
3 Choose the correct	t answer from a, b,	c or d:	
1. Girls prefer wearing	ng fashionable	in their ears.	الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٣
a) necklaces	b) rings	c) sunglasses	d) earrings
2. Adel always wear	s to protec	t his eyes from the sun.	السويس ٢٠٢٣
a) sandals	b) trainers	c) sunglasses	d) earrings
3. Your watch isn't e	xpensive. It's made	of	بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) wool	b) plastic	c) linen	d) gold
4. Tala likes wearing	clothes lil	ke T-shirts and trainers.	اسپوط ۲۰۲۲
a) casual	b) formal	c) traditional	d) plastic
5 people	like to wear expensi	ve jewellery.	
a) Rich	b) Poor	c) Simple	d) Old

	I usually wear sports	s clothes because the	y are	لبحيرة ٢٠٢٢
	a) hard	b) ugly	c) uncomfortable	
	7. We should use	cars as they don	't pollute the enviror	nment.
	a) electric	b) oil	c) petrol	d) electricity
	8. She bought a/an	car.		
	 a) blue, expensive 		c) Chinese, blue	d) metal, blue
	9. I used to drive	car.		
	a) a blue, old, Germa	an	b) an old, German	, blue
	c) a German, old, blu		d) an old, blue, Ge	rman
	10. Dad likes			بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
	a) loose, white, liner		b) linen, white, loo	se
	c) white, loose, linen		d) linen, loose, wh	ite
1	4 Complete the senten	ces with the correct	form of the word(s) in brackets:
1	1. It's a (linen			
	2. My favourite			بور سعید ۲۰۲۲ hina
١	3. Ali bought			۲۰۲۲ القليونية
1	4. It's a (red/l		, (1000010)	1 - (1 tingitis)
ļ	Write a paragraph of	about NINETY (90)	words on:	
l		"Clothes you like	to wear"	
l				
l		•••••••••••••••••	••••••	••••••
l				••••••••••••
l	***************************************			
	***************************************			•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
1				
6	Challenging Questions			*
	Choose the correct ar	nswer from a, b, c or	اب. d:	مجاب عنه نهاية الكت
	1 We metp	eople at the Pyramid	S.	
	a) two very smart	,	b) very two small	rt
	c) very smart two		d) smart very tw	
	2 We went outside to	playit was		
	a) because		b) so	
	c) but		d) although	
	3 The clown was wea	ring ahat.	J	
	a) big yellow-green		b) big green-yell	ow
	c) yellow and green		d) big, green and	
	-, jenow and green	2.9	u, big, green and	yellow





Lessons 3 & 4



SB pages 38 - 40 WB pages 95 & 96

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary			المفردات الرئيسية
bamboo (n)	الخيزران	own (ed) (v)	يملك
chemicals (n)	مواد كيميائية	pick (ed) (v)	يقطف
crops (n)	محاصيل	quality (n)	جودة
government (n)	الحكومة	soil (n)	تربة زراعية
industry (n)	مناعة مدسور	sports clothes (n)	ملابس رياضية
luxury (n)	فخم/ترف	teenager (n)	<u>مراه</u> ق
member (n)	فرد	uniform (n)	زی موحد
occasion (n)	مناسبة	wedding (n)	حفل زفاف

المفردات الإضافية **Additional Vocabulary** change (d) (v) greener (adj) أكثر نظافة ىغىر however (adv) factory (n) ومع ذلك مصنع

gloves (n) الطبيعة قفازات nature (n)

Choose and complete: quality - factory - gloves - soil

- 1 Farmers need good to plant their crops.
- 2 Clothes that are of high are expensive.
- 3 Wear your when you hold a hot pot حلااً.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

as a r	result	كنتيجة لذلك	keep	> soft	يبقہ طريًا
do	> a job/ sport	يؤدى وظيفة/رياضة	make	> money	يكسب مألا

Prepositions حروف الجر

a pair of	زوج من	by the Nile	بجوار النيل
all over the world	فہ جمیع أنحاء العالم	care about	يمتم بـ
amazing at	مذهل فب	important to/for	هام لـ
by hand	يدويًا/باستخدام اليد	on a special occasion	فہ مناسبۃ خاصۃ

Check Point

Choose and complete: about - at - make - do

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.

- 1 We should work hard to more money.
- 2 My best friend Lojain is amazing sewing.
- 3 We should careold people.

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present		Past simple	P.P.
break off	يقطف/يزيل	broke off	broken off
keep	يحافظ	kept	kept

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	اهالحد
borrow	يستعير/پستلف	lend	ىسلف
perfect (for)		imperfect	- غیر ممتاز/مثالہ
near	قريب	far	نعتد
soft	طری/لین/ناعم	rough/hard	خشن/صلب

Language Notes



1) much + comparative

أكثر (للمقارنة بين اثنين)

My brother is much taller than me.

used to + inf.

اعتاد أن (فعل شہء فی الماضی)

• I used to play in the street, but now I don't.

What about + (n./v.ing)?

ماذا عن ...؟

• What about going to the mall?



جزء إثرائك للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.



Definitions		
chemicals	مواد كيميائية	something produced by a scientific process
crops	محاصيل	a large amount of plants that are grown to be sold
environment	البيئة	the people and things around you in your life
industry	صناعة	a business making things to sell
luxury	فخم/ترف	expensive and good quality
perfect	مثالب/ممتاز	as good as it is possible to be
pick	يقطف	(flowers or fruit) broken off a plant
soft	طری/ناعم	not hard to touch
JIL	سری/ناعتم	Hot Hard to toden

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	<u>مرادفها</u>
near	قريب	close	قريب
perfect	ممتاز	excellent	ممتاز

Suffix اللاحقة

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
govern (v)	يحكم	-ment	تحويل الفعل لاسم	government (n)	الحكومة

البادئة Prefix

البادئة Prefix	الوظيفة Function	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
im-	تعطى عكس الصفة	perfect (adj)	ممتاز	imperfect (adj)	غير ممتاز

B Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 3

- Do you care more about how you look or being comfortable?

Read the blog. Where did the three people get the clothes they talk about?

SB page 38

What do you wear?

This week, we asked three Egyptian teenagers (1) what they wear and why! Use the dictionary to find the meaning of difficult words.

Noha

I bought this shirt from a shop in Cairo, but I'm trying to buy fewer clothes. Clothes factories cause a lot of pollution, so they are bad for the environment⁽²⁾. So sometimes I borrow my sister's clothes. She borrows⁽³⁾ mine, too, because we are the same size.



Ayman

These trainers were my dad's. He never wore them, so I asked if I could have them. I like doing sport and these trainers are much better than the ones I used to wear. I usually wear sports clothes (4) because they are comfortable.



Dalida

This is my school uniform (5). I have to wear it every school day. That beautiful dress is the one my grandmother made me for my cousin's wedding (6). She's amazing at sewing. She always makes us clothes for special occasions (7).





تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

environment /Invalaranmant/

occasion /əkeIʒən/

Post-reading question:

- Why do you think clothes factories cause a lot of pollution?

مراهقون (1)	(2) البيئة	يستعير (3)
ملابس رياضية (4)	زی مدرست موحد (5)	حفل زفاف (6)
مناسبات خاصة (7)		

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 4

مادة خام (1)

محاصيل (2)

فخم/ترف (3)

تربة زراعية (5)

مواد كيميائية (7)

ينقتطف (6)

يحمى (8)

صناعة (4)

- In your opinion, what industries are important to Egypt?

Read the article. Did the Ancient Egyptians make the same types of material (1) as now? SB page 40

Egyptian linen and cotton



- (1) Egypt is famous for growing crops (2) to make material. The Ancient Egyptians grew plants by the Nile to make linen. Almost everyone wore clothes made of linen and they also used the plants to make baskets.
- (2) Today, Egyptian cotton is famous all over the world. Because cotton from Egypt is very good, it is often used to make luxury (3) clothes and things for homes. Many people work in the cotton industry (4), from farmers to people making or selling clothes and material.
- (3) The climate and soil (5) in Egypt are perfect for growing cotton. Water from the Nile is still used for the crops. All of the cotton is picked (6) by hand to keep it soft.
- (4) When you grow cotton, it uses a lot of water and chemicals (7). Now, the government is trying to help farmers to protect (8) the environment and use less water.



luxury /lnk[əri/ chemical /kemIkəl/ تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

industry /Indəstri/ government /gʌvərnmənt/

Post-reading question:

- How can the farmers protect the environment?

Pre-reading question:

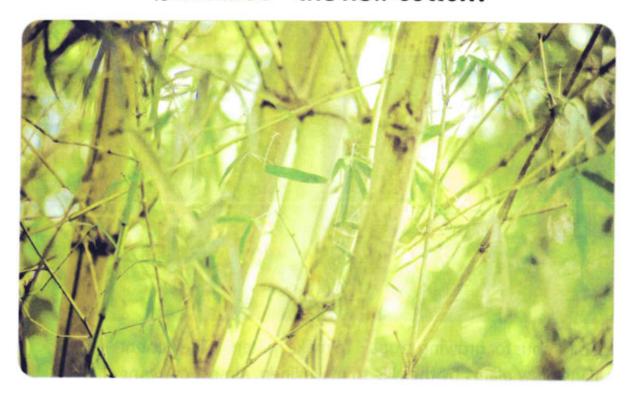
Lesson 4

- Would you like to buy clothes made from bamboo? Why? Why not?



WB Page 96

Is bamboo" the new cotton?



Some people are starting to use a plant called bamboo instead of cotton to make clothes. The plant is an important **crop** in China where the bamboo **industry** makes a lot of money. However, although bamboo grows very quickly, it is not a perfect (2) plant.

الخيزران (1)

مثالب/ممتاز (2)

الطبيعة (3)

After the bamboo is **picked**, people often use **chemicals** before they can use it to make clothes. These are bad for nature⁽³⁾. Also, the material made from bamboo is not very **soft**. As a result, it is not used for expensive, **luxury** clothes which are usually made from cotton.



bamboo /bæmbu:/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: nature /neIt[ə^r/

Post-reading questions:

- 1 Why is bamboo an important crop for China?
- 2 Why is bamboo not a perfect plant?

PRACTICE

a) soil

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or	d:	
1. Egypt is famous for gr	owing to I	make materials.	بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) groups	b) crops	c) goals	d) topics
2. Farmers use	to protect their cro	ps from insects.	بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) soil	b) climate	c) chemicals	d) industry
3. The desert is a difficul	t to live in		الفيوم ٢٠٢٣
a) environment	b) environmental	c) city	d) village
4. I wear smart clothes in	n specialli	ke wedding parties.	أسيوط ٢٠٢٣
a) customers	b) buildings	c) lives	d) occasions
5. Yesterday was my bro	other's He	got married to our c	ousin. ۲۰۲۲ الغربية
a) wedding	b) birthday	c) festival	d) birth
6. They used the best m	aterial to make	clothes.	سوهاج ۲۰۲۳
a) bad	b) luxury	c) cheap	d) ugly
7. "" means a b		ngs to sell.	القليوبية ٢٠٢٣
a) Crop	b) Industry	c) Cotton	d) Linen
8. "" are boys o	r girls from thirteen	to nineteen.	قنا ۱۲۰۲ نق
a) Babies	b) Teenagers	c) Volunteers	d) Adults
9. The Ancient Egyptian	ns grew plants	the Nile to make	linen.
a) by	b) to	c) on	d) at
10. Almost every family i	n the country	a computer or a	tablet.
a) collects	b) owes	c) saves	d) owns
11. He studied hard for t	he testa r	esult, he got high ma	arks.
a) Such as	b) Such	c) Like	d) As
12. Of all the in	my family, my mot	her is the person I am	proud of most.
a) managers	b) members	c) numbers	d) teenagers
13. This is my school	l have to we	ar every school day.	أسيوط ٢٠٢٣
a) uniform	b) gate	c) team	d) library
14. Cotton is not a hard	material. It is		الفربية ٢٠٢٣
a) rough	b) safe	c) soft	d) cheap
15. People like to wear	good cloth	es.	

d) quality

c) occasion

b) industry

C Language

1 Demonstratives

أسماء الإشارة

this that these those

This

(هـذا - هـذه) اسـم إشـارة للمفـرد القريــب.

I like this phone a lot.

This is the best concert I went to.

That

(ذلك - تلك) اسـم إشـارة للمفـرد البعيـد.

That café looks good.

That was a great concert.

These

(هـؤلاء) اسـم إشارة للجمع القريب.

Do you like these shoes?

These two people are my neighbours, Said and Sayed.

Those

(أولئــك) اسم إشارة للجمـع البعيـد.

Those are my keys.

Those were the best days of my life.

2 one/ones

Use one (singular) or ones (plural) to replace nouns in a sentence.

نستخدم (one) (مع المفرد) أو (ones) (مع الجمع) لاستبدال الأسماء في الجملة.

نضع (one/ones) كالتاله:

(١) بعد الصفة:

- See those two girls? Hend is the tall one and Huda is the short one.
- My trousers are old. I need some new ones.

(۲) بعد (the):

- See those two girls? Helen is the one on the left.
- Let's look at the photographs the ones you took in Paris.

(۳) بعد (Which):

- You can borrow a book. Which one do you want?
- Which ones are yours?

(ع) بعد (this - these - that - those):

This cookie looks nice, but that one looks delicious.

Got it ?

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1(Those) bottle over there is empty.

ـ الإجابة الصحيحة (That) لأن bottle اسم مفرد ولوجود over there الدالة على أنها إشارة للبعيد.

2 I want those books, not these(one).

- الإجابة الصحيحة (ones) لأنها تعود على اسم جمع books.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Can you give me	book? I ca	nnot get it.	الحقملية ٢٠٠٣
a) this	b) that	c) these	d) those
2. You must overco	all تتغلب على me	difficulties.	القليوبية ٢٠٢٣
a) this	b) that	c) thus	d) these
3. Let's watch a dif	ferent film. This	is so boring.	دمتاط ۲۰۲۳
a) one	b) ones	c) one's	d) ones
4 is a nic	e T-shirt. I want to be	uy it.	۲۰۲۳ <u>ا</u>
a) These	b) Those	c) They	d) That
5 questi	ons are difficult. Can	you help me?	
a) This	b) That	c) These	d) There
6. I don't want the	se expensive shoes,	please give me chea	per ۲۰۲۳ الفربية
a) one	b) one's	c) ones'	d) ones
7. Where did you	getsunglas	sses?	المنوفية ٢٠٠٣
a) those	b) this	c) that	d) there
8. I don't like the k	olue balloon; I prefer	the red	القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
a) one	b) ones	c) one's	d) ones'
9. Are th	ne right ingredients f	or the cake?	
a) them	b) that	c) this	d) these
10. Look at all the p	oretty flowers; the pi	nkare my f	avourite.
a) one	b) ones	c) this	d) these
2 Complete the se	entences with the co	orrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1. Why don't you	wear	(these) nice scarf	بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
2	(This) earrings are	e my grandmother's.	أسيوط ٢٠٢٣
3. This bag is the	(01	nes) my mother boug	ght me. ۲۰۲۳ بورسعید
4	(That) people we	met last night were	really nice.
5. These rings are	silver but those	(one)	are gold. ٢٠٢٣ الفيوم
6 A. Would you l	ike to have a car? B:	No. I don't need	(ones).

D Skills



Talking about clothes التحدث عن الملابس

Situation

Response ما يقال فى هذا الموقف

جملة الرد







How many pairs of shoes do you have? Which ones are your favourite?

I have about four pairs of shoes, but my trainers are my favourite. أُمتلك حواله، ٤ أحذية، ولكن حذائه، الرياض، هو المفضل لـديُّ.





Which clothes shops do you like? Which one is your favourite? أى محلات الملابس تحب؟ أيهما الأفضل لديك؟

I love casual clothing shops, but my favourite is sports clothing shops.



أحب متاجر الصلابس الكاجوال. ولكن متاجر الصلابس الرياضية هـ، الصفضلة لـديُّ.

Speaking Exercise



Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

Complete the following dialogue:

•	Rana	and	Alaa	are	talking	about	clothes.
---	------	-----	------	-----	---------	-------	----------

Rana: Hi, Alaa! I love your T-shirt. Where did you get it?

Alaa : Thanks! (1)......

Rana: Can you come with me to that shop?

Alaa : Yes, of course. (2).....?

Rana: I'd like a white T-shirt.

Alaa: Do you have enough money?

Rana: (3).....

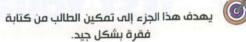
Alaa : (4).....?

Rana: I have two hundred pounds.

Alaa : That's enough to buy a good one. (5).....



2. Write it right





1. How to write about Egyptian linen and cotton

كيفية الكتابة عن القطن والكتان المصرى

- Egypt is famous for growing crops to make material.
- The Ancient Egyptians grew plants by the Nile to make linen. They used them to make clothes.
- Today, Egyptian cotton is famous all over the world because it is very good.
- The climate and soil in Egypt are perfect for growing cotton.
- It is often used to make luxury clothes and things for homes.

Example

Egyptian linen and cotton

Egypt is famous for growing crops to make materials. The Ancient Egyptians grew plants by the Nile to make linen. They used it to make clothes. Today, Egyptian cotton is famous all over the world because it is very good. The climate and soil in Egypt are perfect for growing cotton. It is often used to make luxury clothes and things for homes. There are a lot of people working in the cotton industry. They still use water from the Nile for the crops. Cotton uses a lot of water and chemicals to grow. However, the government is trying to help farmers to protect the environment and use less water.

2. How to write about an advert

كيف تكتب عن اعلان

Example

An advert for trainers

My name's Omar. I'm 15 years old. I'm selling beautiful, new, white trainers. They are very luxury and comfortable with high quality. They are made in the USA. They are made of rubber. Their size is 41. They were a present for my birthday. I like them very much, but I already have ones that are the same! I always wear them while I am doing sports. They are perfect for work, school or sports. Their price is perfect. They are 500 pounds. The buyer can take back his money if he doesn't like them. If you are interested, email me and we can discuss the price.

TEST YOURSELF



Unit 10



Read the following, then answer the questions:

الفربية ٢٠٢٣

Hala likes clothes very much. She always goes shopping for new fashionable clothes. She likes colourful, comfortable clothes. She likes to feel relaxed in her rf e m

clothes. Her favourite	e colours are orange	and yellow. She lik	es wearing a headsca
			raditional clothes. Sh
			lways the same colou
			mes they ask her fror
where she buys her			
A) Answer the follo		The vertical stream	
	n idea of the passag	e?	
	300		
	ınderlined pronoun		
		1	
	nk Hala's friends ask		
shopping?	ik i iaia 3 i i iei ia 3 ask	ner about the sno	ps where she goes
B) Choose the corre			
	opposite of "fashion		
	b) Comfortable		d) Traditional
5. Hala likes		Cyravounce	u) Haditional
a) fashionable		c) traditional	d) ancient
	nk she is		u) difficient
a) smart	b) special	c) stupid	d) local
Choose the correct		10011-100-1	
1 are plant			
a) Bamboos	b) Chemicals		d) Manada da la
2. I always a		c) Crops	d) Materials
a) borrow	b) lend	c) take	2000
2 // Wassess	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Lich	d) look

1are plan	nts that are grown on	farms for food.	
a) Bamboos	b) Chemicals	c) Crops	d) Materials
2. I always	a pen from my friend	d when I forget mine.	7-7-1
a) borrow	b) lend	c) take	d) look
3. " mean:	s as good as it is possi	ible to be.	
a) Perfect	b) Ugly	c) Terrible	d) Horrible

4. My brother likes t	o his mobi	le every year.	الدقملية ٢٠٢٣
a) make	b) waste	c) change	d) save
5. The factory threw	dangerous	into the river.	الغربية ٢٠٢٣
a) chemicals	b) bacteria		d) texts
6. People can enjoy	by going f	or walks or camping	J.
a) pollution	b) noise		d) quality
7. When you	a job, you will lea	rn new skills.	
a) keep	b) play	c) do	d) make
8. I don't like these t	trousers. Can you she	ow me smaller	?
a) one	b) ones	c) one's	d) ones'
9. A: Can I have two	mangoes, mother? B:	No, just	better for your health.
a) ones	b) ones'	c) one's	d) one
10. I bought	shirt from a little s	hop in Cairo.	دمياط ٢٠٢٣
a) this	b) these	c) those	d) there
3 Complete the sen	tences with the cor	rect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:
			المنوفية ٢٠٢٣
	(this) over there		had before. ۲۰۲۳
	(these) magaz		
4. Shall I buy that b	ide 1-shirt of that giv	een(c	(11C3):
Write a paragraph	C I CAUSIFFEE !		
	of about NINETY (90) words on:	
	of about NINETY (Egyptiar"		
			propersional r
			1011b414b41
	"Egyptiar		
Challenging Questio	"Egyptiar	n cotton"	
	"Egyptiar	n cotton"	
	"Egyptiar	n cotton"	ord(s) in brackets: مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
Complete the ser	"Egyptiar	rrect form of the w	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
Complete the ser	"Egyptian	rrect form of the w	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. e desk.





Lessons 5 & 6



SB pages 41-43 WB pages 97-99



Key Vocabulary		المفردات الرئيسية
	T. Control of the Con	

advert (n)	إعلان	fit (ted) (v)	يناسب/يلائم
changing room (n)	غرفة تغيير الملابس	handbag (n)	حقتني تد
chest of drawers (n)	خزانة ذات أدراج	shopkeeper (n)	صاحب المتجر
customer (n)	زبون		
discuss (ed) (v)	يناقش	tool (n)	أداة

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

a bit	قليل	object (n)	دىش
already (adv)	بالفعل	sale (n)	بيع/تخفيض
check (ed) (v)	يتحقق من/يتأكد	statue (n)	تمثال
email (ed) (v)	يرسل إيصيل	useful (adj)	مفيد

eck Point

get

Choose and complete:

fit - tool - check - advert

1 I saw a/an for a cool handbag. I'd like to buy it.

2 Does this T-shirtyou?

3 You should your answers at the end.

يُمدف هذا التدريب لقياس فممك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

> married

يتزوج

التعبيرات اللغوية

move > house

ينتقل إلى مسكن جديد

 Prepositions

 at the top
 فه القمة

 buy for
 يشترى لامن أجل

 محية لـ
 present for

 try on
 لبيع

Check Point

Choose and complete:

got - moved - on - for

1 They house last week.

2 I bought a present my mum.

3 We should try any clothes we buy.

يمدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.



🥮 جزء إثرائب للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.



Words and Synonyms

ادفها	الخلمات ومرا

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
fantastic	رائع	wonderful	رائع
useful	مفيد	helpful	مفيد

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix	اللاحقة	Function	الوظيفة	The new word	الكنمة الجديدة
perfect (a	adj) ممتاز	-ly	/	الصفة لحال	تحويل	perfectly (adv)	بشکل ممتاز (
use (v)	يستخدم	-fu	ıl	لفعل لصفة	تحویل ا	useful (adj)	مفيد



هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فى المعنى.

Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
price	ثمن/سعر	prize	جائزة
sale	بيع/تخفيض	sell	يبيع

B Reading & Listening Skills

Listen to a conversation in a shop and answer the questions.

Lesson 5
SB page 41

Shopkeeper Hello, can I help you?

Eman Hi, yes, I'm looking for a dress for

a special occasion (1). It's my

brother's birthday party next week.

Shopkeeper Oh, nice. What type of dress would

you like?

Eman I'd like something like this one but do you

have a different colour? I don't like yellow.

Shopkeeper We have this one in blue.

Eman That's beautiful! Could I try it on?

Shopkeeper Of course. The changing room (2) is here.

What do you think? Does it fit (3)?

Eman It's a bit big. Do you have a smaller size (4)?

Shopkeeper Let me look. Yes, here's a smaller one. Try this on.

Eman Thank you. It fits perfectly (5), I'll take it!

Shopkeeper Great!

Pre-reading question:

- Have you ever sold anything online? If yes, was it a good experience or a bad one?

Read the advert and answer the questions.

BAG FOR SALE

I'm selling a beautiful, new, black leather handbag. It was a present for my birthday but I already have one that is the same! It is very large and perfect for work or school. The price is L.E. 500. Email me for more information.

Post-reading question:

- Would you like to buy this bag? Why? Why not?



(1)	änlä	مناسة	
	CUL	مسسم	

غرفة تغيير الملابس (2)

يناسب (3)

مقاس (4)

تمامنا (5)



Lesson 6

SB Page 42

Pre-reading question:

- Did you buy anything online before? What was it?

Read the advert. Which of the objects in Exercise 1 is it trying to sell?

WB Page 98

I'm selling a cool, old wooden chest of drawers. It was made in 1910 for my great-grandfather! It's large and perfect for keeping things in, but we have moved house and our new home is too small for it. If you are interested, email me and we can discuss the price.

Lesson 6

خزانة ذات أدراج

Read and correct the underlined words in this advert.

Would you like to **buy** a really useful tool? I'm selling a nice strong **one** that you can use in the garden. It is made of metal with **wood** at the top. It's perfect for people who want to grow vegetables – and the price is not expensive, it's very cheap!

Email me if you are interested.



غالب الثمن



chest /t[est/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

drawer /dro:ər/

Post-reading question:

- What is this tool used for?



PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

► Choose t	the correct answer fr	om a, b, c or d:	
1. I found	l a/an for a jo	bb in the newspaper.	مياط ۲۰۲۲
a) adve	ert b) climate	c) style	d) occasion
2. Where	is your brother? He w	ent to theroom to tr	
		g c) music	d) dining
3. A	is a piece of furni	ture for keeping clothes in.	ر ۲۰۲۳ <u>اسیوط</u>
a) bed	b) chest of	drawers c) mirror	d) table
4. I saw a	new handbag	sale online.	اسیوط ۲۰۲۳
a) for	b) out	c) of	d) in
His clot	thes do not h	nim very well. They are a bit	large.
a) wear	b) put	c) fat	d) fit
6. I bough	nt a necklace	my mum last weekend.	
a) in	b) after	c) for	d) out
7. The sho	pps are very busy toda	y. There are too many	القلبونية ٢٠٢٣
a) assis	tants b) custome	ers c) shopkeeper	rs d) sellers
8. To	is to put on a pie	ce of clothes to check if it fi	ts or not. ۲۰۲۲ الشرقية
			d) stand on
9. I had a .	time at the p	oark with my friends. We we	
		c) fantastic	
10. Mum	the price of th	e fruits before buying them	from the market.
a) marri	ed b) bought	c) moved	d) checked
11. The sho	e shop is having a	this week. We should	go and buy everything
we need	d.		, , ,
a) sell	b) sail	c) seal	d) sale
12. I made a	a colourful drawing as	a present my bes	st friend's birthday.
a) at	b) by	c) for	d) on
13. The mou	untain was very high,	but the view the t	top was amazing.
a) by	b) for	c) in	d) at
14. My cous	in is going to	married next week.	
a) do	b) get	c) make	d) have

c) useful

c) for

d) harmful

d) out

a) useless

15. Aspirins are for headache.

b) helpless

b) after

16. My mum is in a clothes shop looking a dress.





Shopping for clothes التسوق من أجل شراء الملابس

Situation

Response ما يقال في هذا الموقف

حملة الرد



Hello, can I help you?

مرحبًا، هل بمكننى مساعدتك؟



🥷 I'm looking for a jacket for a special occasion. أبحث عن جاكيت لمناسبة خاصة.

What type of jacket would you like?

أي نوع من الجاكيت تريد؟



I'd like something loose but smart.

أريد جاكيت فضفاضًا ولكن أنيقًا.

We have this black jacket, or that red one in the window.

لدينا هذا الجاكيت الأسود أو ذلك الأحصر الذي في الفاترينة.



Could I try on the black one?

هل يمكن أن أقيس الجاكيت الأسود؟

Of course. The changing room is there. بالطبع غرفة تغيير الملابس هناك.



Thank you. Yes, this one fits perfectly. I'll take it!

شكرًا لك. هذا الجاكيت يناسبني تماميًا. سوف أشتريه.

Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the following dialogue:

Sameh is talking to a salesman to buy a new suit.

السويس ۲۰۲۳

Salesman: How can I help you?

Sameh :(2).....? Salesman

: I want a black one, please. Sameh

Salesman : (3)......?

: Medium, please. Can I try it on? Sameh

Salesman : (4).....

: How much does it cost? Sameh Salesman : (5)......

: It's perfect. I'll take it. Sameh



Unit 10 Lessons (5 & 6)



1 Complete the following dialogue:

Nour is buying a loo	se, blue dress for a	special occasion.	لدقهلية ٢٠٠٣
Shopkeeper: Hello!	Can I help you?		
Nour : (1)			
Shopkeeper: What s			
Nour : (2)			
Shopkeeper: (3)		?	
Nour : I'd like	it blue.		
Shopkeeper: Here it	is.		
Nour : (4)		?	
Shopkeeper: Of cou	rse, the changing r	oom is here.	
Nour : (5)		, '	take it.
Change the same at			
2 Choose the correct			
1. Mum and Dad sat d			our family holiday.
a) make	b) check		d) discuss
My grandfather has	s a wooden of	f drawers to keep his t	things in. ۲۰۲۲ الإسكندرية
a) block	b) chest	c) list	d) pile
My sister got a new	for her b	irthday.	
a) tool	b) handbag		d) statue
4. Are youir	n joining the art cla	ss to learn how to pai	nt?
a) interested	b) useful	c) fantastic	d) useless
5. The new dress	you perfectly,	and you look lovely!	
a) discusses	b) fits	c) checks	d) moves
6. The was fr	riendly and helped	me find the jacket I w	vanted.
a) price	b) advert	c) shopkeeper	d) customer
7. Manal is putting her	r old car up	sale.	
a) of	b) for	c) to	d) by
8. These workers work	harder than those		
a) ones	b) one	c) one's	d) ones'

9 building	over there is the Ca	iro Tower.	
a) This	b) That	c) Those	d) These
10. She gave him a/an	vase.		
a) small, Egyptian,	black	b) small, blac	k, Egyptian
c) black, small, Egy	ptian	d) Egyptian,	small, black
3 Complete the sente	nces with the corr	ect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
1. Young people usua			
			lodern) clothes.
 She got married to That skirt is very ol 	Particular State Control of the Cont		ac)
4 (Thos			(C3).
4 (11103	se) cup on the shell	there is yours.	
Write an email of NI	NETY (90) words to	your friend Ma	rwan to tell him about
the item that you w	ant to sell. Your na	me is Rania and	your email address is
rania@gmail.com. \	our friend's email	address is marv	van@yahoo.com.
	T		
Challenging Questions			
Choose the correct	t answer from a, b,	c or d:	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
1 I my fri	iend about the fun	day I had at the b	each.
a) moved	b) checked	c) sent	d) emailed
2 My skirt fits me			
a) imperfect	b) imperfectly	c) perfect	d) perfectly
3 Mom took me to	the shop to	new clothes	for school. She wanted
them to fit me.			
a) put on	b) go on	c) try on	d) land on

Vocabulary

تغيير الملابس als عادة عادة عادة عادة عادة عادة عادة عادة	advert	إعلان
ات أدراج sals عادة المنائية المنائية المنائية المنائية المنائم المنائلة ال	changing room	غرفة تغيير الملابس
ا ذات أدراج arf عاد الله الله الله الله الله الله الله ال	chemicals	مواد کیمیائیة
rer () الا مرات الآرف آلرف 5	chest of drawers	خزانة ذات أدراج
اللائم (كايلائم (كالمين الله الله الله الله الله الله الله الل	crops	محاصيل
arf y ات فضفاض أ nn	customer	زبون
arf رات مغیفاش رف	fit (ted)	يناسب/يلائم
رات رات (۲۷ مار ۱۳۸ م	headscarf	ح ا ب
رات فضفاض رف ۱۳	industry	مناعة
رق ارف ۱۳	jewellery	مجوهرات
فخفاض رف (۲	lumper	цбр
فخفاض رف ۱	linen	الكتان
خف/ترف occasion بناسبة بودة	loose	واسع/ فضفاض
u	luxury	فخم/ترف
	occasion	مناسبة
	quality	جودة

Language

Adjective order

Size/ lescription	Shape	Age	e Age Colour N	Nationality	Material Noun	Noun
oig/pretty	long	plo	green	Egyptian	cotton	dress
small/nice	short	new	pink	French	Linen	shirt

- Rich Egyptians wore beautiful, gold
- She likes loose, white, linen clothes.
- Demonstratives

this that these those

- · I like this phone a lot.
- That café looks good.
- Do you like these shoes?
- Those were the best days of my life.
- one/ones
- Which is your car, the red one or the blue one?
- My trousers are old. I need some new ones.

弘道 يق

تربة زراعية مناسبة خاصة رابطة عنق حذاء رياضہ

special occasion

smart sheet scarf

soil

وشاح/طرحة

بنطلون يقيس

trousers trainers

try on

1. Talking about clothes:

- A: How many pairs of shoes do you have? Which ones are your favourite?
- B: I have about four pairs of shoes, but my trainers are my favourite.
- A: Which clothes shops do you like? Which one is your favourite?
 - B: I love casual clothing shops, but my favourite is sports clothing shops.

2. Shopping for clothes:

- Hello, can I help you?
- I'm looking for a jacket for a special occasion.
- I'd like something loose but smart. What type of jacket would you like?
 - Could I try on the blue one?
- Of course. The changing room is there. What do you think? Does it fit?
- It's a bit big.
- I have a smaller one you can try on.
- Thank you. Yes, this one fits perfectly. I'll take it!



Al-Adward Test On Unit 20



d) Making shoes.





Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب. 1. What's the plant called? b) Bamboo. a) Cotton. d) Linen. c) Wool. 2. Where is this plant important? b) In Egypt. a) In China. d) In England. c) In Japan. 3. How much money does this plant make? b) Little. a) A lot. c) Not much. d) Some. 4. What is it used for? b) Making furniture. a) Making paper.

Language Functions

omplete the following dialogue:

c) Making clothes.

Comple	te the following dialogue.
Hamza a	and Adham are talking about Egyptian cotton.
Hamza	: Hi, Adham. In your view, what is the most important crop in Egypt?
Adham	: Hi, Hamza. (1)
Hamza	: Cotton! (2)?
Adham	: Because it is famous all over the world.
Hamza	: (3)?
Adham	: It is grown in many Egyptian fields.
Hamza	: What is cotton used to make?
Adham	: (4)
Hamza	: Do you have any cotton clothes?

Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

الدقهلية ٢٠٢٢

The type of clothes that is worn usually depends on the occasion. People that attend a wedding usually wear formal clothes. Men often wear suits and women often wear dresses. Formal and smart clothes are often worn on special occasions. People often wear different clothes at work. Some jobs require people to wear special uniforms. People often choose to wear comfortable clothes inside their own homes. Their choice of clothes may be very different from the clothes they would wear outside. People often wear clothes which match their size, health and age.

wear outside. Peop	ole often wear clothes v	vhich <mark>match</mark> their si	ze, health and age.
A) Answer the foll	owing questions:		
1. What is the ma	ain idea of the passage	?	
2. What do peop	le in some jobs have to	wear?	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
3. Do vou usually	wear formal or casual	clothes? Why?	
	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	•	
B) Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b,	c or d:	
People wear cl	othes depending on th	ne	
a) time	b) occasion	c) money	d) food
The underline	d pronoun " they " refers	s to	
a) clothes	b) uniforms	c) people	d) homes
The underlined	d word " <mark>match</mark> " is simila	ar in meaning to	······••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
a) fit	b) work	c) choose	d) wear
<u></u>	Vocabulary o	ınd Structure	
Character			

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. They'd like to we	earcloth	es to keep cool in s	summer.	الغربية
a) heavy	b) wool	c) leather	d) loose	
2. I like wearing my	/ becaus	se it keeps me warn	n.	
a) tie	b) necklace	c) jumper	d) earrings	
3. Sunglasses can p	orotect my eyes	the sun.		
a) on	b) for	c) at	d) from	

4	is a happy	y occasion for m	any people		۲۰۲۱ ق	البحير
a) Weed	ding	b) Sewing	c) Steali	ng	d) Wedding	
5	pollute th	ne environment.			ىية ۲۰۲۲	الشرة
a) Trees		b) Chemicals	c) Plants	5	d) Glasses	
6. Sunshir	ne is very	, but scie	ntists say th	nat it has also	bad effects.	
a) usefu	ıl	b) useless	c) harm	ful	d) ugly	
7. I usually	y r	ny school bag to	o make sure	I don't forge	et my homewo	rk.
a) chec	k	b) get	c) move	DINE SEEN 1. 1915	d) buy	
8. She is a	y	oung woman.				
a) Japai	nese	b) gold	c) beaut	tiful	d) old	
9	sandals a	re very expensiv	ve.		ر٠٠٢ ق	القاهر
a) That		b) These	c) The o	nes	d) This	
10. These	shoes are mine,	but those	are	Hend's.	١٠٢١ة	الغربية
a) one		b) one's	c) ones		d) ones'	
Complet	te the sentence	es with the corr	ect form of	the word(s) in brackets:	
1. This is r	my seat. Would	you sit on anoth	ner	(or	nes)? ۲۰۲۳قین	القليور
		(purple, nice, w			ویف ۲۰۲۳	
3. I want .		(this) book or	the second	d shelf, not th	nis one.	
4. We wer	nt on	(blue/ a	/ great) sail	ing boat.		
		204	111			
	gov. /ett	VVI	riting			
6 Write a r	naragraph of a	bout NINETY (9	90) words o	n:		
Write a p						
	"Турс	es of clothes pe	оріе ііке т	o wear"		
						••••
						•••••
						•••••
-04	Assess your					
	progress	< 50%	50 : 64%	65 : 84%	85 : 100%	
	****	Study again	Practise more	Take more exams	Well done!	

Monthly Models On Units 9&10

💰 هذه النماذج ستساعدك فى التدرب على الاختبارات الشهرية.



March Model



On Unit 9

Compl	ete the follow	ing dialogue:		
Salem	is inviting Na	der to his cousi	in's house.	
1.000		as wondering if	you would like to com	ne to my cousin's
			It's a big house, i	
Salem	: Yes, he's got a	a table tennis in	the garden. (2)	?
Nader	: Yes, I'd like to	play. Shall I brir	ng some table tennis b	alls?
			ı bring some food? We	'll have a picnic.
Charles Trans		***************************************		•
	:That's great.			
The second second				?
		ome at 10 am.		
Nader	(5)			
2 Choose	the correct a	nswer from a, b	o, c or d:	
1. Most	girls like to	make-ı	up.	
a) do		b) make	c) write	d) act
2. The t	eacher asked t	he students to	in the new	
a) pa	int	b) do	c) write	d) act
3. The c	rchestra plays	international, cl	lassical and	. music.
a) Ara		b) Arabic		d) Arabs
4. To	is to l	eave a place tha	nt you should stay in.	
a) esc		b) take	c) stay	d) land
PROFESSION AND ADDRESS OF THE PROFES		until late tonigl	ht if you want.	
The same and the same as	ow how	b) are able	c) able to	d) can
		to mak		
a) car	1	b) are able	c) know	d) knows how
3 Comple	te the senten	ces with the co	rrect form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:
1	(sh	e/know) how to	drive a car?	,
			ee you right now. He i	sn't here.
			w) how to write a scrip	
THE SEASON NO.			orkelling) verv well.	

March Model 2 On Unit 10

Complete the following dialogue:

Tasneem wants to buy a skirt.

Assistant : Can I help you?

Tasneem : Yes! (1)......?

Assistant: That skirt is L.E. 400.

Tasneem: Can I see it?

Assistant: Yes, what size are you?

Tasneem:(2)

Assistant : (3)

Tasneem: (4)

Assistant: The changing room is over there.

Tasneem: That's nice. (5).....

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1.is an expensive material.
 - a) Linen
 - b) Metal c) Wood
- 2. All students should wear their when they go to school.
 - a) costumes
- b) uniforms
- c) gloves
- d) earrings

d) Gold

- 3. I've got a presentyou.
 - a) at
- b) by

- c) for
- d) with
- 4. What of music do you like to listen to?
 - a) tool

b) band

- c) item
- d) type

- 5. Do you know boys over there?
 - a) this

b) that

- c) these
- d) those

- 6. I ate for lunch.
 - a) green, delicious soup

b) delicious, green soup

c) soup, delicious green

d) delicious, soup green

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. He is sitting on a (black /wooden/big) desk.
- 2. She bought (black/new/a) car.
- 3. This isn't my dictionary. I have got a bigger(one's).
- 4. Are(this) your pencils?



Unit 11

The future of our planet

Objectives of the unit

Reading Online posts about helping the environment; texts about a school trip;

an article about teenage inventors; a postcard

Writing A paragraph about an environmental problem; a holiday postcard

Listening Identifying what is going to happen; a radio programme about

environmental problems; a teacher talking about drones; a discussion about

making arrangements

Speaking Making predictions and future plans; suggesting solutions; giving opinions

Language be going to and the present continuous for the future

Life Skills Problem solving; Negotiation; Collaboration

SB) تشير لأسئلة كتاب الطالب





Tapescript





Lessons 1 & 2



SB pages 44 - 47 WB pages 100 & 101



● قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.

● قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

Key Vocabulary			المفردات الرئيسية
alarm clock (n)	منبه	race (n)	سباق
approach (ed) (v)	يقترب من	reuse (d) (v)	يعيد استخدام
environmental (adj)	ىتئى	save (d) (v)	ينقذ/يحفظ/يدخر
extra (adj)	إضافت	snow (n)	ثلج
flood (ed) (v/n)	يفيض/فيضان	solar panels (n)	ألواح شمسية
hunter (n)	صیاد	solve (d) (v)	يحل
improve (d) (v)	يحسن	storm (n)	عاصفة
install (ed) (v)	يـُثَبـُت/يركب	traffic (n)	حركة العرور
local people (n)	السكان المحليون	turn (ed) (v)	يدور
melt (ed) (v)	ينصهر/يذوب	wildlife (n)	الحياة البرية
planet (n)	كوكب	wind turbines (n)	توربينات الرياح

Additional Vocabulary المفردات الإضافية

because of	بسبب	flour (n)	دقیق
cause (d) (v)	يسبب	online post (n)	منشور عبر الإنترنت
climate change (n)	تغير المناخ	path (n)	ممر
departure (n)	فغادرة/رحيل	radio programme (n)	برنامج إذاعب
equipment (n)	معدات	snoring (n)	صوت الشخير
event (n)	حدث هام	station square (n)	ميدان المحطة
fire (n)	حريق/نار	washing machine (n)	غسالة

(n) = noun (adj) = adjective

(prep) = preposition (conj) = conjunction لاحظ الاختصارات الآتية:

-32
-24
-24
-*
*
*
쓩
*
Ť.
Ž,
S.
eck
eck
eck
eck
eck.
heck
Check

Choose and complete: equipment - save - Flood - climate

- happens when there is a lot of rain. 1)...
- 2 We should work hard to reduce _____ change.
- (3) My cousins are trying to money to buy a new bike.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

catch	> the bus	يلحق الأتوبيس	install	> solar panels	يُثَبِّت ألواحًا شمسية
do	> well	یؤدی جیدًا		electricity	يولد كمرباء
find	> a solution	يجد حلًا	make	> money	يربح مال
get	> worse	يزداد سوءًا		predictions	يقوم بتنبؤات
go	> trekking	يذهب للترحال	niekun	\ rubbich	
have	> a vote on	یـُجری تصویتـًا علی	pick up	> rubbish	يلتقط القمامة

Prepositions

حروف الجر

based on	قائم على	get off	ينزل (من وسيلة مواصلات)
change into	يتغير إلم/يتحول إلم	go off	يرن (للمنبه)
drive across	يقود عبر	on your own	بمفردك

Choose and complete:

for - on - find

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.

- 1 My father is trying to a solution to my brother's problem.
- 2 I get a lot of money when I work my own.

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present		Past simple	P.P.
break	يكسر	broke	broken
bring	يُحضر	brought	brought
catch	يلحق بـ	caught	caught
fall down	يقع/يسقط	fell down	fallen down
throw away	یرمہ بعیدًا	threw away	thrown away

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	امساحد
local	محلب	global	مالد
reduce	يقلل	increase	يزيد
repair	يصلح	damage	يدمر
unfortunately	لسوء الحظ	fortunately	لحسن الحظ







الصفات المنتمية بـ (al)

Noun Adjective		Noun		Adjective			
environm	ent البيئة	environm	ental بيئہ	nature	الطبيعة	natural	طبيعى
music	الموسيقى	musical	موسيقيب	tradition	التقليد	traditional	تقليدي

- These chemicals cause serious environmental damage.
- Our skin cream contains only natural ingredients.



آ جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ



Definitions	تعریفات
install يثْبُت	put equipment somewhere so it is ready to use
reduce يقلل	make something less in amount or size
repair يصلح	fix something that is broken
ينقذ save	make something safe from danger
solar panels ألواح شمسية	equipment that changes the sun's light into electricity
wind turbines توربینات الریاح	equipment that uses the wind to make electricity

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	<u>مرادفها</u>
reduce	يقلل	decrease	يقلل
repair	يصلح	fix/mend	يصلح
solve	يحل	answer	يجاوب
unfortunately	لسوء الحظ	unluckily	لسوء الحظ

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix ää:	اللاح	Function	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
equip (v)	يعد/يجمز	-ment		لفعل لاسم	تحويل ا	equipment (n	معدات (۱

البادئة Prefix

البادئة Prefix	الوظيفة Function	Word الكلمة	The new word الكلمة الجديدة
re-	تعطب معنب الإعادة	use (v) ستخدام	reuse (v) يعيد استخدام
un-	تعطى عكس المعنى	fortunately (adj) لحسن الحظ	unfortunately (adj) لسوء الحظ

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فى المعنى.



Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
flour	دقيق	floor	طابق/أرضية الغرفة
path	ممر	pass	ينجح/يمر
save	ينقذ/يحفظ/يدخر	safe	اَمن
trekking	ترحال/ترجل	tricking	حيلة/خدعة

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 1

- How can we help the environment?

Read some online posts(1) from teenagers(2) who want to help the environment(3). Match each post with one of the photos from page 44.

Use a dictionary to search for difficult words.

SB Page 45

The rivers in Kaziranga National Park in India often flood⁽⁴⁾ and the problem is getting worse because of climate change⁽⁵⁾. Later this year, I'm going to help my father to save wildlife from the flood water. This can be dangerous, but my father works in the park and he knows how to keep me safe!

منشورات عبر الإنترنت (1) مراهقون (2) البيئة (3) ىفىض (4) تغير المناخ (5) تلوث الهواء (6)

حركة العرور (7)

مشروع (8)

يصلح (9)



There's a lot of air pollution(6) from the traffic⁽⁷⁾ in our city and this is very

unhealthy. Trees are good for the environment and help reduce air pollution - so next week, we're going to plant trees on the roof of our school and make a school roof garden.

I love phones, but I know that throwing away old phones can be bad for the environment. I started a project (8) in school to recycle mobile phones. From tomorrow, people are going to bring us their old phones and we're going to reuse parts from them to repair⁽⁹⁾other phones.





تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

pollution /pə'lu:[ən/

teenager /ti:neidʒər/

Post-reading question:

- What is the biggest problem that faces our environment?

Pre-listening question:

- What are you going to do at the weekend?

Listen and complete the sentences with the correct form of these verbs to say what is going to happen.

SB Page 46

(1) Boy : Oh no! Look at the time! It's 9 o'clock! Come on, quick!

(They are going to be late.)

ساق (2)

(2) Girl 1: The water's a bit cold at first but it's lovely. Come on, Huda! Come and join me!

يقترب من (1)

Girl 2: OK, I'm coming! (Huda is going to go swimming.)

(3) [Sound of snoring then alarm clock ringing. Snoring stops and person wakes up]

(He's going to get up.)

(4) Voice: We are now approaching(1) Station Square.

Boy 1: Is this our stop?

Boy 2: Yes, it is. Come on.

(They are going to get off the bus.)

(5) Commentator: And they're near the finishing line now and suddenly Farida seems to be running faster. Nothing can stop her now. Just look at her go!

(Farida is going to win the race⁽²⁾.)

(6) Boy : Oh, I'm tired. But it's only nine o'clock!

Woman: Yes, but you've got school in the morning, Omar.

Boy: You're right. Good night, Mum.

(Omar is going to go to bed.)



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

suddenly /sʌdənli/

approach /əproʊtʃ/

Post-listening question:

- What is Farida going to do?





Pre-listening question:

- What do you know about Wadi Rum?

Listen to a radio programme about beautiful places in the world and check your answers to Exercise 4. SB Page 47

Speaker:

Wadi Rum is a large area of desert in the south of Jordan. It's a very beautiful place with mountains, desert plants and wildlife (1). Unfortunately (2), Wadi Rum has some environmental problems(3).

Tourists help the local people⁽⁴⁾ make money, but when tourists go trekking⁽⁵⁾ in the desert, they often leave rubbish, too.

Some tourists drive across the desert in cars: they don't use roads or paths, but drive wherever they want to and this can damage plants and wildlife.



- الحياة البرية (1)
- لسوء الحظ (2)
- مشاكل بيئية (3)
- السكان المحليون (4)
- يذهب للترحال (5)

The hotels use lots of water which can be a problem in the desert. But they are building new hotels so even more tourists will go there.

Another big problem is hunters who kill the desert animals. They shouldn't do this, but there aren't enough people to stop them. There is much less wildlife now than in the past and soon there won't be any.



Note:

unfortunately /ʌnfɔːrtʃʊnətli/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

wildlife /waIldlaIf/

Post-listening question:

- In your opinion, how can we save Wadi Rum?

Life Skills

- 1 Do you think it is best to find solutions to a problem on your own, or as a group? Why?
- 2 If you work in a group, how can you decide whose solution is the best one?

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

			AND REAL PROPERTY AND ADDRESS.	
	Choose the correct	ct answer from a, b,	c or d:	
				rash. د ۲۰۲۳ میونه
	a) reduce	b) increase	c) produce	d) introduce
	2. We build dams :	. to save us from سدود		بور سعید ۲۰۲۲
	a) storms	b) earthquakes	c) pollution	d) floods
	3. The screen of m	y phone was	two days ago. I wa	nt a new one. ۲۰۲۳ الإسكندرية
	a) damaged	b) aged	c) found	d) saved
	4. My mobile does	sn't work, so I asked s	omeone to	it. ۲۰۲۳ دمیاط
	a) recycle	b) repeat	c) reply	d) repair
	5. There's a lot of a	air pollution from the	in our cit	y. ۲۰۲۳ اسیوط
	a) water	b) lake	c) solar panels	d) traffic
	6. My uncle helped	d us to a ne	w washing machin	e this morning. ۲۰۲۳ السویس
	a) increase	b) plant	c) repeat	d) install
	7. In the future, dro	ones are going to he	lp solve some	problems.
	a) environment	b) environmental	c) music	d) musical
	8 use the	e wind to make elect	ricity.	۵۰۲۳ نق
	a) Solar panels	b) Solar farms	c) Firefighters	d) Wind turbines
	9. We can	the plastic bottles a	gain.	سوهاج ۲۰۲۳
	a) reuse	b) reduce	c) turn	d) save
1	0. I saw some	people selling f	ruits at the market.	They live nearby.
	a) global	b) natural	c) local	d) environmental
1	11. I think electric ca	ars will help reduce	in the futu	re.
	a) wildlife	b) flood	c) storm	d) pollution
1	2 are use	ed to produce electric	city.	القليوبية ٢٠٢٣
	a) Solar panels	b) Climate change	c) Coral reefs	d) Mobile phones
1	3. My friend	me with a smile o	on her face.	
	a) approached	b) proved	c) improved	d) installed
1	4. The zoo is a place	ce where we can see	different kinds of	······································
	a) increase b) plant c) repeat d) install 7. In the future, drones are going to help solve some problems. a) environment b) environmental c) music d) musical 8			
1	5, Wadi I	Rum has some enviro	onmental problems	
	a) Luckily	b) Unfortunately	c) Fortunately	d) Happily
1	6 Luse safety	like a helmet an	d knee pads when	riding my bike

c) equipment d) wildlife

a) flour

b) flood

Form

التكوين

اسم مفرد He, She, It, اسم اسم جمع You, We, They, اسم is / isn't

going to + inf. المصدر

are / aren't

am / am not

Usage

الاستخدام

- We use (be) going to + inf. to talk about our intentions for the future.
 - ١ـ تستخدم للتعبير عن نيـة أو قصـد لفعـل شهء فه المستقبل تم التخطيـط له.
 - I'm going to help my father. He isn't going to travel to England this year.
 - They're going to try rock climbing next month.
 - 2 We use (be) going to + inf. to make predictions about the future based on what we can see or know.
 - ٧- تستخدم لعمل تنبؤات حول المستقبل بناءُ على ما يمكننا رؤيته أو معرفته (تنبؤ بدليل).
 - I can see some dark clouds. It is going to rain.
 - Watch out! The baby is going to fall.

Ouestion

1) Yes/No questions:

Am/ls/Are + subject الفاعل + going to + inf. ...?

- Is your sister going to get married next year?
- Are you going to spend the summer holiday in Alexandria?
- 2 Wh-questions:

- Where is your brother going to practise football?
- What are you going to study when you go to university?



🥡 تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف علب كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للحرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1) What time (you/going) phone me?
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (are you going to) لأنها صيغة سؤال.
- 2 Sarah made her decision, she (going/come) to the party.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (is going to come) لأن فاعل الجملة مفرد. ``
- We (going) watch the match next week because we have a meeting.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (aren't going to) لأن الجملة تعطب معنب النفب.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding. Applying ▲ Analysing. Evaluating ▲ Creating

0	Choose	the correct	answer	from a,	b, c or d:	
---	--------	-------------	--------	---------	------------	--

•	1. He has planned to bu	ıy a new car. He is	it.	دمتاط ۲۰۲۱
	a) going to do	b) do	c) done	d) be done
	2. He isn't going to	away his old w	atch.	أزهر ٢٠٢٣
	a) throwing	b) threw	c) throw	d) throws
	3. Where goin	g to have a picnic or	Saturday?	
	a) we will	b) will we	c) we are	d) are we
	4. Look at that beautifu	l sky! Itrain	today.	
	a) is going to	b) isn't going to	c) will	d) won't
	5. She is driving careles	sly. She hav	e an accident.	المنوفية ٢٠٢٣
	a) is going	b) will	c) won't	d) is going to
	6. Is Reem going to	trekking this a	fternoon?	الغربية ٢٠٢٢
	a) going	b) goes	c) went	d) go
	7. Noha isnex	t weekend with her	aunt. It's planned.	المنوفية ٢٠٢٢
	a) spending	b) going to spend	c) spent	d) spends
	8. Dad going t	to let me play video (games all day for a	long time.
	a) isn't	b) hasn't	c) doesn't	d) won't
	9. We are dinn	er in a restaurant.		الدقملية ٢٠٢٣
	a) have	b) will have	c) going to have	d) to having
	Next summer holiday	, I to take a	n English course.	الجيزة ٢٠٢٣
	a) am going	b) is going	c) are going	d) won't going
2	Complete the sentence	es with the correct	form of the word(s) in brackets:
•	1. I forgot my homewor	k ,my teacher is goin	g to	(is) angry. េ េ េ េ េ េ េ
	2. l am	(sweep) the floor. I	intend to do that.	الدقملية ٢٠٢٢
	3. It's cloudy. It	(going/rair	n).	سوهاج ۲۰۲۳
	4. (go	ing/she) to visit her	grandparents next	week?
	5. Rasha (goin	g to) help her mothe	er tomorrow. She h	as decided. ۲۰۲۳ سوماج
	6. He isn't going to	(travel	ling) abroad this ye	ear.





Making predictions and future plans

عمل تنبؤات وخطط مستقبلية

Situation

ما يقال في هذا الموقف

Response

حملة الرد





What are you going to do at the weekend?

ماذا سوف تفعل في العطلة الأسبوعية؟

I'm going to visit my grandparents.

سوف أزور أجدادي.





How are you going to improve your English?

كيف ستطور لغتك الإنجليزية؟

I'm going to have holiday courses.







Are you going to recycle your mobile phone when it's old? هل ستقوم بإعادة تصنيع هاتفك عندما يصبح قديمًا؟

Sure. I'm going to reuse old parts from it to repair other phones. بالتأكيد. سوف أقوم بإعادة استخدام أجزاء منه لإصلاح هواتف أخرى.





▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the following dialogue:

>	Sama and Rana are preparing themselves to go to the party.	ب سویف ۲۰۲۳
	Sama: Will you go to the party tonight?	
	Rana :(1)	
	Sama: What are you going to wear for the party?	
	Rana :(2)	
	Sama: Oh! I really like that blue dress.	
	Rana : Thanks. (3)?	
	Sama: I am going to wear my favourite red dress.	
	Rana : Wow! (4)?	
	Sama: We'll meet at 6 p.m.	
	Rana +(5)	



How to help the environment

كيفية مساعدة البيئة

- Our natural environment gives us everything that we need.
- We get (ما نحصل عليه من البيئة) from the environment.
- We can save the environment by ... (طرق الحفاظ على البيئة)
- We should never ... (ما لا يجب فعله)..
- We can recycle many things instead of throwing them away.
- Trees are good for the environment and help reduce air pollution.

Writing tips

Use varied sentence patterns in your writing. There should be both long and short sentences.

استخدم نماذج متنوعة من الجمل. يجب أن تكون هناك جمل طويلة وأخرى قصيرة فم الفقرة.

·Example

The environment

Our natural environment gives us everything that we need. We get air, water, food and many other things from the environment. We can save the environment by making sure that we take care of nature. We should save water. Water is very important in our environment, so we should never pollute it. We can recycle many things instead of throwing them away. Trees are good for the environment and help reduce air pollution. We should plant more trees. This will help to improve the size of natural places for animals. We should teach our children to look after the environment.

oint	Write a paragraph on:
ck Poi	"How to save the environment"
Sp.	

Takeatest TEST YOURSELF



Lessons (1 & 2) Unit 11



			SHURGHAR
Listen and choose	e the correct answe	اب. :r from a, b, c or d	نص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتا
1. Where is Kazirar	nga National Park?		
a) In France.2. What do the rive	b) In Egypt. ers often do there?	c) In India.	d) In China.
a) Dry.3. What is the reas	b) Flood. on for that?	c) Rain.	d) Snow.
a) Sun.4. What are you go	b) Storm. ping to do?	c) Climate change.	d) Wind.
a) Swim.	b) Eat fruit.	c) Keep safe.	d) Save wildlife.
2 Complete the foll	owing dialogue:		استفط ۲۰۲۲
Hana is travelling	to the USA to take	a summer holiday c	ourse.
		ring the summer holi	
Andreas State Committee Co			•
Hana : To take a	summer holiday cou	urse.	
Nayera : (3)	I samme te translet o		?
	ng to stay for two mo		
Nayera: When ar	e you going to travel	?	
Hana : (4)			
	ou send me photos w		
Hana : (5)	•		****************
	ct answer from a, b,		
	ds are disas		بورسعید ۲۰۲۳
a) nature	b) traditional		d) natural
	nught a lot of animals	** ***********************************	سوماج ۲۰۲۳
a) fisherman		c) writer	
		e to the trees and hou	
a) storm	b) equipment		d) phones
		osed when we got the	II I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
a) Unnaturally		c) Unhealthily	
	e road cause more		۲۰۲۳ فیوس منب
a) storms		c) earthquakes	Section 1977
-,	- Pondion	-, cartingaanes	-/ 110003

I saw my uncle a 3 weeks.	short time ago befor	e hisfor C	hina. He'll be back in
	h) departure	c) arrival	d) future
		c) have	d) catch
	A STATE OF THE STA	summer.	اسيوط ٢٠٢٢
a) go to	b) going to	c) goes to	d) going
9. Mary's hair is too	o long. Shei	t.	الشرقية ٢٠٢٢
and the second s			d) is going to cut
a) going	b) go	c) gone	d) goes
4 Complete the sen	tences with the corr	ect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
1. Mr. Sherif	(be) going	to travel to England	in January. ٢٠٢٣ الدقهلية
2. I'm going to	(helpin	g) my brother with	بنه سویف homework. ۲۰۲۳
3. She is going	(spend) a week in Alex.	
4 The hov	(going/wat	tch) a football matcl	n tomorrow. ۲۰۲۳
4. THE DOY	(going, man	1	
5 Write a paragrapl	h of NINETY (90) wor	ds on:	
5 Write a paragrapl	h of NINETY (90) wor	ds on:	
5 Write a paragrapl	h of NINETY (90) wor	ds on:	
5 Write a paragrapl	h of NINETY (90) wor	ds on:	
5 Write a paragrapl	h of NINETY (90) wor	ds on:	
5 Write a paragrapl	h of NINETY (90) wor	ds on:	
5 Write a paragrapl	h of NINETY (90) wor	ds on:	
5 Write a paragrapl	h of NINETY (90) wor	ds on:	
a) nature b) departure c) arrival d) future 7. The teacher asked us to predictions about life in 2050. a) do b) make c) have d) catch 8. We are travel to Aswan next summer. a) go to b) going to c) goes to d) going 9. Mary's hair is too long. She it. a) will cut b) cutting c) going to cut d) is going to cut 10. Where are you to go for your weekend? a) going b) go c) gone d) goes 1 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Mr. Sherif (be) going to travel to England in January. 2. I'm going to (belping) my brother with homework. 3. She is going (spend) a week in Alex. 4. The boy (going/watch) a football match tomorrow.			
5 Write a paragraph "Wh	h of NINETY (90) wor	ds on:	
5 Write a paragraph "Wh	h of NINETY (90) wor	ds on: do next summer ho	pliday" ۲۰۲۳ بورسعید
Challenging Questio	nat you are going to come	ds on: do next summer ho	pliday" ۲۰۲۳ بورسعید
8. We are travel to Aswan next summer. a) go to b) going to c) goes to d) going 9. Mary's hair is too long. She it			
Challenging Question Choose the corre 1 How many a) planets	ns ct answer from a, b, c	c or d: solar system? c) pants	oliday" دورسعید ۲۰۲۳ مجاب عنه نهایة الکتاب d) boots
Challenging Question Choose the corre How many a) planets 2 My sister and I	ns ct answer from a, b, c	c or d: solar system? c) pants ild a sandcastle at t	ورسعيد ٢٠٢٣ مورسعيد d) boots he beach.
Challenging Question Choose the corre How many a) planets 2 My sister and I a) am	ns ct answer from a, b, e	c or d: solar system? c) pants ild a sandcastle at the	ورسعيد ٢٠٢٣ مورسعيد d) boots he beach.
Challenging Question Choose the corre How many a) planets 2 My sister and I a) am 3 The sky is dark,	ns ct answer from a, b, c mat you are there in our b) plants common going to bu b) is do you think it	c or d: solar system? c) pants ild a sandcastle at the c) are rain?	ورسعيد ۲۰۲۳ مالکتاب مجاب عنه نهاية الکتاب d) boots he beach. d) be





Lessons 3 & 4



SB pages 48 - 50 WB pages 102 & 103

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary			لمفردات الرئيسية
array (n)	مجموعة/مصفوفة	liquid (n)	سائل
bacteria (n)	بكتيريا	mangrove (n)	شجرة المنجروف
chemistry (n)	الكيمياء	microorganisms (n)	كائنات دقيقة
conservation (n)	الحفاظ على	midday (n)	منتصف النهار
decay (ed) (v)	يتحلل/يتعفن	ocean (n)	محيط
develop (ed) (v)	يطور	pollute (d) (v)	يلوث
drone (n)	طائرة بدون طيار	remote control (n)	جهاز التحكم عن بعد
environment-friendly (adj	صديق للبيئة (seed (n)	بذرة
film (ed) (v/n)	يصور فيلمـًا/فيلم	suitcase (n)	حقيبة سفر
filter (n)	فلتر (جماز للتنقية)	system (n)	نظام
forest (n)	غابة	trainers (n)	مدربون
jungle (n)	أدغال	volunteer (n)	متطوع

Additional Vocabulary			المفردات الإضافية
coral reefs (n)	شعاب مرجانية	irrigate (d) (v)	یروی
determine (ed) (v)	يحدد/يعقد العزم	location (n)	موقع
diary (n)	مذكرات/يوميات	organised (adj)	منظم
diving (n)	الغطس	recycling bin (n)	سلة القمامة
farmland (n)	أرض زراعية	share (d) (v)	يشارك
forever (adv)	إلى الأبد	text message (n)	رسالة نصية
forms (n)	أشكال/ أنواع	tools (n)	أدوات
invention (n)	اختراع	trip (n)	رحلة

Choose and complete: drone – share – irrigate - decays

2 Farmers their fields a lot in summer.

is a plane that flies without a pilot.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

complete	>	a form	يكمل استمارة	maka	deliveries	يوصل طلبات
irrigate	>	the land	يروى الأرض	make	noise	يقوم بعمل ضوضاء
present	>	solutions	يقدم حلولًا	see	> a play	يشاهد مسرحية

Prepositions

حروف الجر

according to	طبقًا لـ	in what ways	بأى الطرق
better for	أفضل لـ	leave for	يغادر لـ/يسافر إلى
connected to	متصل بـ	look after	یمتم/یعتنی ب
drop onto	ىلقى ملى	take part in	يشارك فى
go on a trip	يذهب فى رحلة	work on a project	يعمل فہ مشروع
take out	يخرج	instead of	بدلًا من

Choose and complete:

in - part - on - complete

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية

- 1 They asked me to
- a form to apply for the job. 2) I'd like to take in the school football team.

a trip next week.

3 We are going

وحروف الجر.

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pres	ent	Past simple	P.P.	Pres	ent	Past simple	P.P.
meet	يقابل	met	met	lend	يسلف	lent	lent

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	اهسكد
simple	بسيط	complex	معقد
suitable	مناسب	unsuitable	غير مناسب

💇 ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية



- see/watch/hear + obj. مفعول + (v + ing/inf.)
 - Deepika saw children drinking water from a dirty canal.
- look forward to (n./v + ing)
 - I'm really looking forward to our holidays!
 - Sara looks forward to studying medicine.







Definition	IS	لتعريفات
bacteria	بكتيريا	microorganisms that are everywhere but are too small to see and can make you ill
chemicals	مواد كيميائية	things you can make in chemistry
filters	الفلاتر	tools that take things out of liquids such as water
green	أخضر/نظيف للبيئة	good for the environment
location	موقع	the place or position of a particular area of land
system	نظام	an organised way of doing something

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
suitable	مناسب	appropriate	مناسب/ملائم
look after	یعتنی ب	care about	یمتم ب

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix	اللاحقة	Function	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
invent (v)	يخترع	-io	on	لفعل لاسم	تحویل ا	invention (n)	اختراع
suit (v)	يناسب	-al	ole	لفعل لصفة	تحویل ا	suitable (adj)	مناسب

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فى المعنى.



Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
bin	سلة القمامة	pin	دبوس
conservation	الحفاظ على	conversation	محادثة
diary	مذكرات/يوميات	dairy	ألبان

B Reading & Listening Skills

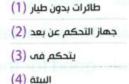
Lesson 3

Pre-listening question: - How can we help stop air pollution?

Listen to a science teacher talking about drones and check your answers to Exercise 1.

SB Page 48

Scientist Drones⁽¹⁾ can fly, but they don't need a person to fly them: we can use remote control⁽²⁾. This means we can control⁽³⁾ drones from



فيضائات (5)



the ground. In the future, drones are going to help solve some environmental problems.

Boy Really? How can we do that?

Scientist Well, companies are going to use drones a lot instead of lorries to make deliveries. This is going to help the environment (4) because drones don't make much noise and they don't cause as much air pollution as lorries.



Boy That's interesting.

Scientist Yes, and we are also going to use drones to help wildlife. Drones can fly over places where people can't go. We can see if there are any problems. For example, we can use drones to help save wildlife after floods (5) or fires.

Boy Can they help people, too?

Scientist Of course! We can send drones to dangerous places. For example, we are starting to use drones to check wind turbines. This is not an easy job. Wind energy is much better for the environment and makes less pollution. We can even use drones to plant trees. Drones can drop seeds onto the ground in places that people can't go to. And they don't need to stop and have a rest!

Post-listening question: - How do you think drones will help us?

Pre-reading question:

- What do you know about Ras Mohammed Nature Reserve? And what do you think you can see and do there?

Read the letter and text message about a school trip to Ras Mohammad.

Use a dictionary if you don't know the meaning of a word. SB Page 49

Dear parents

The bus will be leaving for Ras Mohammad from the school tomorrow at 6.30 am and returning in five days' time at 12.30 pm on Thursday 11th June.

Please make sure that your daughter has suitable clothes for the swimming and diving trips to the coral reefs (1) on Monday and Tuesday. They will also need good trainers (2) and a sunhat (3) for the visit to the mangrove (4) forest on Wednesday. We will be taking part in the conservation



قبعة شمس (3) شجرة المنجروف (4) مشروع الحفاظ على البيئة (5) يسلف (6) حقيبة سفر (7)

project (5) in the mangrove forest and helping to plant new trees.



Post-reading question:

- In your opinion, how will Habiba's trip be?

Pre-listening question:

- What are you going to do this evening?



Listen and complete Khaled's diary.

WB Page 102



Khaled It's 12 o'clock on Saturday, but I'm going to be busy for the next few days. So, what am I doing? This evening, I'm going to the theatre to see a play. Then tomorrow, I'm playing basketball in the park. The day after tomorrow, I'm helping my uncle in his shop after school. Then, next Saturday, we're taking my cousins to the desert. That should be fun. But I'm really looking forward to our holidays! We're flying to Greece, but that's in nine days' time. I can't wait!

Post-listening question: - When is Khaled going to go to the desert?

Lesson 4

Pre-reading question:

- Plastic is bad for the environment, what can you do to help in solving this problem?

Read the article and check your answers to Exercise 1.

SB page 50

Fantastic green inventions by teenagers

Green inventions are environment-friendly (1). These inventions present solutions to environmental problems without damaging the environment.

Boyan Slat was a student in Holland when he invented a system to take plastic rubbish from the sea. There is a lot of plastic in our seas, which kills (2) lots of wildlife (3). Boyan's system is called Ocean Cleanup Array (4).

It uses machines whose arms have lots of filters (5) on them. These filters take the plastic out of the sea water, without (6) hurting sea life.

Deepika Kurup was 14 when she invented a green system for cleaning water and making it safe for people to drink.

When she visited her grandparents in India, Deepika saw children drinking water from a dirty canal (7). Before this, systems for cleaning water were expensive and used dangerous chemicals (8) which pollute (9) the environment. Deepika's system is cheap and uses light from the sun to kill bacteria(10) in water.

صديق للبيئة (1)

يقتل (2)

الحياة البرية (3)

مجموعة تنظيف المحيط (4)

فلاتر (أجهزة للتنقية) (5)

ىدون (6)

(7) مَناهَ

مواد كيميائية (8)

يلوث (9)

بكتيريا (10)



Five Egyptian students from STEM Schools were able to develop an app to help small farmers save water and energy. In this app, farmers complete a simple form with information about their farmlands. This form is connected to a smart app which tells farmers the right amount of water that they need to irrigate their lands. The app also determines the amount of energy and the number of workers the lands need, according to their location and the season.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

ocean /ˈəʊʃən/

determine /dita:rmin/

Post-reading question:

- What other environmental problems in the world do we need green inventions to help us solve?

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



Choose t	the correct	answer	from a,	b, c or d:
----------	-------------	--------	---------	------------

	 Don't drink water fr 	om a canal because it o	can be full of	أسيوط ٢٠٢٢
	a) salt	b) sugar	c) bacteria	d) light
1	2. T-shirts and jeans a	re not for the	party.	القليوبية ٢٠٢٣
	a) suitable	b) suitcase	c) cheap	d) suit
	A lot of animals live	in the forests	next to the sea.	المنوفية ٢٠٢٢
	a) mangrove	b) drone	c) gloves	d) mountains
4	1. It's easy now to cha	nge the TV channels us	ing acont	rol. ۲۰۲۳ سوهاج
	a) fast	b) remote	c) low	d) tall
Ë	. The earth is the	where we all live	•	
	a) plant	b) star	c) sky	d) planet
6	Students from STEN	schools were able to	an app to he	lp small farmers.
	a) buy	b) develop	c) save	d) send
7	. The Red Sea is full o	f colourful		الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٢
	a) pets	b) canals	c) deserts	d) coral reefs
8	. I planted a	in the soil and watered	d it every day.	
		b) system		d) jungle
9	· are very sr	nall living things that w	e can't see with our	eyes alone.
		b) Microorganisms		d) Forms
10		he report today, and I d	did it.	
	a) developed		c) determined	d) polluted
11		project to he	lp the environment.	المنوفية ٢٠٢٣
	a) conservation	b) conversation	c) ocean	d) liquid
12	. A/An is sor	neone who works for n	o money.	ازهر ۲۰۲۳
	a) engineer		c) teacher	d) patient
13.	I like to go	to see coral reefs.		أسيوط ٢٠٢٣
		b) walking	c) diving	d) sailing
14.	Today, some people	use to film da	ingerous places.	
	a) tools	b) alarms	c) drones	d) pilots
15.	Tools that take thing	s out of liquids are	··············••	المنوفية ٢٠٢٣

Language

The present continuous tense

من المضارع المستمر

Form

التكوين

am (not) ing is (n't) اسم مفرد ,He, She, It اسم جمع You, We, They, عادم are (n't)

Usage

الاستخدام

We use the present continuous for future plans and arrangements, often with a time and date.

نستخدم المضارع المستمر للخطط والترتيبات المستقبلية، غالبًا مع الوقت والتاريخ (الشبء المرتب له مسبقًا).

- I'm visiting the dentist at half past four next Thursday.
- On Sunday, he isn't meeting his friends.
- We're catching a train to Tanta. We aren't taking the bus.

Question

السؤال

1 Yes/No questions:

Am/ls/Are + subject الفاعل + + ing ...? inf.

- Are they visiting their aunt the day after tomorrow?
- Is your father travelling to London in two weeks' time?
- 2 Wh- questions:

Q- Word أداة الاستفهام + am/is/are + subject الفاعل + inf. + ing ...?

- What are you doing this afternoon?
- Where is Nader travelling next week?

Got it ?

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1) What(you/doing) on Friday evening?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (are you doing) لأنها صيغة سؤال والفاعل you وقد تم ذكر وقت محدد.

(2) Rami(meet) Samy on Friday to play football as arranged.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (is meeting) لأنّ الفاعل مفرد والجملة تشير إلى ترتيب في المستقبل.



Language Exercises



Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	1. we a pa	arty on Friday night	. would you like to com	ne?
	a) having	b) has	c) are having	d) going to have
	2. My uncle	to Paris next wee	k.	المنوفية ٢٠٢٣
	a) is travelling	b) going to travel	c) travelling	d) travel
	3.1 out or	n Saturday. I'm stayi	ng home.	
	a) am going	b) am going to	c) am not going	d) not going
	4. I the de	entist at half past for	ur next Thursday.	الحقملية ٢٠٢٣
	a) am visiting	b) visit	c) visiting	d) visited
	5. Mum co	ookies today; we ha	ve enough snacks.	
	a) is making	b) isn't making	c) doesn't make	d) makes
	6. They a	picnic in the park th	is weekend. It's arrang	ed.
	a) have	b) had	c) going to have	d) are having
	7. I'm sorry. We can'	t come at 10 o'clock	k. Wea vet be	cause of our cat.
				القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
	a) are meeting	b) meet	c) met	d) going to meet
	8. I'm leaving very e	early tomorrow. I	the 7:30 train.	
	a) takes	b) took	c) am taking	d) going to take
	9.1 a book	before bedtime to	night.	
	a) going to read	b) reads	c) reading	d) am reading
1	O. My cousin	Japanese at the	University next year.	
	a) studies	b) is studying	c) going to study	d) study
	Complete the sent	ences with the cor	rect form of the word	(s) in brackets:
	1. At the moment, I	(st	ay) at a small hotel nea	r the lake. ۲۰۲۳ المنوفية
	2.1	(travel) to Aswan. I	have booked the ticke	المنوفية ۲۰۲۳
	3. Sally and Hend	(be)	flying to Paris on Tueso	day evening.
	4. The bus is	(leave) in	ten minutes' time.	اسیوط ۲۰۲۳
	5.1	(visit) the dentist at	t 4:30 next Thursday.	الجيزة ٢٠٢٣
	6. What are you			بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳





Write it right

1. How to write about environmental problems

كيفية الكتابة عن المشاكل البيئية

. Example

"Environmental problems"

The environment is the place where we all live. But there are some problems that damage life on our planet, the earth. The main problems are pollution and global warming which cause climate change. Our daily activities damage the environment. We can use technology to solve some of these problems. For example, when we use electric cars, air pollution will be reduced because these cars don't pollute the environment. Water pollution is also a serious problem. In the future, we may use a system that can filter water to make it clean and kill bacteria in water. Furthermore, we can recycle most of our rubbish that damages the environment.

2. How to write about holidays:

كيفية الكتابة عن الإجازات:

Example

To

: batool@gmail.com

From

: basmala@gmail.com

Subject: A fantastic holiday

Dear Batool,

Greetings! How are you and your family? I hope you are in good health. I'm very happy to write this email to you. I'm excited to tell you about my fantastic holiday. I had a great time. I had an amazing holiday in Siwa. It has the best places to visit. I saw the strange ruins of the Shali Fortress. I walked along the sandy road. I finished my day by taking a dive at Cleopatra's Pool. I didn't forget to buy some souvenirs on my way. I also visited the Siwa House Museum. I'm looking forward to seeing you. Best wishes.

Yours, Basmala

TEST YOURSELF



Unit 11 Lessons



Read the following, then answer the questions:

Drones can fly, but they don't need a person to fly **them**. We can use a remote control. This means we can control drones from the ground. In the future, drones are going to help solve some environmental problems. Companies are going to use drones instead of lorries to make deliveries. This is going to help the environment because drones don't cause as much air pollution as lorries. We are also going to use drones to help wildlife. Drones can fly over places where people can't go. We can see if there are any problems. For example, we can use drones to help **save** wildlife after floods or fires.

	people can't go		e are any problems. I	For example, we can use				
	A) Answer the f	ollowing question	ns:					
	2. What does the underlined pronoun "them" refer to?							
	3. How do you think drones are going to help the environment?							
	B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:							
	4. We can fly	drones by using a						
		b) pilot		d) remote control				
	5. The opposi	te of the word "sav	e" is					
	a) rescue	b) harm	c) help	d) keep				
	6. Drones are	very						
	a) helpless	b) useless	c) useful	d) dangerous				
2	Choose the corre	ect answer from a,	, b, c or d:					
	1. Turning off the	lights when we do	on't need them is a w	vay of				
	a) wildlife	b) invention	c) conservation	d) environment				
	2. We a	funny video of our	dog chasing its tail.					
	a) connected	b) contacted	c) communicated	d) filmed				
	3. The water in th	is lake is used to	many fields.					
	a) kill	b) clean	c) irrigate	d) invent				
	4. Dad uses the re	emote to	open the garage do	or without getting out				
	of the car.							
	a) control	b) filter	c) system	d) style				
	5. How many plan	nets are there in ou	ır solar?					
	a) control	b) system	c) drone	d) jungle				
			+					

6is a	n exciting sport th	at lets us discover th	ne ocean.	
a) Diving	b) Driving	c) Developing	d) Decaying	
7. is a	large field where f	farmers grow crops.		
a) Filter	b) Seed	c) Ocean	d) Farmland	
8. He can't ansv	ver the phone. He	at the mo	ment.	أسيوط ٣
a) study	b) to study	c) studied	d) is studying	
9. We are	our grandpare	ents next month.	The Laster and Co.	
a) visits			d) visit	
10. Dad	the car today; he	'll do it tomorrow.		
a) is fixing	b) isn't fixing	c) fixes	d) don't fix	
3 Complete the	sentences with th	e correct form of t	ne word(s) in bracket	ts:
1. Is the teache	r	. (read) us a storybo	ok in class tomorrow?	134
2. We	(eat) at a far	ntastic restaurant to	night. Nader has prep	ared
everything.				
3. He's	(save) mon	ey because he want	s to buy a car.	
4.1	(help) my da	ad with the garden a	after school today.	
A Write a name	anh of NINETY (O	O) words on		
write a paragr	aph of NINETY (9	u) words on:		
	"Environ	mental problems"		
punit qu	"Environ		1 9 1	
APRIT ARE	"Environ		1 = 1	
Assist Appl	"Environ			
Assist QU	"Environ			
Auto VIII	"Environ	mental problems"		
Assort Ves		mental problems"		
AMATE MED		mental problems"		
		mental problems"		
		mental problems"		
Challenging Qu		mental problems"		
Challenging Qu	estions	mental problems"		
Challenging Qu	estions	mental problems"		kets:
Challenging Qu	estions e sentences with 1	mental problems"	the word(s) in bracl عنه نمایة الکتاب	kets:
Challenging Que Complete the	estions e sentences with the set you because I	mental problems"	the word(s) in bracl عنه نمایة الکتاب el) to Hurghada.	kets:
Challenging Qu Complete the 1 I can't mee	estions e sentences with the tyou because I	the correct form of the park. It's arrange	the word(s) in bracl عنه نمایة الکتاب el) to Hurghada.	kets:
Challenging Que Complete the 1 I can't mee 2 We 3 Watch out	estions e sentences with the tyou because I	the correct form of the park. It's arrange	the word(s) in bracl عنه نهایة الکتاب el) to Hurghada. ed.	kets:





Lessons 5 & 6



SB pages 51 & 53 | WB pages 104 & 106

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary المفردات الرئيسية

bird watching (n)	مشاهدة الطيور	rock climbing (n)	تسلق الصخور
bungee jumping (n)	القفز بالمطاط	ruins (n)	أطلال
dates (n)	بلح	salt lake (n)	بحيرة مالحة
fortress (n)	قلعة/حصن	sandboarding (n)	التزلج على الرصال
horse riding (n)	ركوب الخيل	snorkelling (n)	السباحة بأنبوبة تنفس
سخن (n) hot-air ballooning	ركوب منطاد الهواء الا	star gazing (n)	النظر للنجوم
postcard (n)	بطاقة بريدية	temple (n)	סמוֹכ

Additional Vocabulary

Additional Vocabulary			المفردات الإضافية
actually (adv)	فى الواقع/حقًا	guess (ed) (v)	يخمن
beginner (n)	مبتدئ	hotel (n)	فندق
fishing (n)	صيد السمك	towel (n)	منشفة/فوطة

Choose and complete:

riding - driving - postcard

- 1 I sent a to my friend on his birthday.
- 2 I like horse in the Pyramids.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

get	> cold/bored	يشعر بالبرد/بالملل	make > arrangements	يتخذ ترتيبات
miss	> a lesson	يفوت حصة	one last thing	شىء واحد أخير
make	> dinner	يعد العشاء	the day before yesterday	أول أمس

Prepositions

حروف الجر

arrive at	يصل إلى	help with	يساعد فب
by the water	بجوار الماء	stay on the boat	يبقى على القارب
for breakfast	على الإفطار	walk towards	یمشہ تجاہ

Choose and complete:

do - make - missed - stay

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.

- 1 He was ill andsome lessons.
- 2 I can't dive, so I'll on the boat.

3 Sherif phoned me to _____ some arrangements for the next weekend.

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	عكسها
afraid	خائف	brave	شجاع
bored	يشعر بالملل	excited	متحمس
exciting	مثیر/شیق	boring	ممل
positive	إيجابب	negative	سلبب

Language

🞯 ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.





ىذھى ل

- go (snorkelling rock climbing horse riding, etc.)
- I like to go sandboarding.



جزء إثرائب للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ



Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
afraid	خائف	frightened	خائف

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix	اللاحقة	Function	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
actual (adj)	واقعب	-1	у	الصفة لحال	تحويل	actually (adv)	فى الواقع
begin (v)	يبدأ	-6	er	ىعل لاسم فاعل	تحويل الف	beginner (n)	مبتدئ

B Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

Lesson 5

- What activities do you like doing in the desert?

Listen to three teenagers making arrangements. Which two of the activities from Exercise 1 do they talk about?

SB Page 51

Kamal Hi Amir. What are you doing this afternoon? I'm going rock climbing (1). There is a special activity for beginners. Would you like to come?

مخيف (2)

تسلق الصخور (1)

خائف (3)

النظر للنجوم (4)



Amir I don't know. Rock climbing looks a bit scary (2) to me! Are you going, Nasser?

Nasser Yes! I've always wanted to learn rock climbing!

Oh, come on, don't be afraid (3), Amir!

Amir Actually, I can't come this afternoon; I'm helping my father with something.

Kamal How about tomorrow afternoon instead? There's another rock climbing activity then at the same time.

Amir OK! I'll come. You're right. It might be fun. Also, I wanted to ask you something: are you and Nasser free this evening?

Nasser I think so. Why?

Amir Dad is going to take me star gazing (4) into the desert with my brother Ramy and Uncle Sami and he said I could invite you, too.

Kamal Thank you. We'd love to come, wouldn't we, Nasser? I'd love to go to the desert at night. Is your brother Ramy going?

Amir No, he doesn't want to. He thinks he'd get cold and bored!

Nasser Well, I think it sounds really exciting!

Amir Great! We're meeting outside my house at half past ten. See you then.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية:

Post-listening question: - What's Amir's dad going to do?



Pre-reading question:

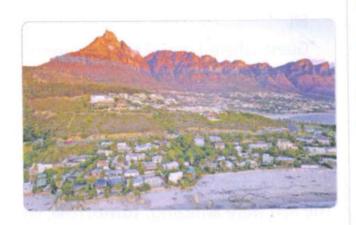
- Where would you like to spend your next holiday?



Read the postcard and answer the questions.

Dear Nahla,

I'm having a fantastic time with my family in Siwa. Today, we had a picnic on Fatanas Island (1). At the moment, I'm sitting by the water and watching the sunset. It's very beautiful.



We're staying with my parents' friends and they are very kind. When we arrived the day before yesterday, it was very late. They still wanted to get up and make us dinner, and they bring us fresh dates (2) for

- جزيرة فطناس (1)
- بلح طازح (2)
- Yesterday morning, we visited Shali Fortress (3) and the Siwa museum. I've always wanted to go there. I learnt such a lot of history in one morning.
- بحيرة مالحة (4)

قلعة/ حصن (3)

Tomorrow, we're going to visit the Siwa salt lake (4). I'm looking forward to visiting it. It sounds really interesting.

Lots of love

breakfast every day.

Heba



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية:

Island / allend/

fortress /fo:rtris/

Post-reading question:

- Make a list of all the places that people can visit in Siwa.

Pre-reading question:

- What are you going to do in ten minutes' time?



WB page 105

Hi

Guess where I am? At the moment, I'm walking in the desert in the Nabq Nature Reserve. It's really interesting.

Yesterday, we visited the mountains. It was very hot! The day before yesterday, we went diving in the coral reefs at Shoura al Manguata.



The fish were amazing. Tomorrow, we're going to visit Wadi Kid. I'm looking forward to seeing the beautiful birds that live there. We're coming home in three days' time.

What are you doing? Write to me and tell me your news. Best wishes, Hamdi

Post-reading question: - What does Hamdi want to see at Wadi Kid?

esson 7

SB page 53

Write a reply to the text message in your notebook.

Hi

Are you busy? What are you doing this afternoon?

Please could you call me later because I need some help with the English homework! I had to go to the dentist, so I missed the last English lesson.

What did you study in English class last week?

One last thing – are you free on Saturday morning?

I'm playing tennis in the park. Would you like to come?

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correct a	answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. Have you tried ho	rse before	?	الغربية ٢٠٢٣
a) diving	b) watching	c) riding	d) climbing
2. I like star	. at night.		الدقملية ٢٠٢٢
a) climbing	b) gazing	c) collecting	d) riding
3. Rock climbing loo	ks a bit to	me.	المنوفية ٢٠٢٢
a) awake	b) asleep	c) strong	d) scary
4. When tourists go	in the dese	ert, they leave rubl	oish there. ٢٠٢٣ المنوفية
a) swimming	b) trekking	c) diving	d) sailing
5are the parts of	of a building that is let	ft after the rest has I	oeen destroyed. ٢٠٢٢ القاهرة
a) Ruins	b) Walls	c) Blocks	d) Roofs
6. I the ans	swer and it was right	t.	
a) stayed	b) guessed	c) called	d) missed
7. I always use a cott	ton after h	aving a shower.	
a) trousers	b) socks	c) scarf	d) towel
8. I'll finish my home	ework soon, and the	n I cany	ou later.
a) call	b) miss	c) talk	d) speak
9. Tomorrow is my b	oirthday party, and w	ve need to	some arrangements.
a) get	b) miss	c) make	d) do
10. Can you help me	my home	work?	
a) with	b) at	c) for	d) of
11. I'mLet	's find something fu	n to do together.	
a) boring	b) bored	c) excited	d) exciting
12. Let's look at the b	oright side and think	ofthing	
a) lazy	b) ugly	c) negative	d) positive
13. It's important to	stay the bo	oat when you go sa	ailing.
a) on	b) at	c) in	d) for
14. Fatanas is a beau	tiful in Siw	a.	
a) iceland	b) island	c) city	d) lake
15. I love birds. I wan	nt to go		. 1
a) bird watching		c) diving	d) swimming
16. I usually have be	ans and cheese	breakfast.	
a) for	b) on	c) in	d) to



Suggestion and invitation الاقتراح والدعوة • Would you like to + inf.? هل تود أن؟ • Why don't you + inf.? لَـُم لا You could + inf. ىمكنك • What about + v.ing? ماذا عن Accepting: قبول الاقتراح/الدعوة Yes, that/ it might be fun. سكون هذا ممتعـًا. Great! Let's do that. عظيم. هيا نفعل ذلك. Thanks, I'd love to. أشكرك. أود ذلك. I think it sounds/looks really exciting! أعتقد أن هذا يبدو مثيرًا حقًّا. Refusing: رفض الدعوة/الاقتراح I think I'd get cold and bored. أعتقد بأننب سأشعر بالملل والبرد. • It looks a bit scary to me! بيدو هذا مخيفنا لي. I'd love to do that, but ... أود فعل ذلك ولكن Not sure: عدم التأكـــد I don't know. أنا لا أعرف. I'm not sure.



لست متأكدًا من ذلك.

Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

Complete the following dialogue:

>	Sally is	suggesting going to the park.
		: Hi Sandy, why don't you come to the park with me?
		: (1)
		: Great! (2)
		: Sorry, we can't meet at 3 o'clock. I am seeing a doctor. Can we go later?
		: (3)
	Sandy	: Sounds perfect! See you at 4 then.
	Sally	: (4)?
	Sandy	: Yes, I'd love to, but I can't have ice cream because it's unhealthy.
	Sally	: Don't worry. (5)?
	Sandy	: That's a good idea. I like sandwiches.

TEST YOURSELF



Unit 11 Lessons (5 & 6)



1	Complet	te the follow	ving dialogue:		B. Wby
			said to play video gan	nes frei er (g.	
		tracil tracil	like to come over to m		ideo games?
	Said	hort O		names day of the	systiller (a
			My mum said we coul		too.
	Said		my man sala we coal		
	Said		eat idea! Mesbah and S		the invitation
				(37)	che miritation.
	Said		rse! I'll bring my laptop		
			ise: I'll brillig my laptop		
				vanione salvino e	
	Said	: Great: We	ll meet at 7 pm.	4.18.	11.00
2	Choose	the correct	answer from a, b, c or	d:	
	1. He lik	es flying, so	he wants to try	·····••	
	a) hot	-air ballooni	ing	b) bird watching	
	c) gaz	ring		d) riding	
	2. Every	teenager lo	oks to having	a modern mobile ¡	ohone.
	a) afte	er	b) forward	c) towards	d) for
	3. He wa	asn't at scho	ol yesterday, so he	an important	English lesson.
	a) had	d	b) won	c) missed	d) lost
	4. ľd like	e to go to the	e desert to enjoy		
	a) div	ring	b) bungee jumping	c) sandboarding	d) ballooning
	5. When	she sees a/	an film at nig	ht, she can't sleep e	easily.
	a) sca	iry	b) scared	c) exciting	d) amazing
	6. To go	diving mea	ns to go the v	vater.	
	a) ove	er	b) above	c) by	d) under
	7. Wher	n I was in Lux	cor, I sent to n	ny best friends.	
	a) sta	tues	b) postcards	c) balloons	d) temples

8. They are	a new shoppir	ng mall tomorrow.	
a) open	b) opens	c) opened	d) opening
9. Why	playing football to	morrow?	
a) isn't he	b) he isn't	c) he won't	d) won't he
10. All preparation	ns were made, Adel	a wedding	g party tomorrow.
a) will have	b) is having	c) is going to have	d) had
Complete the se	entences with the	correct form of the	word(s) in brackets:
1. Why don't you	l	(wearing) this nice so	carf? ۲۰۲۲ عیرة
2. She	(visit) her a	unt at night the day	after tomorrow.
3. Maher	(fly) to L	ondon. He's got his t	icket. ۲۰۲۲ نامرة
4.1	(sell) my old ca	ar. This is my intentio	n. ۲۰۲۲
		correct form of the	e word(s) in brackets:
	(have) a di	nner party. Everythir	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب ng is ready.
2 Do you think		nner party. Everythir	ng is ready.
	your brother		ng is ready. ou?

array	فجفوعة/فطفوفة	
bungee jumping	प्रक्ति ।	
chemicals	مواد کیمیائیۃ	•
conservation	पिट्वीदी योग	
decay (ed)	يتحلل/يتعفن	•
desert	מבراء	
drone	ट्यां प्राप्त	
environment	البيئة	9
filter	فلتر (جهاز للتنقية)	•
flood (ed)	يفيض/فيضان	
fortress	قلعة/حصن	
horse riding	ركوب الخيل	•
hot-air ballooning	ركوب منطاد الهواء الساخن	_
install (ed)	֟ ֖֖֖֖֖֭֭֓֟֝֟֟֝֟	
jungle	أدغال	
mangrove	شجرة المنجروف	•
melt (ed)	ينصهر	
planet	كوكب	
pollute (d)	يئوڻڻ	
postcard	بطاقة بريدية	•
recycle (d)	يعيد تدوير/تصنيم	
reduce (d)	يقلل	•
rock climbing	تسلق الصخور	
ruins	idKU	
sandboarding	التزلج علم الرمال	
snorkelling	السباحة بأنبوبة تنفس	
solar panels	ألواح شمسية	
star gazing	النظر للنجوم	

Language

be going to:	ubject + am/is/are (not) + going to + inf.	• I can see some dark clouds. It is going	4
Ō	Sub	-	4

well in their exams. They always get The students are going to do very lo rain

. I am not going to meet my friends good marks. tomorrow.

Am/Is/Are + subject + going to + inf.?

 Is your sister going to get married tomorrow?

Wh.word + am/is/are + subject + going to

 What are you going to do next weekend?

Subject + am/is/are (not) + v.ing 2) The present continuous:

I'm visiting the dentist at half past four next Thursday. We're catching our train at 12:30. We Am/Is/Are + subject + v.ing? aren't taking the bus.

 Where is Nader travelling next week? Wh.word + am/is/are + subject + v.ing? , Are they visiting their aunt the day after tomorrow?

توريينات الرياح

wind turbines

- (1) Suggestion and invitation:
- A: Would you like to come to my birthday party?
- B: I'd love to do that.
- A: Why don't you go to the cinema?
 - B: Yes, that/it might be fun.
- A: You could read a book in bed.
 - B: It looks really exciting!
- A: What are you going to do at the 2) Making predictions and future plans: weekend?
- B: I'm going to visit my grandparents. A: How are you going to improve your English?
- B: I'm going to have holiday courses.
- A: Are you going to recycle your mobile phone when it's old?
- B: Sure. I'm going to reuse old parts from it to repair other phones.









نص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب



الغربية ٢٠٢٢



Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. How is Kojo?	
a) Sad.	b) Well.
c) Sick.	d) Tired.

- 2. Where is Jenna going?
 - a) The theatre. b) The cinema. c) The library. d) The park.
- 3. Who is going with Jenna?
 - a) Her brother. b) Her sister. c) Her aunt. d) Her husband.
- 4. Did Kojo accept the invitation?
 - a) Yes. b) No.
 - c) Maybe. d) I'm not sure.

Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Randa asks Rasha about her plan for this evening. Randa: Good afternoon. Rasha :(1)..... Randa :(2).....? Rasha: I'm going to the airport this evening. Randa:(3).....? Rasha: To meet my brother. He's coming from England. Randa: When does his plane arrive? Rasha : (4)..... Randa: I hope he will arrive safely. Rasha : (5).....

Reading Comprehension

CO THE							- 1	
-2	Read	the	follo	naina	then	answer	the	questions:
	HEUU	CITE	TOIL	Juvilley,	CITCII	all 3 vv CI	CIIC C	decomonia.

أسيوط ٢٠٢٢

Plastic is everywhere! We use it for many different things. The problem is that plastic stays in the environment for a very long time. Some of the plastic people find on beaches is about 100 years old! We can recycle some plastic, but most of it goes into the ocean. Plastic is poisonous when animals eat it. Every year, hundreds of sea animals and birds die from plastic wastes. Dolphins and sea birds also swim into plastic fishing lines. We must try to use other materials such as paper and glass because these are easier to recycle. When we use a plastic shopping bag, we should try to use it more than once. We mustn't throw away these bags. It will take a long time to clean all the plastic rubbish from the beaches and oceans. But we mustn't stop trying to help our planet!

A) Answer the follo	owing questions:							
1. Give a suitable	title to this passage							
2. Why is plastic dangerous for animals and birds?								
3. Do you think v	ve should stop using pla	astic at all? Why?.						
B) Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b, o	or d:						
4. The underline	d word "these" refers to							
a) dolphins	b) paper and glass	c) fishing lines	d) examples					
5. The word "rec	<i>ycle</i> " means							
a) use again	b) wash	c) stay	d) find out					
6. It's better to u	se paper than using							
a) glass	b) bags	c) cashing	d) plastic					
	Vocabulary an	d Structure						

Choose	440	CONNOCT	SMOULON	fram	2 6	-	OF	d.	
CHOOSE	LITE	COFFECE	answer	HOIII	a. U		OI	u.	

1. We should work toge	ether to	our environment s	safe.
a) keep	b) provide	c) offer	d) do
2. Scientists use the wir	nd to	electricity.	
a) leave	b) finish	c) start	d) make
3. My alarm clock didn'	t go	this morning, so I did	n't wake up early.
a) of	b) off	c) on	d) out
4. She went to the mou	intains to try		
a) bungee jumping	b) diving	c) snorkelling	d) rock climbing

	5. There is	at the top of that i	mountain. Loc	ok, it's all white	e! ۲۰۲۲ لبحيرة
	a) snow	b) wind	c) rain	d) s	torm
	6. People sometimes	s use a to	film animals	from the sky.	لجيزة ٢٠٢٣
	a) control	b) drone	c) lorry	d) c	conversation
	7. I went out in the	evening to enjoy st	ar		دمیاط ۲۰۲۲
	a) riding	b) diving	c) jumping	d) g	jazing
	8. A: Why do you ne	ed to borrow my si	uitcase?		
	B: I to v	isit my mother in A	swan next me	onth.	
	a) going	b) 's going	c) 're going	g d) 'r	m going
	9. This is my last day	here. I b	ack to Englan	d tomorrow.	
	a) am going	b) am going to	c) going	d) v	vill go
	10. On Friday at 8 o'cle	ock, I my	friend.		
	a) am meeting	b) meeting	c) will mee	et d) g	joing to meet
E	Complete the sente	ences with the cor	rect form of	the word(s) ir	brackets:
	1. The boy and his fa				
	match.	3 3		(**************************************	بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
	2. What about	(cook)	lunch now?		القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
	3. I've decided that I			w job.	,
	4. We			-	
		E	riting		
(Write a navagraph				
6	Write a paragraph o				
6			rds on:	ty clean"	الدقهلية ۲۰۲۳
6		of NINETY (90) wo	rds on:	ty clean"	الدقملية ٢٠٢٣
6		of NINETY (90) wo	rds on:	ty clean"	الدقملية ٢٠٢٣
6		of NINETY (90) wo	rds on:	ty clean"	الدقهلية ٢٠٢٣
6		of NINETY (90) wo	rds on:	y clean"	الدقملية ٢٠٢٣
6		of NINETY (90) wo	rds on:	y clean"	الدقملية ٢٠٢٣
6		of NINETY (90) wo	rds on:	y clean"	الدقملية ٢٠٢٣
6		of NINETY (90) wo	rds on:	y clean"	الدقملية ٢٠٢٣
6		of NINETY (90) wo	rds on:	y clean"	الدقملية ٢٠٢٣
6		of NINETY (90) wo	rds on:	y clean"	الدقملية ٢٠٢٣
6		of NINETY (90) wo	rds on:	y clean"	الدقملية ٢٠٢٣
6		of NINETY (90) wo	rds on:	y clean"	الدقملية ٢٠٢٣
6		of NINETY (90) wo	rds on:	65 : 84%	الدقملية ٢٠٢٣



Languages and learning

Objectives of the unit

Reading A quiz about learning styles; an article about languages in Africa; an advert

for a language school

Writing An internet post giving advice; a study plan; an application form

Listening A conversation about future plans; a radio interview about animal

communication

Speaking Talking about learning styles; a presentation about your studies; a discussion

about study tips; giving advice, opinions and suggestions

Language A review of tenses

Life Skills Self-management; Communication skills; Critical thinking

سير لأسئلة كتاب التدريبات (SB) تشير لأسئلة كتاب الطالب







Lessons 1 & 2



SB pages 54 - 57 | WB pages 107 & 108

Vocabulary

- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

Key Vocabulary المفردات الرئيسية

directions (n)	اتجاهات	learner (n)	المتعلِّم
disappointed (about) (adj)	محبط بشأن	learning (n)	التعلُّم
discuss (ed) (v)	يناقش	manager (n)	مدير
experiment (n)	تجربة	proud (of) (adj)	فخور (بـ)
free time (n)	وقت الفراغ	secondary (n/adj)	ثانوی
instructions (n)	تعليمات	summarise (d) (v)	يلخص
laboratory = lab (n)	معمل	university (n)	الجامعة

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

American (adj)	أمريكم	menu (n)	قائمة طعام
castle (n)	قلعة	podcast (n)	بث صوتہ/إذاعہ
continue (d) (v)	يستمر	prefer (red) (v)	يفضل
English grammar (n)	قواعد اللغة الإنجليزية	remember (ed) (v)	يتذكر
explain (ed) (v)	يشرح	studies (n)	دراسات
follow (ed) (v)	يتبع	TV show (n)	برنامج تلفزيونى
laugh (ed) (v)	يضحك	visitor (n)	زائر

Choose and complete: menu - experiments - proud - instructions

1 Scientists do in labs.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك

للمفردات الرئيسية

3 I'mof my father. He's a great man.

والإضافية.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

achiev	/e >	a dream	يحقق حلمءا	learn	> best	يتعلم أفضل
do	>	an experiment	يقوم بعمل تجربة	practise	> a language	يمارس لغة
		research	يقوم ببحث	take	> an exam	يأخذ امتحانا
give	>	a presentation	يقدم عرضا تقديميئا	write	> a blog	يكتب مدونة

(n) = noun

(adj) = adjective (adv) = adverb

(prep) = preposition (conj) = conjunction

لاحظ الاختصارات الأتبة:

Dronocitions

حروف الحر

Frepositions			
agree with	يتفق مع	look in a dictionary	يبحث فى القاموس
ask for	يطلب	make up	يؤلف
cut down	يقطع	work out	يستنتج/يستنبط
find out	يكتشف	write down	يدون

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pre	sent	Past simple	P.P.	Present	Hale	Past simple	P.P.
fly	يطير	flew	flown	understand	يفهم	understood	understood
spell	يتمجى	spelt	spelt	write	يكتب	wrote	written

Language Notes

ادرس العلاحظات اللغوية <mark>جي</mark>دًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية



busy + (v + ing)

مشغول بـ

You are always busy making and repairing things.

by (v + ing)

بواسطة/عن طريق

You learn best by reading and writing.



جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ



Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
continue	يستمر	go on	يستصر
find out	يكتشف	discover	يكتشف

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	لاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word a	الكلمة الجديد
instruct (v	يأمر (-ion	تحويل الفعل لاسم	instruction (n)	تعليمات
manage (v	یدیر (/	-er	تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل	manager (n)	مدير

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فى المعنى.



Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

211111111111111111111111111111111111111			
Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
advice (n)	نصيحة	advise (v)	ينصح
practice (n)	ممارسة/تدريب	practise (v)	يمارس/يتدرب

B Reading & Listening Skills

Lesson 1

SB page 54

What type of learner are you? Take the quiz to find out!

- 1. Which of these things do you prefer to do in your free time?
 - a) Read a book.
 - **b)** Watch a film or TV show.
 - c) Play a video game.
 - d) Listen to music.



- 2. If you want to learn how to play a new sport, what do you do?
 - a) Read online about how to play it.
 - b) Watch a video of people playing it.
 - c) Start playing and learn as you play.
 - d) Ask for advice from someone who can play it.



- 3. You need to tell your class about a new English book. What would you prefer to do?
 - a) Write a review of it.
 - b) Make a short video about it.
 - c) Act some of the book with friends.
 - d) Read some of the book to your class.



- 4. Someone asks you for directions (1). What do you do?
 - a) Write down instructions (2).
 - **b)** Draw a map.
 - c) Use your hands and body to explain (3).
 - d) Tell them where to go.

- اتجاهات (1)
 - تعلیمات (2)
 - يشرح (3)



- 5. If you don't know how to spell a word, what do you do?
 - a) Look in a dictionary.
 - b) Try to work out how to spell it.
 - c) Write it down to see if it looks right.
 - d) Say the word slowly to hear the sounds.



dictionary /dik[ənri/



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: instruction /instrak(n/

Lesson 1

Pre-reading question: - Do you prefer the same way of learning all the time?

Count how many of each letter you chose in the quiz. Then read about SB page 55 your result.



I chose mostly a:

You learn best by reading and writing.

You like reading books or writing stories. You love words and learn best by reading about something and taking notes.

رسم توضيحی (1)

يصلح (2)

I chose mostly b:

You learn best by seeing things.

You love to watch videos and look at diagrams (1). You love films and art. You learn things better if you can see them.

I chose mostly c:

You learn best by doing things.

You are always busy making and repairing (2) things. You learn things best by trying to do them and sometimes find it hard to understand by listening or reading.

I chose mostly d:

You learn by listening.

You love music and are often talking! You find it easier to learn by listening to people explain things to you and by discussing things with them.

Post-reading question:

- Which type of learning do you prefer?

Pre-reading question: - What are the four types of learners?

What sort of learners are the following? Choose the correct words.

WB page 107



1. Habiba likes summarising (1) a text. For example, if a text is 100 words long, she writes a summary (2) in about 15-20 words. Habiba learns best by writing.

يلخص (1)
ملخص (2)
قواعد اللغة الإنجليزية (3)
تجربة علمية (4)
(5) .laga



2. Fares remembers things easily. I showed him a map of how to walk to my house yesterday. He says he can see the map in his head today! Fares learns by seeing things.



3. For Dareen, the best way to remember English grammar(3) is to make up a song about it! Then she sings the song quietly to herself. She says it is a great way to remember irregular verbs! Dareen learns best by listening.



4. Marwan finds it difficult to understand science books. but when he does an experiment (4) in the laboratory (5), he always understands what is happening! Marwan learns best by doing things.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

experiment / iksperəmənt/

laboratory /lə borətri/

Post-reading questions:

- 1 What type of learner is Dareen?
- 2 In which type of learning do people do experiments?

Pre-listening question:

Fares

Lesson 2

- What do you want to be when you grow up?

Listen to Fares and Nevine talking about their future plans. What jobs do SB page 56 they hope to do?

> My name's Fares. When I was young, I didn't use to like studying. But, one day, I failed (1) an exam. My father was disappointed (2). He said that one day he wanted me to be the manager(3) of our family shop. He explained (4) about all the skills (5) that I needed to work there: maths, reading, writing and English. Now I'm working hard to pass (6) my exams so I can make my family proud (7). Next year, I'm starting secondary (8) school and I'll continue (9) to

Nevine When I was nine, I was playing with my sister when I fell and hurt my arm. The doctor at the hospital was so clever and kind, so I decided I wanted to be a doctor too! I know it will be hard to achieve(10) my dream. I need to go to university(11) and pass lots of exams.

> My uncle lives in the USA, so I'm going to study there when I'm older, and then I want to come back to Egypt and work in a hospital.



- ىرسى (1)
- محبط (2)
- مدير (3)
- ىشرح (4)
- مهارات (5)
- يجتاز/ينجم (6)
- فخور (7)
- ثانوی (8)
- يستمر (9)
- يحقق (10)
- الجامعة (11)





تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

university/ju:niv3:rsiti/

Post-listening question:

secondary / sekəndəri/

study hard!

- What skills do you need to get a good job?

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

	Choose the correct a	inswer from a, b,	c or d:		
	1. Salma was	that she failed h	er exam.		بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
	a) happy	b) pleased	c) disappointed	d) smiling	
	2. The pupils are doir			5.4	سوهاج ۲۰۲۲
	a) experiment	b) play	c) experience	d) exercise	
	3. You should write	instructio	ns on a piece of pap	er.	الإسماعيلية ٢٠٢٢
	a) down	b) of	c) up	d) in	
	4. The manager was a	angry when he fou	ınd the tru	th.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
	a) off	b) out	c) on	d) in	
	5. My cousin is good	at He lik	kes English, French a	nd German.	
	a) languages	b) experiments	c) arts	d) sports	
	When you learn by	, you loo	k at diagrams.		
	a) writing	b) seeing	c) listening	d) reading	
	She stayed extra tir	me at university to	research.		
	a) play	b) try	c) do	d) make	
	For me, the best wa	y to remember En	glish grammar is to .	a song a	about it.
	a) put off	b) clean up	•	d) take off	
	I was very worried was	when Ia	presentation in fron	t of the class.	
	a) gave		c) changed	d) worked	
1	Everyone should we	ork hard to	their dreams.		
	a) carry	b) look		d) see	
1	 They all like him for 	his fantastic	··········• •		
	a) skulls	b) skills	c) skins	d) letters	
1	2. Can you t				
	a) summarise			d) make	
1	3. When you finish you	ur lunch, you can	playing wit	th your toys.	
	a) dive		c) continue		
14	I felt so wh	hen my son gradua	ated from university		المنوفية ٢٠٢٢
	a) proud	b) angry	c) sad	d) disappoir	nted
5	If you get lost, you s	shouldso	omeone for direction	ns.	الغربية ٢٠٢٢
	a) make	b) find	c) agree	d) ask	9.
6	To get better, you sh				•
	a) solutions	b) instructions	c) universities	d) reviews	

Language

Tenses (present, past and future)

الأزمنـة (مضارع - صاض - مستقـبل)

Present tenses

Present simple

المضارع البسيط

التكوين والاستخدام Form & Usage

يستخدم للتعبير عن العادات المستمرة فب الحاضر وعن الحقائق الثابتة.

l, You, We, They, اسم جمع + inf. / don't + inf.

+ inf. + s, es, ies / doesn't + inf. اسم مفرد ,He, She, It

I study English on Fridays.

My uncle lives in the USA.

We don't go to school on Fridays.

She doesn't like meat.

Present continuous

المضارع المستمير

التكوين والاستخدام Form & Usage

يستخدم للتعبير عن شبء يحدث الآن أثناء الكلام ويستمر لفترة.

am/am not اسم مفرد ,He, She, It

اسم جمع, You, We, They

is/isn't inf. + ing are/aren't

I'm emailing him today.

Hamsa is doing her homework now.

They aren't playing at the moment.

Got it ?

تمكنك هذه الجرئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1) We (go) to the gym now.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (are going) لوجود كلمة now الدالة على زمن المضارع المستمر.

2 Laila (is having) her lunch at 4 every day.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (has) لوجود (every day) الدالة على المضارع البسيط وفاعل الجملة مفرد.

Past tenses أزمنة الماضى



الماضي النسيط

التكوين والاستخدام Form & Usage

Subject التصريـف الثانه للفعـل + الفاعـل / didn't + inf.

يستخدم للتعبير عن شيء حدث في الماضي وانتهى وليس له أثر في الحاضر و مع سرد أحداث ماضية. She visited her aunt last weekend. She didn't go to the club.

يستخدم مع العادات التب كانت تحدث في الماضي فقط.

I usually played football when I was young. I didn't study French when I was young.

Used to

اعتباد أن (في الماضي)

Form التكوين Subject الفاعل + used to / didn't use to + inf.

I used to like basketball. I didn't use to like tennis!

C Past continuous

الماضى المستمر

التكوين والاستخدام Form & Usage

شىء حدث في العاضي واستمر لفترة في العاضي/شيء حدث في وقت محدد في العاضي.

اسم مفرد ,I, He, She, It اسم جمع ,You, We, They

was/wasn't were/weren't

inf. + ing

The boys were playing all day yesterday.

When & While

حدثان في الماضي أحدهما كان مستمرًا (ماض مستمر) عندما جاء حدث آخر وقطعة (أثَّر فيه) (ماض بسيط).

When + (past simple) , (past continuous)

While + (past continuous), (past simple)

• When it started to rain, I was playing tennis with my sister.

While I was playing tennis with my sister, it started to rain.

Got it ?

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1) I(not/go) out last night.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (didn't go) لوجود (last) الدالة على الماضي البسيط و الجملة منفية.

2) While we(do) our homework, our uncle came.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (were doing) لوجود (while) الته يتبعها ماضه مستمر.



Form & Usage التكوين والاستخدام

Subject الفاعـل + will ('ll)/won't + inf.

عمل تنبؤات فى المستقبل (بدون دليل).

. I think it will be hot tomorrow.

Subject الفاعل + will (won't) be able to + inf.

للتعبير عن القدرة في المستقبل (سوف يكون قادرًا على).

If my mother has more free time, we'll be able to go out.

اله / subject + present simple مضارع بسيط , subject + will/won't + inf.

If everyone shops online, the shops in our towns and cities will close.

(Be) going to

التكوين والاستخدام Form & Usage

اسم مفرد , am/am not He, She, It, اسم مفرد) is/isn't going to + inf. You, We, They, اسم جمع are/aren't

للتعبير عن نية أو قصـد لفعل شہء فہ المستقبل تم التخطيط له.

• I am going to spend the weekend in my village as planned.

لعمل تنبؤات في المستقبل بناءً على ما يمكننا رؤيته أو معرفته (تنبؤ بدليل).

I can see some dark clouds. It is going to rain.

C Present continuous

المضارع المستمير

التكوين والاستخدام Form & Usage

ا مصرد الله am/am not

He, She, It, اسم مفرد is/isn't inf. + ing

You, We, They, اسم جمـع are/aren't

للخطط والترتيبات المستقبلية، غالبٌ مع الوقت والتاريخ (الشمء المرتب له مسبقًا).

I'm visiting the dentist at half past four next Thursday.

Got it ?

Complete the sentence with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- Sally (meet) her friends in the club at seven o'clock tomorrow.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (is meeting) لأن الجملة تعبر عن شىء تم الترتيب له فى المستقبل مع ذكر الوقت فنستخدم المضارع المستمر.



Language Exercises



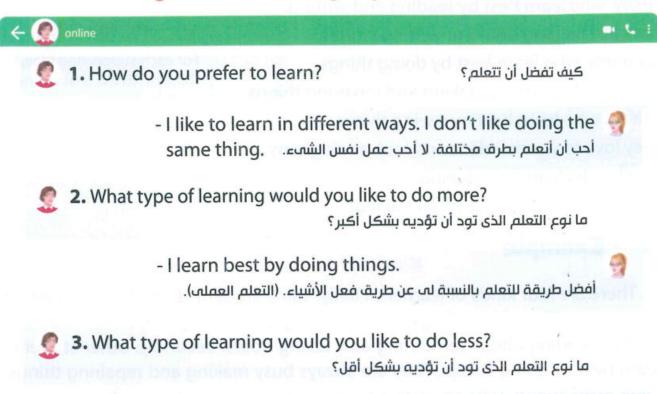
Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

0	Choose	the correct	answer	from a. l	o cord
			MILITARE I	in only up a	of cot at

1. Baner	computer games w	hen his father came i	nto the room.	
a) will play	b) was playing	c) is playing	d) plays	
2. The boy and hi	s father wa	atch a football match.	r · rı	الجيزة "
a) going to	b) are going to	c) is going to	d) be going	
3. He didn't	do sports when	he was young.		القاهرة
a) uses to	b) used to	c) using to	d) use to	
4. When I opened	l my eyes, I	a strange sight.		
a) saw	b) was seeing	c) see	d) am seeing	
Every morning,	Sallyup ea	arly and gets ready fo	r work.	
a) is waking	b) wakes	c) woke	d) was waking	
6. My son	8 years next mont	h.	۲٠٢	المنيا ٣
a) will	b) is going to be	c) will be	d) is being	
7. What	doing at the momer	nt?		
a) he is	b) he was	c) is he	d) was he	
8. I can see some	dark clouds. It	······ •	,	الجيزة ا
a) going to rain	b) rain	c) raining	d) is going to rain	
9. I always	a helmet when I g	o cycling.		
a) wear	b) am wearing	4	120	
	b) and wearing	c) wore	d) was wearing	
10. Where did you .	when you	170	d) was wearing	الأقصر
	when you	170	7 - 74	الأقصر
a) used to play	b) use to be played	were young? c) used to playing	d) use to play	الأقصر
a) used to play Complete the ser	b) use to be played	were young? c) used to playing rrect form of the wo	d) use to play rd(s) in brackets:	
a) used to play Complete the ser Maggi	b) use to be played ntences with the co	were young? c) used to playing rrect form of the wo music now.	d) use to play rd(s) in brackets:	القاهر
a) used to play Complete the ser Maggi Mona used to	b) use to be played ntences with the co (play) nice	were young? c) used to playing rrect form of the wo music now. nks) milk, but now sh	d) use to play rd(s) in brackets:	القاهر
a) used to play Complete the ser Maggi Mona used to He usually	b) use to be played ntences with the co	were young? c) used to playing rrect form of the wo music now. nks) milk, but now sh is bike in the park.	d) use to play rd(s) in brackets:	القاهر
a) used to play Complete the ser Maggi Mona used to He usually Yesterday at ten	when you what you what you what you when you when you when you when you what you what you what you wha	were young? c) used to playing rrect form of the wo music now. nks) milk, but now sh is bike in the park. (read) a book.	d) use to play rd(s) in brackets:	القاهرا
a) used to play Complete the ser Maggi Mona used to He usually Yesterday at ten Belal	when you what you what you what you when you when you when you when you what you what you what you wha	were young? c) used to playing rrect form of the wo music now. nks) milk, but now sh is bike in the park. (read) a book. orary last night.	d) use to play rd(s) in brackets:	القاهرة القاهرة الغربية



التحدث عن اساليب التعلم Talking about learning styles



Speaking Exercise ▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

أتعلم بشكل أقل عن طريق الاستماع.

Complete the following dialogue:

Safaa doesn't understand the last science lesson. Safaa : Can you help me? Safaa : (2)...... Wafaa: What type of learning would you like to do more? Safaa : (3)...... Wafaa: Great! I have a diagram. We can look at it. Safaa: Now I understand it. (4).....? Wafaa: I like classes when we see things. Safaa : (5).....? Wafaa: I learn less by writing.

I learn less by listening.

2. Write it right

يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



How to write about kinds of learners

- There are four kinds of learners.
- Firstly, who learn best by reading and writing.
- They like reading books or writing stories.
- Secondly, who learn best by doing things.
- They are always busy making and repairing things.
- Thirdly, who learn best by seeing things.
- They love to watch videos and look at diagrams.
- Finally, who learn by listening.
- They love music and are often talking!

كيفية الكتابة عن أنواع المتعلمين

Writing tips

For each supporting idea, think of RENNS that further explain the idea.

فكر فم أسباب وأمثلة وأسماء وأرقام ومشاعر لكل فكرة داعمة لكم تساهم فم شرح الفكرة بشكل أفضل.

Example

Kinds of learners

There are four kinds of learners. Firstly, some students learn best by reading and writing. They like reading books or writing stories. They love words and learn best by reading about something and taking notes. Secondly, other students learn best by doing things. They are always busy making and repairing things. They learn things best by trying to do them and sometimes find it hard to understand by listening or reading. Thirdly, others learn best by seeing things. They love to watch videos and look at diagrams. They love films and art. They learn things better if they can see them. Finally, not many students learn by listening. They love music and are often talking! They find it easier to learn by listening to people explain things to others and by discussing things with them.

Check Point

Write a paragraph about:

"What type of learner you are"

TEST YOURSELF



Unit 12



Listen and choose t	the correct answ	er from a, b, c or d	نص الاستعاع فى نهاية الكتاب.		
1. What type of learn	ning does Dareen	prefer?			
a) Repairing thing	JS.	b) Writing storie	b) Writing stories.		
c) Listening.		d) Making up so	ngs.		
2. For what is it usef	ul?				
a) English spelling].	b) English grami	b) English grammar.		
c) English vocabu	lary.	d) English writin	g.		
3. Who does she do	it with?	in migure See (B)			
a) Herself.	b) The class.	c) Her family.	d) Her brother.		
4. What can it help h					
a) Writing.	b) Spelling.	c) Irregular verb	s. d) Sentences.		
Complete the follo	wing dialogue:				
Tamer and Hani ar	e talking about t	the exam results.			
Tamer : Did you see	the results of the	e exams?			
Hani :(1)			ut you?		
Tamer : I passed all	my exams, too.				
Hani : Great news			?		
Tamer : Of course, t					
Hani :(3)			?		
Tamer : I didn't dec	ide yet. What abo	ut you?			
Hani : (4)					
Tamer : Great! I thir	nk you will be a go	ood doctor.			
Hani : (5)			•		
Choose the correct	t answer from a,	b, c or d:			
1. If you don't know	a word, look it up	o in a			
a) dictionary	b) presentat	ion c) photograp	oh d) project		
2. We greeted our	with a big	smile and offered the	nem some snacks.		
a) actions	b) results	c) waiters	d) visitors		
3. Can you1	the problem clear	ly and I may help yo	القاهرة ۲۰۲۲		
a) steal	b) refuse	c) paint	d) explain		
4. The waiter broug	ht the to	choose my meal.	الشرقية ٢٠٢٢		
a) menu	b) diary	c) text	d) review		
5. Do you want to	your studi	es?			
a) discuss	b) repair	c) continue	d) act		

	o. we go to the	in science lesso	ns.	غربية ٢٠٢٢
	a) library	b) factory	c) workshop	d) laboratory
	7. Which drink wo	uld you, coffe	e or tea?	•
	a) act	b) prefer		d) change
	8. I a footb	all match two days a	go.	غربية ٢٠٢٢
	a) watching	b) watched	c) watch	d) watches
	9. They usually	basketball on Fr	idays.	
	a) play	b) are playing	c) were playing	d) played
	10. Look at that ma	n! Hein that h	nole.	
	a) will fall	b) 's going to fa	all c) are falling	d) falls
ì	4 Complete the sen	tongog with the gove	act form of the work	rd(a) in hundrates
ı	4 Complete the sen			
l	PROPERTY AND THE CONTRACT OF T	ill all		
ı		(re		
l		ed to Paris, we		
	4. Are you	(going/buy	another car?	ستفط ۲۰۲۳
	5 Write a paragraph	of NINETY (90) wor	ds on:	
ſ		"The way of learni		
l		-	g you preier	
l				
l				•••••
l	***************************************			
l				
1				
6	Challenging Question	ns		
4		ct answer from a, b,	c or d:	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
		new language by say		
	you."	The Wilding dage by sa	ymg mam words me	Thene and thank
	a) tell	b) say	c) talk	d) practise
		play outside with		u) practise
	a) for	b) about	c) to	d) with
		your name for me	and the second second	W/ WILLI
	a) spell	b) talk	c) tell	d) remember
	w/ spen	b) talk	C) (CII	u) remember





Lessons 3 & 4



SB pages 58 - 60 | WB pages 109 & 110

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary	100	المفردات الرئيسية
		-

body language (n)	لغة الجسد	home language (n)	اللغة الأم
communicate (d) (with) (v)	يتواصل (مع)	identity (n)	هوية
communication (n)	تواصل	international (adj)	دولہ/عالمہ
community (n)	مجتمع	multilingual (adj)	متعدد اللغات
connect (ed) (to/with) (v)	يتصل بـ	national (adj)	قومہ/وطنہ
dialect (n)	لهجة/لغة بلد ما	sounds (n)	أصوات
expert (n)	خبير	stroke (n)	مداعبة
eye contact (n)	الاتصال بالعين	touch (ed) (n/v)	اللمس/يلمس
facial expressions (n)	تعبيرات الوجه	voice (n)	- 4
field (n)	ملعب/حقل	voice (n)	صوت بشری

Additional Vocabulary المفردات الإضافية

area (n)	منطقة	normally (adv)	عادة/في العادة
difference (n)	اختلاف	own (adj)	ملك/خاصة بـ
join (ed) (v)	ينضم/يضم	quality (n)	صفة/ميزة
nearly (adv)	تقريبا	result (n)	نتيجة

Choose and complete: dialect - communicate - join - identity

1 Dolphins with each other by using sounds.

2 A language of a certain area is called a

3 I want to the next school trip.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

التعبيرات اللغوية

Language Expressions

	ange Expressions			
сору	> sounds	يقلد الأصوات	make > noise	تحدث ضوضاء/ضجة
give	> identities	يعطى الهويات	spend > time with	يقضب وقتا مع

Prepositions

101	10010
ة استحمار	~~~
	0.0

careful about	حریص علہ	go away	یذهب بعیدًا/یبتعد
different to	مختلف عن	look after	تعیبی نـ
disappointed with	محبط من	walk into	یدخل فہ/یصطدم بـ

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمسحد
advantages	<u>م</u> ميزات	disadvantages	عيوب
possible	ممكن	impossible	مستحيل



🧭 جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ



Definitions

التعريفات

advantages	مميزات	the good things about something
dialect	لهجة/لغة بلد ما	a way of speaking used in one area
experts	خبراء	people who know lots about a subject
identities	مويات	the qualities that make you different to other people
multilingual	متعدد اللغات	be able to speak many languages
national	وطنہ/قومہ	of or for the whole country

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
advantages	مميزات	benefits	فوائد

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
differ (v)	يختلف	-ence	تحويل الفعل لاسم	difference (n)	اختلاف
nation (n)	أمة	-al	تحويل الاسم لصفة	national (adj)	وطنب/قوفب

البادئة Prefix

Prefix	البادئة	Function	الوظيفة	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
mu	lti-	عنى التعدد	تعطی م	lingual (adj)	لغوى	multilingual (adj)	متعدد اللغات

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

Lesson 3

- Do you think animals can understand us?

Listen to a podcast about animals. What types of communication from Exercise 1 does Dr Ahmed talk about? SB page 58

Munir

What do you know about animals? Do you think they understand (1) you? Today, I'm talking to Dr Ahmed who is going to tell us about how animals communicate (2). Hello, Dr Ahmed.



Dr Ahmed

Hello

Munir

Let's talk about the animals that you often see on a farm. My brother is a farmer and I think that his cat understands him sometimes. Is that possible (3)?

يفهم (1)

Dr Ahmed I'm sure the cat understands when he is angry and understands words like 'dinner', for example.

يتواصل (2) ممكن (3)

Munir

But of course, the cat can't talk to him.

يقلد الأصوات (4)

Dr Ahmed

No, animals can't speak in the way people can, but some animals like birds can copy sounds (4). But لغة الحسد (5)

صوت هادئ (6)

animals do communicate, both to us and to each other. One way animals communicate is by using body language (5). For example, horses touch noses to say hello to another horse they like, and bees dance when they find a good flower.

Munir

So can I learn to communicate better with animals then?

Dr Ahmed

From my point of view, it's important to watch and listen to what animals are trying to tell you. You should be careful about how you use your body and voice. So, if an animal is scared, you should move slowly and use a soft voice (6). How about listening to the way your cat makes a noise? Does it sound different if it is frightened, wants some food? I think it will!



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية:

communicate /kə mju:nıkeIt/

Post-listening question: - How do animals communicate?

Pre-reading question:

- What are your problems with your brothers and sisters?

Read this post from the internet. What's the girl's problem?

SB page 59

Can anyone give me some advice(1)?

I have an older sister (she's three years older than me). We used to be best friends, but now she doesn't want to talk to me very much. She is always on the internet or talking to people on her phone.

people on her phone.

She tells me to go away⁽²⁾ if I try to talk to her. I miss⁽³⁾ being friends with her. How can I get her to spend time with me again? Please give me some advice!

نصائح (1)

يبتعد (2)

يفتقد (3)

Yours, Radwa

Post-reading question: - What advice would you give her?

© Complete the text with the correct form of the words from Exercise 1 (there is one word you do not need).

Lesson 4
WB page 110

The languages of Switzerland

Switzerland is a small European country. Here, you do not need to be an **expert** to speak many languages. That is because nearly all people in Switzerland are **multilingual**: they speak the country's four **national** languages. That is because each area of Switzerland has always had its own **identity** and its own language.



The parts of Switzerland near Italy speak Italian, the parts near Germany speak German and the parts near France speak French. In the southwest of Switzerland, they also speak a **dialect** called Romansh.

Each language **connects** the people with their area, but they are also very proud of their country.

Life Skills

- 1. When might you need to use each of the forms of communication in Exercise 1?
- 2. Why do you think good communication is so important?

Lesson 4

Pre-reading question: - How many languages do you speak? What are they?

Read the text quickly and answer the questions.

SB page 60

Multilingual⁽¹⁾ Africa



Experts (2) believe (3) that there are more than 2,100 languages spoken in Africa. Many African people speak three languages: their dialect (4) (or home language), the national (5) language and another European language such as English, French or Portuguese that they learn at school. This means they are multilingual! Of course, many people speak more than three languages!

People who speak different languages have lots of advantages (6). If you speak more than one language, you can talk to different people in different places and in different ways. When you are multilingual, you are able to understand both your home and the world better.

It also gives people different identities (7). If you speak your home language, it connects (8) you to your community (9). Your national language connects you to your country and all the other people in it. An international (10) language, like English, connects you to an international community.



dialect / daIəlekt/

identity /aIdentIti/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: community /kəmju:nıti/

Post-reading question: - What is the importance of being multilingual?

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



بور سعید ۲۰۲۳

d) different

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

		The second section of the second		LIVERE
	Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c	or d:	
	1. Modern technolo	gy helps people to	with each o	other. ۲۰۲۲ القاهرة
	a) communicate	b) see	c) read	d) fight
	2. To mear	ns to join two things	or places together.	المنوفية ٢٠٢٢
	a) fix	b) connect	c) copy	d) explain
	3. Basmala looks	in her new dr	ess. Everyone likes h	ner.
	a) ugly	b) lovely	c) negative	d) disappointed
	4. Can you raise you	r? I can't he	ear you.	
	a) sound	b) voice	c) ton	d) article
	5. Our school is like	a/an where	students, teachers	and parents work
	together.			
	a) community	b) communication	c) identity	d) dialect
	6. A/An is :	someone who know		
	a) baby	b) expert	c) export	d) part
7. I have myroom where I can keep my toys and books.				
	a) own		c) funny	d) national
	8. I fell asle	eep while the film wa	as on!	
	a) near	b) nearly	c) nearby	d) nearer
	9. There is a great			
		b) different		d) difficulty
1	O. Could you	me some advice o	on what to wear?	
	a) have	b) make	c) do	d) give
1	1. We knew you wer			
	a) reading	b) touch	c) smile	d) facial expressions
1	2. The players left th			0
	a) barn	b) park	c) farm	d) field
1				Upper Egypt. د د المنوفية
	and people and the second seco	b) multilingual	200	d) dialect
1	4. One of the mobile			القاهرة ۲۰۲۲
	a) dialects	b) experts	c) voices	d) advantages

c) old

a) national

15. A person who speaks lots of languages is

b) multilingual

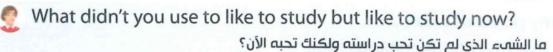




1. A presentation about studies

عرض تقديمى عن الدراسة





I didn't use to like to study history. But I like to study it now. لم أعتد أن أحب دراسة التاريخ. ولكنب أحب أن أدرسه الآن.



What job did you want to do when you were younger, and do you still want to do it?

ما الوظيفة التب أردتها عندما كنت صغيرًا؟ وهل ما زلت تريدها الأن؟

I wanted to be a teacher. Yes, I still want to do it now. أردت أن أكون مدرسًا. نعم ما زلت أريدها الأن.



- What subjects do you like studying now? Why? ما المواد التب تحب دراستها الأن؟ ولماذا؟
 - I like studying English and German because I like languages. أحب أن أدرس اللغة الانحليزية والألمانية لأننب أحب اللغات.
- What do you want to study in the future? Why? ماذا تريد أن تدرس في المستقبل؟ ولماذا؟
 - I want to study the space because I want to learn about our planet. أريد أن أدرس الفضاء لأننه أريد أن أتعلم عن كوكبنا.
 - Why do you want to study to be a scientist? لماذا تدرس لتصبح عالمًا؟
 - Because I like science. لأننى أحب العلوم.

2. Advice, Opinions and Suggestions

النصيحة والآراء والمقترحات

A) Advice:	النصيحة
- You should + inf.	

You should be careful about how you use your body and voice.

B) Opinion:

- I think
 - From my point of view,
 - I think that his cat understands him.
 - From my point of view, it's important to watch and listen to what animals are trying to tell you.

C) Suggestions:

الاقتراح

- Let's + inf.
- How about + v + ing...?
- Let's talk about the animals that you often see on a farm.
- How about listening to how your cat makes a noise?



Complete the following dialogue:

Nour and Hanaa are talking about studies.

Noul and Hanaa are talking about studies.
Nour : Hello, Hanaa. What job did you want to do when you were younger?
Hanaa: (1)
Nour : (2)?
Hanaa: Because I liked reading the news.
Nour : Do you still want to do it?
Hanaa: (3)
Nour : (4)?
Hanaa: I like studying English and Arabic.
Nour : What subjects don't you like to study?
Hanaa: (5)



يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



1. How to write about the importance of learning many languages

كيفية الكتابة عن أهمية تعلم عدة لغات

Example

Learning languages

Learning other languages is a way of communicating with other nations because we can never understand other countries without knowing their languages. There are many reasons why learning a new language is a good idea. It helps you to communicate with new people. It helps you to see things from a different view, or understand other

Writing tips

Brainstorm supporting ideas. Choose 2 - 6 supporting ideas that do a good job supporting your topic sentence.

قم بالبحث عن أفكار مساعدة لموضوع الفقرة. اختر من ٢-٢ أفكار لتساعدك على دعم جملتك الرئيسية.

cultures. It helps you to become a better listener. It helps you to understand both your home and the world better. It also gives people different identities. It connects you to an international community.

2. How to write about learning vocabulary

كيفية الكتابة عن تعلم مفردات اللغة

To : malek@gmail.com From : adam@gmail.com Subject: Learning vocabulary

Dear Malek,

I'd like to tell you about learning new vocabulary. English is the most popular spoken language all over the world. Many people speak English around the world. To improve your English, you should practise it. The most important part in learning English is the vocabulary. There are some steps that help you to learn English vocabulary. Make flashcards of words that you need to remember, organised by topic. Read the words in context: that means putting the word in a written sentence, so you can see how it works with other words. Don't try to remember too many words at the same time. Watch English-language TV programmes or films and listen for known words. Read as many stories and news articles as you can.

Write soon.

Yours, Adam

TEST YOURSELF



Lessons (3 & 4) Unit 12



Read the following, then answer the questions:

المنوفية ٢٠٢٣

Learning a foreign language is not easy. Some people don't like learning a foreign language for this reason. Lots of people all over the world are learning

English for different reasons. It is the most widely spoken language in the world. A tour guide needs to use English when he speaks to tourists from different countries in the world. Businessmen need to use English because they travel to many countries. People who work with computers need to know English because they do a lot of work on the internet which is like a bank of information. Students need to learn English to be able to read books written in English.						
A) Answer the follow	ing questions:					
1. What is the main	idea for the passage	??				
2. What does the u	nderlined pronoun "	he" refer to?				
3. Do you think lea	rning English is impo	ortant for students?	Why/Why not?			
B) Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c or d:				
4 people	e all over the world a	re learning English				
a) Many	b) Not many	c) Few	d) Some			
A tour guide nee	ds English to speak t					
a) tourists	b) farmers	c) students	d) doctors			
	the underlined word					
a) different	b) difficult	c) fast	d) amazing			
Choose the correct ar	nswer from a, b, c o	rd:				
1. One of the						
_	b) languages		d) sounds			
2. My little brother love	es to the so	ounds of animals.				
a) make	b) spend	c) give	d) copy			
3. She left her work to	after her cl	nildren.				
a) give	b) look	c) take	d) have			
4. He's a/an	at computers. He's ve	ry excellent at usir	ig them.			
a) student	b) dialect	c) expert	d) stranger			
5. Body mean	ns the way you move	your body.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٢			
a) language	b) built	c) lantern	d) balance			

6. Arabic is the	language to th	ne whole Arab world.	
	b) home		d) apartment
Can you tell me the .		en the two countries?	
a) difference	b) different	c) differ	d) differently
8. I to her five	e minutes ago.		
a) was talking		c) talk	d) am talking
9. A: Can I speak to Mr			
B: Sorry, he is out. I t		back after three.	
a) is	b) was	c) be	d) will be
10. Mariam is good at la			
a) will speak	b) spoke	c) is speaking	d) speaks
3 Complete the sentend	es with the cor	ect form of the word	d(s) in brackets:
1. Last year, we			
2. A: Where's Nader?			Japan
B: He	(play) football v	vith his friends.	
3. Maher			ea
4. In the future, it			
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	ordinate to traver into .	pace.
Write a paragraph of I	NINETY (90) wor	ds on:	
"Im	nortance of hei	ng multilingual"	40
	portunee or bei	ing maraningaar	
to the same of the same	1700		

***************************************			*******************************
***************************************			************
***************************************		·····	
		***************************************	•••••
Challenging Questions			
Complete the senten	ces with the cor	rect form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:
		rece form of the wor	مجاب عنه نهایة الکتاب
My father deesn't li	ا مانطین بالد بیانام ا		
1 My father doesn't li	ke to talk wrille n	e(v	vatch) a match.
2 He always		s bike when he was y	





Lessons 5 & 6



A) Vocabulary

SB pages 61 - 63 WB pages 111 - 113

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

alone (adv)	بصفرده	organise (d) (v)	ينظم
article (n)	مقال	personal statement (n)	بیان شخصی
date of birth (n)	تاريخ الصيلاد	realise (d) (v)	يدرك
furniture (n)	أثاث	revise (d) (v)	يراجع
language school (n)	مدرسة لغات	study plan (n)	خطة دراسية
manage (d) (v)	يدير/يتمكن	topic (n)	موضوع
nationality (n)	جنسية	vocabulary (n)	مفردات اللغة

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

application form (n)	استمارة طلب	smoke (n)	دخان
comment (n/v)	تعليق/يعلق	spelling (n)	الهجاء
correctly (adv)	بشكل صحيح	summer course (n)	دورة صيفية

Check Point

Choose and complete: smoke - spelling - comments - managed

1 My homework was very difficult, but I to do it.

2 Much _____ is coming out of the factory. There is a fire.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

3 I have lots of on my last post.

Language Expressions

التعسرات اللغوية

complete	>	a form	يكمل استمارةٍ	make		flashcards	يعمل بطاقات تعليمية	
4-		activities	يؤدى أنشطة	Hake	,	timetable	يعمل جدولًا	
do	>	sports	یؤدی ریاضة	take	>	a break	يأخذ استراحة	
get	>	better	يتحسن	walk	walk			ı [‡] ı
sound	>	fun	يبدو مرحًا		,	past	یمشہ ماڑا ب	

Prepositions

حروف الجر

advert for	إعلان لـ	in context	فى السياق
at the same time	فہ نفس الوقت	organised by topic	مرتبة حسب الموضوع
at the weekend	فى عطلة نهاية الأسبوع	test (ed) on	يختبر على
hear from	يتلقب رسالة/أخبار من	useful for	مفید لـ

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present		Past simple	P.P.	
break	يكسر	broke	broken	
learn	يتعلم	learnt (learned)	learnt (learned)	

		_	
Mardi	m 100 m	Omn	osites
VVOIL	- CI	unn	OSITES
		~ P P	031603

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمساحد	
calm	هادئ	noisy	صاخب	
known	معروف	unknown	غير معروف	
personal	شخصی	public	عام	



جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ



Definitions

التعريفات

disappointed	محبط	how you feel if you fail an exam
improve	يحسن	to get better at something
organised	منظم	able to plan things carefully
pass	ينجح	what you want to do when you take an exam
personal statement	بیان شخصی	where you tell someone about yourself
voice	صوت	a sound that comes from your mouth

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
broken	مكسور	damaged	تالف
known	معروف	famous/popular	مشمور

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix	اللاحقة	Function	الوظيفة	ديدة The new word	الكلمة الج
pronounc	ينطق (v) e	-at	ion	لفعل لاسم	تحویل ا	pronunciation (n)	نطق
person (n)	شخص		al	لاسم لصفة	تحويل ا	personal (adj)	شخصی

Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
break	استراحة	brake	فرامل

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فى المعنى.

B Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question: - How do you study English grammar?

Complete the study plan with these words.

Study plan: how to learn English vocabulary(1)

- 1. Make flashcards (2) of words that you need to remember organised (3) by topic (for example, words for furniture).
- 2. Write the words in context (4): that means putting the word in a written sentence, so you can see how it works with other words.
- 3. Don't try to remember too many words at the same time: find how many words is best for you.
- 4. Watch English-language TV programmes or films and listen for known words.
- 5. Read as many stories and news articles (5) as you can: it's the best way to learn vocabulary!
- 6. Work with a friend and try to test each other on important words.

Read the advert for a language school in England. Would you like to study there? Why/Why not?

Lesson 6

Lesson 5

WB page 111

المفردات اللغوية (1)

بطاقات تعليمية (2)

منظم (3)

سياق (4)

مقالات (5)

SB page 62

English Language Summer School for Teenagers!

Do you want to improve (1) your English? Would you like to study in England with other young people from around the world? Come and stay at Hapstone House,

in the south of England, for our summer courses! You can study every morning with our friendly (2), expert teachers and spend the afternoons doing sports or other activities.

Every weekend, we visit famous English places (like London or Oxford).

Learn English,
have fun,
visit England!
For more information(3), visit our website(4).

Post-reading question:

- How can we improve our English?

ostone House,
يحسن (1)
(2) وحود
معلومات (3)

موقع إلكتروني (4)

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

CH	noose t	he co	rrect	answer	from a.	b, c or d:
				CHILD AR CT	,	my to the time

1. Do you think it is be	etter to work	or with friends?	دمیاط ۲۰۲۲
a) alone	b) along		d) loudly
2. Salem must	well for the next e	xam.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
a) fail	b) revise	c) pass	d) manage
3. Study well and	your time to ge	et higher marks.	الدقهلية ٢٠٢٢
a) succeed	b) manage	c) waste	d) damage
4. Ia timetal	ole for my daily routin	es, like waking up, e	ating and bedtime.
a) do	b) make	c) study	d) take
When joining a libr	ary, we need to fill in	an application	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
a) blog	b) app	c) farm	d) form
6. We cana	picnic with our friend	ds in the park.	
a) laugh		The second secon	
Many students dec	ided to have a summ	er to impi	rove their English.
a) course	b) address	c) number	d) dress
8. This research is org	anised topi	C.	
a) for	b) on	c) by	d) at
My farther took the	chair to re	pair it.	
a) broken	b) breaking	c) broke	d) break
10. I understand the ne	ew word better when	I read it in the	
a) blog	b) language	c) experiment	d) context
11. I saw an advert	a new toy on TV a	and asked my parer	its if I could have it.
a) at	b) of	c) for	d) to
12. After playing outsic	de for a while, I usuall	ya break.	
a) make	b) take	c) do	d) make
13. The opposite of "kn	own" is "".		أسيوط ٢٠٢٢
a) unknown	b) soft	c) perfect	d) popular
14. Workers have to	their skills to	get good jobs.	أسيوط ٢٠٢٢
	b) communicate		d) prove
15. Personal	means telling someon	ne about yourself.	
	b) equipment	c) comment	d) statement
a) management16. They left the flat for	b) equipment	c) comment	

TEST YOURSEL



d) by

d) filled

	عا تحت		国的起源	15.5			
11 Comp	lete the followi	ing dialogue:					
Dare	en is telling Hal	oiba about her hol	iday plans.				
Hab	iba: Tell me abo	out your holiday pla	ans, Dareen.				
Dare	en :(1)						
Habiba : (2)?							
Dare	en:Because I v	vant to improve my	/ English.				
Dare	en : I will travel	to England and stu	ıdy there.				
		s the English cours	- 12				
Dare	een :(4)						
		veek course enoug					
Dare	en : (5)						
2 Choo	se the correct a	nswer from a, b, c	or d:				
1. l do	n't think you	that the pro	blem is very dange	rous.			
a) i	mprove	b) realise	c) practise	d) add			
2. Nu	rses help patient	s to bette	er at hospitals.	نه سویف ۲۰۲۲			
a) t	ake	b) cook	c) get	d) see			
3. You	ı don't need gan	nes. You can	flashcards to hel	p children learn			
the	se skills.						
a) c	lo	b) make	c) hear	d) think			
4. He	wants his childre	n to be good at Eng	glish, so they went t	o aschool			
a) ເ	ısual	b) normal	c) language	d) summer			
5. Stu	dents should ma	ake a study	to manage their	time.			
a) e	exam	b) whiteboard	c) blackboard	d) timetable			

6. How often do you hear your sister who lives in Italy?

c) at

c) felt

b) about

7. Luckily, he the exam although it was difficult.

b) passed

a) from

a) failed

-1	n I got up this mornir	ng.	
a) rains	b) rained	c) was raining	d) is raining
9. If Ahmed	hard, he will win t	he race.	قنا ۲۰۲۳ لنق
a) will train	b) trained	c) trains	d) train
10. A: you	able to speak French	? B: Yes, I am.	بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) Were	b) Are	c) Can	d) Do
3 Complete the sen	tences with the corr	ect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
	(not/know) much ab		
2. Abdullah	(eat) when	Nadeen came in.	
	(going to) help	her mother tomorr	ow. She has
decided.	/r	表表示 医多叶管	سوهاج ۲۰۲۳
4. She usually	(travel) to	Hurghada in summ	ner.
Challenging Questio	าร		
	ns ct answer from a, b,	c or d:	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b,		
Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b, red, I take deep breat	hs to mys	elf down.
1 When I feel sca a) let	ct answer from a, b, red, I take deep breat b) calm	hs to mys	elf down. d) heat
Choose the correction of the c	ct answer from a, b, red, I take deep breat b) calm us on our spell	hs tomys c) cute ing words, and I got	elf down. d) heat all of them correct.
Choose the correction of the c	ct answer from a, b, red, I take deep breat b) calm us on our spell b) based	c) cute ing words, and I got c) tasted	elf down. d) heat all of them correct. d) tested
Choose the correction of the c	ct answer from a, b, red, I take deep breat b) calm us on our spell	c) cute ing words, and I got c) tasted	elf down. d) heat all of them correct. d) tested

ocabulary

advantages	مميزات —
body language	لفة الجسد
communicate (d)	يتواص
connect to (ed)	प्रव्या म
dialect	لهجة/لفة بلد ما
directions	اتجاهات
disappointed (about)	ociq
expert	ċĦ
eye contact	الاتصال بالعين
facial expressions	تعبيرات الوجه
flashcards	بطاقات تعليمية
furniture	آثاث
home language	।प्रका ।एंव
identity	هوية
instructions	تعليمات
learner	المتعلم
manage (d)	يدير/يتمكن
multilingual	متعدد اللغات
nationality	جنسية
organised	منظم
personal statement	بيان شخصہ
proud (of)	فخور

-anguage

Tenses (present, past and future)

الأزمنة (مضارع - ماض - مستقبل)

A) Present

 My uncle lives in the USA. I'm emailing him today.

B) Past

- I was playing tennis with my sister when it started to rain.
- I didn't use to like tennis! I used to like basketball.

C) Future

- Next year, I'm starting secondary school.
- I'm going to go to university. I'm not going to get a job.
- I think it will be hard but fun at university. It won't be boring.

10

Speaking

- Talking about learning styles
 How do you prefer to learn?
- I like to learn in different ways.
- What type of learning would you like to do more?
- I learn best by doing things.
- What type of learning would you like to do less?
- I learn less by listening.
- 2 A presentation about studies
 What didn't you use to like to
- study but like to study now?
 I didn't use to like to study
 history. But I like to study it now.
 - What subjects do you like studying now? Why?
- I like studying English and German because I like languages.
- 3 Advice, Opinions and Suggestions
 You should be careful about how
 - you use your body and voice.

 I think that his cat understands
- Let's talk about the animals that you often see on a farm.

طوت

جدول مواعيد

고

realise (d) sounds

أطوات يلخص

summarise (d)

timetable



Al-Adward Test On Unit







Listen and choose the correct	answer from a, b, c or d: ص الاستماع فه نهاية الكتاب.
1. Who did you use to be best fr	riends with?
a) My brother.	b) My father.
c) My sister.	d) My mother.
2. How does he/she spend mos	t of his/her time?
a) On the internet.	b) At the park.
c) In the library.	d) In the zoo.
3. How old is he/she?	
a) Twenty.	b) Twelve.
c) Thirty.	d) Thirteen.
4. How does he/she communication	ate with other people?
a) On social media.	b) On the phone.
c) By emails.	d) By text messages.

Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

A student asks a teacher about how to study new words.	الجيزة ٢٠٢٢
Student: Can you give me some advice about studying new words?	
Teacher: (1)	ook.
Student: (2)?	
Teacher: You should learn more than 10 words at one time.	
Student: Does it help to learn words in sentences?	
Teacher: (3)	
Student: (4) ?	
Teacher: A dictionary helps you by giving the word in a sentence.	
Student : Thanks for your good advice.	
Teacher: (5)	

Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

القاهرة ٢٠٢٢

There are many languages around the world. Some countries speak more than one language. Languages are very important to communicate with each other. People who speak more than one language have more advantages. They can talk to different people in different places and in different ways. When you are multilingual, you are able to understand both your home and the world better. It also gives people different identities. If you speak your home language, it connects you to your community. But an international language, like English, connects you to an international community.

A)	Answer	the	foll	lowing	questions:
----	---------------	-----	------	--------	------------

- 1. What's the main idea of the passage?
- 2. What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to?
- 3. What other advantages do you think people who speak more than one language have?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4. To be multilingual means you can speaklanguages.
 - a) one b) two
- c) more than two
- d) less than two

- 5. "Home language" means
 - b) accent a) dialect
- c) bilingual
- d) mother tongue

- 6. English is a/an language.
 - a) local
- b) national
- c) international
- d) multinational

Vocabulary and Structure

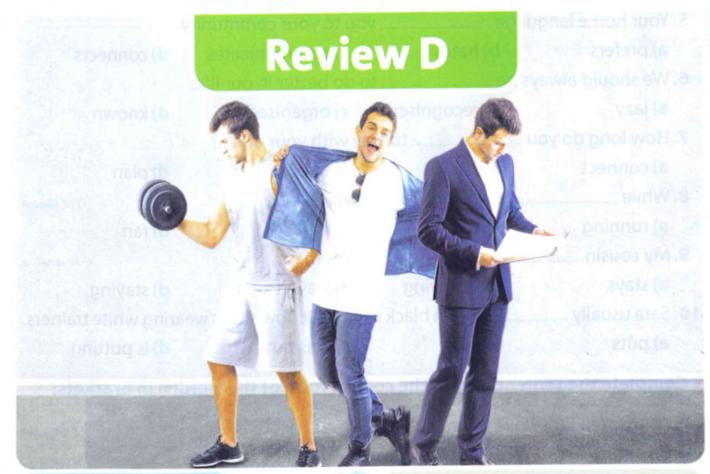
4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. They felt when they lost the match.
 - a) proud
- b) scared
- c) excited
- d) disappointed
- - a) take away
- b) throw away
- c) run away
- d) go away
- 3. I will what I have done. I know you don't have much time.
 - a) summarise
- b) follow
- c) act

- d) fix
- 4. You need to this form to join our club.
 - a) make
- b) complete
- c) add

d) get

5. Your home language	ge	you to your co	mmunity.	
a) prefers	b) hates			connects
6. We should always b	oe1	o do better in		
a) lazy) known
7. How long do you	to st	ay with your u	ıncle?	
a) connect	b) pass	c) talk	, d	plan
8. While	to school, I fell o	lown.		الدقملية ٢٠٢٣
a) running	b) run	c) runs	d	ran
9. My cousin	with us at t	he moment.		بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) stays	b) is staying	7		staying
10. Sara usually	on black s	hoes but now	she is wearin	g white trainers.
a) puts	b) put	c) was put	d	is putting
Complete the senter	nces with the co	rrect form of	the word(s)	in brackets:
1. Ali was reading whi				
2. The bus is			N)•	الغربية ٢٠٢٣
				الغربية ٢٠٢٢
3. Last week, they	-			
4. I think Ahmed	(arr	ive) next Thurs	day.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
	E W	riting		
Write a paragraph o	f NINETY (90) wo	ords on:		
"An E	inglish course ye	ou are going t	to have"	
				·····ţ
		- 1-90		1943 - S
&				
Assess your progress	< 50%	50:64%	65:84%	85 : 100%
****	Study again	Practise more	Take more exams	Well done!







Units 10, 11 & 12



Lesson 1

Listen to the talk about a school trip. What information is in the letter?

SB page 64

Voice: Next month is our school camping trip. We're leaving in three weeks and camping for three nights. The bus is leaving at 8 am on the 10th of May, and we will be back on the 13th at 6 pm. As you know, we're going



to the desert, and it will be hot in the day and cold at night. You will need to bring loose, cool clothes for the day and warm night clothes. You will also need comfortable trainers because we're going to do lots of walking. You're going to be learning about life in the desert and about the geography of the area. You'll also need a camera, notebook and pen. Please take this letter for your parents which has all the information that you'll need.

Lesson 1

Listen to check your answers, then role-play the dialogue. WB page 114

Guide We're going to climb that big mountain today, Karim.

Karim Do you mean the mountain with the snow on top?

Guide No, we're going to climb the one with the tall, green trees on it.

Karim It looks a bit scary to me!

Guide From my point of view, it won't be scary if you wear the correct clothes.

Karim OK, what should I wear?

Guide You should wear these thick leather boots, and this hard, plastic hat.

Karim This hat is too big. Do you have a smaller size?

Guide Here you are. Does it fit?

Karim Yes, thank you.

Guide OK, let's go up the mountain!

Pre-reading question:

- How did people use to send messages in the past?

Read the article again and answer the questions.

WB page 114

New technology means that forms of **communication** are changing all the time. For example, think about how phones have **developed** over the last 20 years. In the past, people **used to type** messages using special letters on their phones. Then, people **started** to touch the screens on their phones to type their messages. Now, phones are able to understand people's **voices** and many people **are speaking** to their phones to send messages. Some scientists think that phones **are going to know** what people think in the future. Perhaps our phones will read our facial **expressions** before they send a message!

Lesson 2

Read the article about a shop and choose the correct words. SB page 65

On Monday, an exciting new shop is opening in the city centre. The Eco Shop only sells things that are **environment-friendly**.

Last week, we **talked** to the owner, Mariam El-Soory, about her new shop. "Lots of people want to help the environment, but it is sometimes difficult to know what to buy. We **are working** with lots of people to help local industries, too. So, we're going to sell local fruit and vegetables, **luxury**, **Egyptian cotton** clothes and other local things that don't damage the environment. You can also bring glass, plastic and paper to the shop for recycling. We will also have cooking and sewing classes at the shop soon".

Mariam worked for many years as a guide at a beach. She was sad because she saw a lot of plastic bags used for things from other countries on the beach. When she was picking up some rubbish one day, she decided she wanted to do more to help the environment and had the idea of a shop.

The shop is having an opening party at 1 pm in three days' time.

Listening Texts

Unit 7 Test Yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Life will be different in the future. We won't go to the beach for holidays. We will travel to the moon instead. People will travel there on fast rockets. It will take two hours.

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 7

My name is Lama. I love online shopping. I ordered a new phone a week ago, but when it arrived, the screen was damaged. I sent them an email to change it for a new one.

Unit 8 Test Yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

I'm Ahmed. I'm on the school athletics team, and I go running in the morning, so I need food that gives me energy. I eat rice and fish for lunch.

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 8

Sfenj is a kind of cake from Morocco. It has lots of sugar and fat in it and is very sweet, so it is not very healthy.

Unit 9 Test Yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

We will have an end-of-year show next month. It will be about the play we read in the English class. Mariam will sew costumes. Lara will do make-up. I'll write scripts.

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 9

Jurassic World is an adventure film. The stars are Chris Pratt and Bryce Dallas Howard. It is about a theme park where scientists have helped dinosaurs to live again! Then some of the dinosaurs escaped.

Unit 10 Test Yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

In Ancient Egypt, men and women wore similar clothes. They both wore loose, white, linen clothes with a belt. Ancient Egyptians didn't wear shoes, but rich people wore expensive leather sandals.

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 10

Some people are starting to use bamboo to make clothes. It is an important crop in China, where the bamboo industry makes a lot of money.

Unit 111 Test Yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

The rivers in Kaziranga National Park in India often flood, and the problem is getting worse because of climate change. I'm going to help my father to save wildlife from the flood water.

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 11

Jenna: Hello, Kojo. How are you? Kojo: I'm very well. How are you?

Jenna: Great! By the way, my husband and I are going to the theatre tonight. Would you and your wife like to join us?

Kojo : I'd love to, but we have other plans tonight. Maybe some other time.

Unit 12 Test Yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

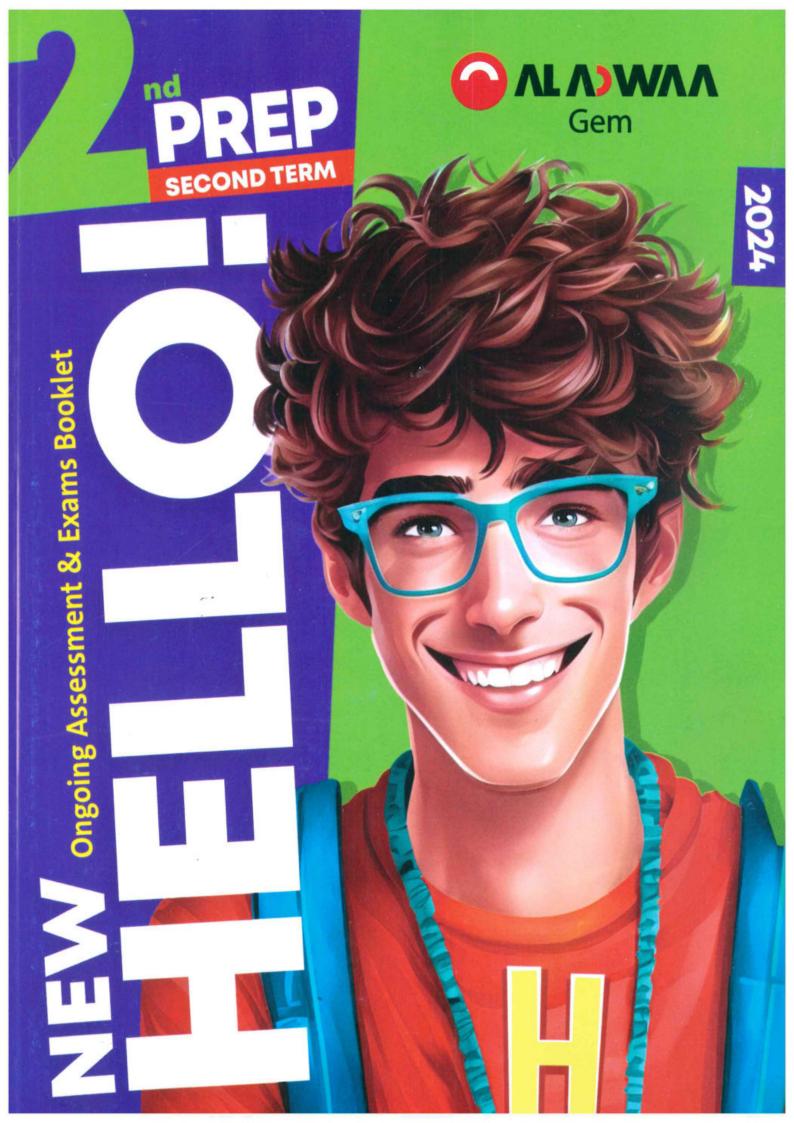
The best way to remember English grammar for Dareen is to make up songs! Then, she sings the song quietly to herself. It is a great way to remember irregular verbs.

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 12

My sister is thirteen. We used to be best friends, but now she doesn't want to talk to me very much. She is always on the internet or talking to people on her phone.

Challenging Questions Answers

	MIISWEIS	
	Unit 7	
	Lessons (1 & 2)	
l. b) will happen	2. c) be served	3. a) will come
	Lessons (3 & 4)	
l. I should read	2. should	3. should
	Lessons (5 & 6)	
l. a) heading	2. c) should	3. c) end
	Unit 8	
	Lessons (1 & 2)	
l. d) get	2. c) some	3, a) a
-, 3	Lessons (3 & 4)	a, u,
1. Don't tell	2. Don't be late	3. Be careful
	Lessons (5 & 6)	De carerar
l. d) fit enough	2. c) enough	3. b) upset
a) in chough		J. b) upset
	Unit 9	
	Lessons (1 & 2)	
l. b) you are	2. b) pay for	3. c) can't
	Lessons (3 & 4)	
am not able	2. to	3. can't
	Lessons (5 & 6)	
l. b) nearly	2. a) scary	3. d) review
	Unit 10	
	Lessons (1 & 2)	
l. a) two very smart		hough
3. d) big, green and		
	Lessons (3 & 4)	2
ones	2. This/That	3. ones
	Lessons (5 & 6)	
d) emailed	2. d) perfectly	3. c) try on
	Unit 11	
	Lessons (1 & 2)	
l. a) planets	2 c) are	3. d) is going to
	Lessons (3 & 4)	
am travelling	2. are going	
are going to fall	4 am meeting	
t	Lessons (5 & 6)	
lare having	2. will help	
3. is going to travel		
	Unit 12	
	Lessons (1 & 2)	
l. d) practise	2. c) to	3. a) spell
	Lessons (3 & 4)	
l. is watching	2. rode	3. does
1	Lessons (5 & 6)	
l. b) calm	2. d) tested	3. a) realised



Contents

Part 1 Ungoing Assessment	3
1: Check Your Vocabulary	إملاء خاص بكل درسين
2: Lessons Quiz	نموذج اختبار قصير خاص بكل درسين
 Part 2 Final Revision	40
1: Vocabulary Revision on Each 2 Units	مراجعة عامة على أهم الكلمات الخاصة بكل وحدتين
2: Language Revision on Each 2 Units	مراجعة عامة على أهم القواعد الخاصة بكل وحدتين

مراجعة عامة على أهم المحادثات الخاصة بكل وحدتين Speaking Revision on Each 2 Units مراجعة عامة على أهم الموضوعات الكتابية الخاصة بكل وحدتين 4: Writing Revision on Each 2 Units 5: Al-Adwaa Monthly Tests اختبارات الأضواء الشهرية

Part (3) SB & WB General Exercises

74....

- 1: Vocabulary Exercises on Each Unit
- 2: Language Exercises on Each Unit
- 3: End of Term Practice

التدريبات الخاصة بالمفردات وقواعد اللغة على كل وحدة من كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات بالإضافة إلى اختبار نهاية الفصل الدراسي.

Part (4) Final Exams & Listening Texts

88--

1: Schools & Directorates Exams

اختبارات المدارس والإدارات.

2: Listening Texts

نصوص الاستماع

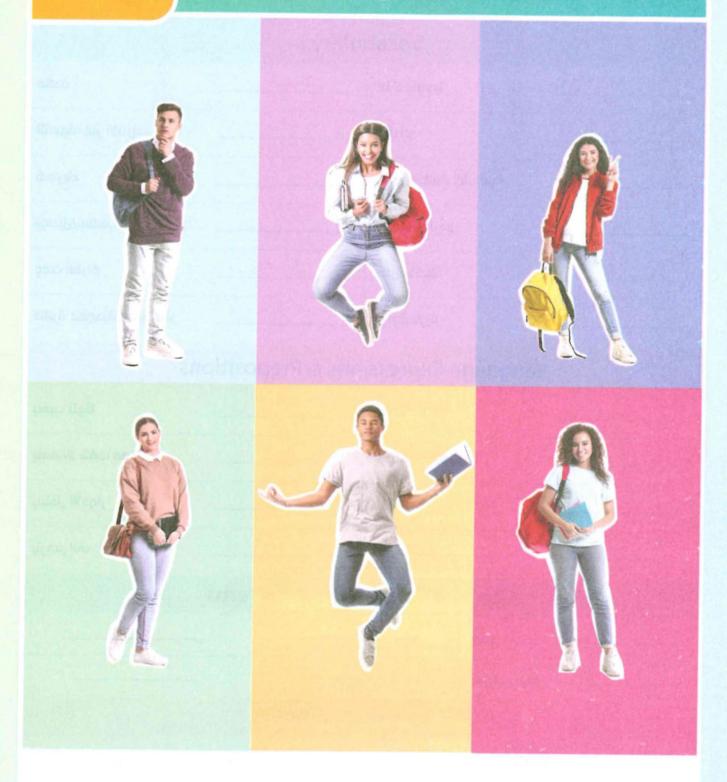
نصوص استماع اختبارات الأضواء الشهرية. A: Al-Adwaa Monthly Tests Listening Texts

B: Final Exams Listening Texts

نصوص استماع الاختبارات النهائية.

Part 1

Ongoing Assessment



Check Your Vocabulary إملاء خاص بكل درسين Lessons Quiz نموذج اختبار قصیر خاص بکل درسین





Vocabulary				
	التكنولوجيا		فائدة	
	اختراع		التسوق عبر الإنترنت	
<u> </u>	ألواح الطاقة الث		كمرباء	
	سماعات الرأس		توصیل/تسلیم	
	سترة ذكية		وقت الفراغ	
	دراجة نارية		طائرة عمودية/هليكوبتر	
Language Expressions & Prepositions				
	يولد كهرباء		يسبب تلوثًا	
	يعرف/يكتشف ع		يتفق/لا يتفق مع	
	مفید اـ		يتبادل الأدوار	
قدیس ملح			يترجم إلى	
Conju	ugations of	f Irregular Ve	rbs	
تصنح				
يقضہ/پنفق				
Words and Opposites				
Word Opposite (Antonym)				
save				
strong				
pass				

Quiz in (19)





1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Vocabulary					
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	over our ears to listen	to music			
	b) headphones		d) sunalasses		
DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY OF	wings are called		d) Juligiusses		
	b) airports		d) balloons		
	this passage into Arabi		4) 24.100112		
	b) transform		d) transport		
	at we willa car t				
a) invite	b) heat				
5. We can use sola	r to make electri	city.	- 100 mg - 1		
a) doors	b) windows	c) panels	d) rooms		
6. There is a lot of	airfrom traffic in	my city.			
a) pollution	b) option	c) population	d) natural		
Some people th	ink that online shopping	time and r	noney.		
a) saves	b) uses	c) shops	d) wastes		
Language					
8shops c	lose in the next ten years	?			
a) Do	b) Are	c) Will	d) Have		
9. If I all m	y exams, I'll be happy.				
a) pass	b) passes	c) will pass	d) passed		
10. I think it	next Friday.				
a) rains	b) will rain	c) raining	d) rained		
Complete the sen	tences with the correct	form of the word(s) in brackets:		
1. I will do all my shopping online when I(be) older.					
2. Mum will help m	e with my homework who	en she	(have) time.		
3. When you	(calling) m e	e, I will give you the	address.		
4. If we surf the int	ernet, we	(find) a lot of i	nformation about		
this topic.					

5. If we have more free time, we(able to) visit our grandparents.





Vocabulary						
		التغير المناخم	يتواصل			
		تمنزة	مقبض			
		يراجع/يفحص	مسافر			
		نصيحة	نموذج			
		صداع	يستكشف			
		خبير	فجأة			
	Language	Expressi	ons & Prepositions			
		يلقب القمامة	يبنہ آلة			
يكون صداقات مع			سلد قلق			
عن بــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ						
Conjugations of Irregular Verbs						
	يبنى					
	V	Vords and	Opposites			
V	/ord		Opposite (Antonym)			
horrible						
pull						
Definitions						
: websites and apps that allow people to talk to each other on the internet						
	a h	andle that	you push or pull to make a machine work			
	alv	ways needs	to do or have something			

Quiz in (10)





	Complete the following dialogue:		
	Speaking		
	Wafaa is talking with Rahma about tech	nology.	
	Wafaa : What are you reading about, Rahi		
	Rahma: (1)		
	Wafaa : Are you interested in technology	?	
	Rahma: (2)		
			14.0 · 1.0 ·
	Rahma: I think the mobile phone is the m		
	Wafaa : (4)	or me, the internet	is more important.
	Wafaa : Because it helps us do researches		nas
	Rahma: I agree with you.	and germany tim	193.
9		al.	
9	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or	u:	
	Vocabulary		10
	1. I willmy bedroom and put my to	•	IV seeds .
		c) believe	
	He usually watches some videos a) at b) on		d) with
	3. People who make business plans should		C) WICH
		b) followers	
	c) customers	d) time traveller	'S
	4. We can with our friends using so		
	a) pull b) laugh	c) reply	d) communicate
	5. I am always to help my mum at h	nome. I'm very help	oful.
	a) busy b) ready	c) real	d) sad
	6. I have a after playing video game		
	a) handle b) headache		d) planet
	7. Teenagers shouldn't spend too much tim		
	a) with b) for	c) on	d) at
	Language		
	8. I think you that course. It's a was		
	a) should take b) should to take		
	Youlie about what happened. It'	s important to tell	the truth.

b) should

10. If you a problem, you should ask your parents.

b) had

a) are

a) having

d) aren't

d) have

c) shouldn't

c) has





Voca	bulary			
يدمر/يضر	يطلب/يأمر			
عناوین	يحسن			
يرسل رسالة نصية	لقب العائلة			
ملصق إعلانب	مفقود			
مناظرة	خطر			
Language Expressions & Prepositions				
يصاب بصداع	يتلقى رسالة/أخبار من			
يعارس التعارين الرياضية	يفكر/يعتقد فى			
عن وجمة نظرى	يدون			
Conjugations o	f Irregular Verbs			
عجلب/يـُحضر				
Words and Opposites				
Word	Opposite (Antonym)			
dangerous				
interesting				
positive				





1 Complete the following dialogue:

Speaking

Asala and Latifa are talking about social media.

Asala: Hi, Latifa. What are you doing?

Latifa:(1) Asala : (2) ?

Latifa: I use social media to communicate with my friends.

Asala : Do you think it's safe?

Latifa:(3)

Asala : I think, checking social media for long hours isn't a good idea.

Latifa : (4)?

Asala: If you want to be safe, you shouldn't use them too much.

Latifa:(5)

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Vocabulary



- a) beautiful b) safe c) cheap
- 2. If you are ill, take some to feel better. a) poison
 - b) sweets c) sugar
- 3. Listening to loud music canyour hearing.
 - a) help
- b) improve c) tell
- d) damage

d) medicine

d) dangerous

- 4. The mother is worried about her child's because he is very ill.
- b) healthy a) health 5. I use my mobile to my friends.
- c) damage d) damaged
 - الدقملية ٢٠٢٣ d) debate
- b) spend c) addict
 - a) aged
- b) damaged
- c) safe
- d) positive

- 7. We look forward to hearingyou soon.
 - a) out

- b) about
- c) for
- d) from

Language

- 8. I think it probably rain tomorrow.
 - a) does
- b) is

- c) has
- d) will
- 9. If I lend you my book, I won't revise tonight.
 - a) able
- b) be able
- c) able to
- d) be able to

- 10. When you feel tired, yousee a doctor.
 - a) should
- b) will

- c) have
- d) do





Vocabulary				
دهون	كرة الشبكة			
يتذوق/مذاق	مراهق			
توابل/بهارات	رياضة الإسكواش			
منتجات ألبان	محظوظ			
محبوب/شعبہ	ألعاب القوى			
حار/متبل	بحث (دراسة)			
Language Express	ions & Prepositions			
عثال على في الطريق إلى البيت في الطريق المن البيت				
على وجبة الإفطار	يقدم عرضًا			
يتناول وجبة خفيفة	يغسل الأطباق			
Conjugations of Irregular Verbs				
Words an	d Opposites			
Word	Opposite (Antonym)			
careful				
countable				
Definitions				
something that gives you the power to do things				
: food that is quick and easy to buy or cook				
getting ill when you eat or touch something				





1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Vocabulary

The state of the s	1.	You should	eat health	y food to	get the .	you	need.
--	----	------------	------------	-----------	-----------	-----	-------

- a) energy
- b) speed
- c) diary
- d) juicy

- 2. Can you give me an example fruit?
 - a) at

b) in

c) to

- d) of
- 3. Some people like to have eggs and beans breakfast.
 - a) for

- b) on
- c) at

d) of

- - a) careful
- b) careless
- c) hopeful
- d) hopeless
- 5. Eman is to chocolate. She can't eat too much of it.
 - a) common
- b) popular
- c) allergic
- d) famous

- 6. Our food should contain
 - a) protein
- b) vitamins
- c) wood
- d) both a&b
- 7. When we exercise, it gives us energy and to feel strong and active.
 - a) quizzes
- b) power
- c) wheats
- d) nuts

Language

- 8. I have toy car.
 - a) a

- b) an
- c) any

d) little

- 9. Do you have balloons for the party?
 - a) much
- b) a little
- c) some
- d) any

- 10. Would you likesome coffee?
 - a) had

- b) have
- c) to have
- d) has

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Do you _____ (likes) to swim in the pool?



- 2. Ali would like(eat) ice cream.
- 3. My sister had(many) homework, so she asked me to help her.
- 5. There are _____(any) leaves on the ground.





Vocabulary				
	البشر	رسم تخطیطہ/توضیحہ		
التويو	سمك	سمك مملح		
	عظاد	مقطع		
(الم)	يضيف	يىسىخىن		
ىلت	تعليم	يصب (فم)		
شوكولاتة الحلو	أرز النا	يقدم طعامـُا/يخدم		
ة طعام	وصفة	سلطانية		
Language Expressions & Prepositions				
يـُخرج من		تحت الأرض		
على الإنترنت		من الداخل/الخارج		
Conjugation	f Irregular Verbs			
يخفق بـ				
ينمو/يزرع				
Words and Opposites				
Word	Opposite (Antonym)			
expensive				
hard				
difficult				
normal				





1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



Vocabulary

 Tois to mix food quickly with so 	mething.
--	----------

- a) hear
- b) beat

- c) wait
- d) hate

- Dad used a to cut the bread.
 - a) knife
- b) fork

- c) spoon
- d) pan

- I love the taste ofice cream.
 - a) fish

b) rice

- c) meat
- d) chocolate

- 4. The restaurant excellent Italian food.
 - a) pours
- b) serves
- c) chops
- d) cuts

- 5. We touch things with our
 - a) eyes
- b) fingers
- c) mouths
- d) legs

- 6. I followed the to make pizza.

- b) bowl
- c) pot
- d) recipe
- 7. We need to the water before taking a shower.
 - a) heat

- b) add c) chop
- d) beat

Language

- 8. Play outside and the fresh air.
 - a) enjoying
- b) enjoyed
- c) enjoy
- d) enjoys
- 9.forget to clean up your toys after playing.
 - a) Not

- b) Don't
- c) Doesn't
- d) Didn't
- 10.vegetables every day for a healthy diet.
 - a) Eat

- b) Don't eat
- c) Eating
- d) Ate

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1.(Listening) carefully to the instructions.



2. Don't(used) your phone during the lesson.

3. (Practising) your favourite sport to improve your skills.

- 4. _____(not/eat) too many candies at once.
- 5. _____(Washed) some beans and put them in a pan.





	يشرح		يقدم	
	وجبة/نظام غذائه		متوازن	
	يسترخب		أساست/رئيست	
	كمية		ناد ٍ/حصة ألعاب القوى	
	ىلد عمتعي		يحدث	
	يمتلك		متضایق/منزعج	
Language Expressions & Prepositions				
	يتحدث مع/إلى		بالإضافة إلى ذلك	
	يتأكد		يراجع للامتحانات	
	نصيحة لـ		ولهذا السبب	
Conjugations of Irregular Verbs				
ىض/پستىقظ				





1 Complete the following dialogue:

Speaking

Alaa is advising Eman to get enough sleep.

Eman: I feel tired all the time and I don't get enough sleep.

Alaa : (1)_____?

Eman: I usually eat fast food.

Eman : How can I have a balanced diet?

Alaa : (3)......

Eman : All the types! (4).....?

Alaa : You should get eight hours of sleep a day.

Eman: What else should I do?

Alaa : (5)_____

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



Vocabulary

- 1. She was that she didn't win the prize.
 - - b) happy
- c) calm
- d) weak

- 2. Let me why I was late.
 - a) quess
- b) explain
- c) pour
- d) push
- 3. Scientists say that a diet is important to be healthy.
 - a) delicious b) empty
- c) balanced
- d) full
- 4. I want to sit down and after too much work.
- b) relax
- c) jump
- d) go
- 5. My friend's father is a great businessman and he many companies.
- a) owns
- b) discusses
- c) passes
- d) cooks
- 6. are usually put with other vegetables in salad.
 - a) Cakes
- b) Biscuits
- Sweets
- d) Peppers
- 7. I'd like to my younger son, Malek to you.
 - a) invite
- b) offer
- c) introduce d) reply

Language

- 8. I can't go out tonight. I've got notebooks to correct.
 - a) few
- b) little
- c) too many
- d) too much
- 9. There aren't parks in this city. There's nowhere to play.
 - a) few

- b) too much
- c) not enough d) enough
- 10. I don't like this soup. There is too salt in it.
 - a) much
- b) many
- c) enough d) few





Vocabulary			
أنشطة	قرن (۱۰۰ عام)		
قاعة حفلات موسيقية	نسيج		
نقد	تمثال		
آلة موسيقية	إسلامت		
نادى الدراما	النحت		
يوصہ/يرشح	طين صلصال		
م سرح	فن الخط		
Language Expressi	Language Expressions & Prepositions		
يقوم بوضع مكياج	يعزف الموسيقى		
يرسم منظرًا طبيعيـًا	يكتب نصًا/سيناريو		
تس <u>ت</u> عد ۲	ممتم بــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ		
Conjugations of Irregular Verbs			
يدفع (مالًا)			
يخيط			
Definitions			
: a painting or photograph of a person's face			
: clothes that you wear to look like someone or something else			
a funny drawing usually showing people or animals			





1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



Vocabulary 1. I'm interested animals, so I love reading books about different kinds of them. d) in a) with b) on c) at

- 2. My dress is damaged, so my mother isit.
 - b) acting a) sewing
 - c) painting
- 3. My friend is good at writing for plays.
 - b) scenery a) scripts
- d) instruments c) costumes
- 4. Ivisiting the Museum of Modern Egyptian Art when you go to Cairo. b) recommend c) prevent d) show
- 5. Mona can't answer the phone. She's doing her
 - a) make-up
 - c) scenery b) museum
- d) play

d) doing

- 6. Can we see the play at the, Dad?
 - a) theatre
 - c) library b) park
- d) museum

- All children like watching on TV.
 - a) cartons
- b) cartoons
- c) schools
- d) clubs

Language

a) protect

- 8. Can you a script for the school show?
 - a) write
- b) to write
- c) writing
- d) to writing

- 9.you able to speak French?

b) Can

- c) Are
- d) Will

- 10. _____you know how to play the guitar?
 - a) Do

b) Can

- c) Are
- d) Does

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Does Dalia(knows) how to paint scenery?



- 2. _____(be) you able to plan your day well?
- 3. Is your brother able (ride) a bike?
- 4. Mona knows (draw). Let's ask her to draw us a picture.
- 5. My father (be) able to buy a new house.





/				
Vocabulary				
	أوركسترا			شخصية
	لغة الإشارة			جريدة/صحيفة
	تقرير إذاعى			نِد/منافس
ربية	الموسيقى الع			علاقة
	موسیقہ/عازذ			رسام/نقاش
	سمدأ			يعانق
Language	Expressi	ons & Prep	ositions	
manus a constant	- يعزف فہ حفا	·		على كرسى متحرك
	يـدۇن ملاحظان	·		باستخدام اليد
	يقوم بالقراءة			يدخل
Conjugations of Irregular Verbs				
يختبۂ/یخفہ				
Words and Opposites				
Word	1	Or	posite (An	tonym)
frightened				
international				
public				
	Defini	tions		
	Delini	tions		
not able to use parts of the body in the way other people can				
: no	t able to he	ar		

Quiz in (10)





Choose the correct	t answer from a, b,	c or d:	
Vocabulary			10
1. A person	is the person who c	an't see.	
a) blind	b) deaf	c) wise	d) stupid
2. Go and help that	boy, he looks	and can't hear the c	ar.
a) blind	b) deaf	c) clever	d) naughty
3. It was not easy fo	r him to the	school team.	
a) cover	b) hug	c) go	d) join
4. Sarah is a famous	She plays	music in a famous bar	nd.
a) historian	b) musician	c) reporter	d) doctor
5. I why he	left his job.		
a) cause	b) damage	c) wander	d) wonder
6. When you	someone, you wra	p your arms around th	iem.
a) hug	b) wonder	c) throw	d) hide
7. Al Nour Wal Amal	is a/an for b	olind girls.	
a) opera	b) school	c) orchestra	d) hospital
Language			
8. We how 1	to program a compu	ter or repair it.	
a) isn't know	b) knows	c) don't know	d) doesn't know
9. She able	to speak three langu	ages fluently.	
a) am	b) is	c) are	d) were
10. Can you1			
a) see	b) seeing	c) saw	d) seen
Complete the sent	ences with the corr	ect form of the word	(s) in brackets:
1. Can your little bro	other (rod	e) a bike without train	ing wheels?
2.1	(able) swim fo	r hours without gettin	g tired.
3	(Do) she know l	how to read French?	

4. She is(can) to play the violin beautifully.

5. Good players (knows) how to score goals in every match.





Vocabulary			
حدث	مغامرة		
يطلب/طلب	وجهة نظر/منظر		
معلومات	يعيد تدوير		
يعرض	ممثلة		
ناقد	أساست/رئيست		
Language Express	ions & Prepositions		
فہ الرادیو	يقدم رأيـًا		
سا وحعر	يصنع أفلامـًا		
- Cui grazi	يصنع الفخار		
Words and Opposites			
Word Opposite (Antonym)			
die			
land			
Definitions			
: the things that happen in a film			
: to leave a place that you should stay in			
a large park with machines to ride on, restaurants, etc.			





1 Complete the following dialogue:

Speaking

Adam is inviting Munir to his birthday party.

Adam: Hi, Munir. It's my birthday party tomorrow.

Munir : Hi, Adam. (1)......

Adam : (2) ?

Munir: Yes, I'd love to. What time does it start?

Adam: (3).....

Munir : (4) _____?

Adam: All our friends will come.

Munir: What present would you like for your birthday?

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



Vocabulary

- 1. I don't like that film. It is
 - b) nice c) cool d) scary a) amazing
- 2. I like my friend as he always to help me when I need this.
- - d) recommends c) advises a) offers b) requests
- 3. My friend is very sad because his grandfatheryesterday.
 - a) died b) lived c) stayed d) slept
- 4. The plane and the passengers got off.
- a) landed b) took off c) stood d) slept
- 5. Ais a tall building.
- d) castle a) flat b) fort c) tower
- 6. He was when he saw the dinosaurs.
- d) scared b) interesting c) exciting a) scary
- 7. Is it all right to my car there?
- d) bark b) damage c) park a) sit

Language

- 8. Can your brother some photographs?
 - d) taken c) took a) take b) taking
- 9. Ali doesn't know to answer this question.
- d) able a) when b) why c) how
- 10. Suzan can karate.
 - d) do a) does b) did c) doing





Vocabulary		oulary
	مناخ	مجوهرات
יַב	مسترخٍ/مسترب	واسع/فضفاض
	بلوفر	ملاية
	وشاح/طرحة	المعدن
	قلادة/عقد	الكتان
	رابطة عنق	الصوف
	مقلم/مخطط	مدونة إلكترونية
	بنطلون	ڪهربب
Language Expressions & Prepositions		
ردًا	يبقى دافئًا/با	يعرف عن
	یحمہ من	نفس الشہء مثل
Conjugations of Irregular Verbs		
يكلف		
يزرع/ينمو		
W	ords and	Opposites
Word Opposite (Antonym)		Opposite (Antonym)
comfortable		
simple		
wear		

Quiz in 🔟





Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:				
Vocabulary				
1. Most expensive shoes are made of				
a) skin	b) leather	c) wool	d) linen	
2. These sunglasses	me from the su	n.		
a) protect	b) rescue	c) stay	d) keep	
3. My sister likes to we	ear her to look	pretty. They're ma	de of gold.	
a) glass	b) earrings	c) headscarf	d) dress	
4. Galabeyas are form	s ofclothes.			
a) modern	b) new	c) traditional	d) future	
5. I wear a to	hold up my trousers.			
a) belt	b) sheet	c) scarf	d) tie	
6. I like to wear these.	shoes when I v	walk a lot.		
a) bad	b) tiring	c) comfortable	d) tight	
7. My favourite T-shirt	is made of			
a) gold	b) metal	c) cotton	d) plastic	
Language				
8. She wore a	, pink dress to the part	y.		
a) pretty	b) wool	c) cotton	d) plastic	
9. He built a big, brow	n, model castl	e.		
a) pretty	b) new	c) wooden	d) lovely	
10. The kite fle	w high in the sky.			
a) plastic, red	b) paper, blue	c) big, blue	d) blue, big	
Complete the senten	ces with the correct f	orm of the word(s) in brackets:	
1. These	(red, beautiful) flowers are a sym	bol of love. 🔵	
2. I have a	(black, friend	dly) cat as my pet.	5	
3. Grandma bought a		wool, beautiful) sca	arf for me.	
4. I saw three	(yellow, r	ound) balloons at t	he party.	
5. I saw a	(little, cute) d	og at the park.		





Vocabulary			
	مناسبة	صناعة عناصة	
	زی موحد	الطبيعة	
	مراهق	الحكومة	
	مواد كيميائية	يقطف	
	ملابس رياضية	جودة	
	حفل زفاف	الخيزران	
Language Expressions & Prepositions			
	مذهل فی	يؤدى وظيفة/رياضة	
	زوج من	يكسب مالًا	
	یمتم بـ	بجوار النيل ·	
Conjugations of Irregular Verbs			
يقطف/يزيل			
con sizeld in a long	Nords and	Opposites	
Word		Opposite (Antonym)	
borrow			
soft	soft		
Definitions			
: expensive and good quality			
: the people and things around you in your life			
a large amount of plants that are grown to be sold			





1 Complete the following dialogue:



Spe	aking	I t - u - ele enel
Sara is	talking to Mona who bought some clothes Hi! Mona. Where did you go last weekend?	last weekend.
Sara	HI! Moria. Where are you go issue	
Mona :	(1)	7
Sara	Shopping! (2)	•
Mona	I bought a T-shirt and a pair of sunglasses.	2
Sara	(3)	
Mona	I went with my brother and sister.	
Sara	: What did your sister buy?	
Mona	(4)	•
Sara	·What colour are your sister's shoes!	
Mona	: (5)	*

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



Vocabulary			
1. Farmers care	b) on able for the	c) chemicals or you, it can make c) perfect strong and won't k c) nature c) hard	d) quality d) difficult
a) Changing 7. My friend is amazing a) on	h) Keeping	c) Doing	d) Making d) of
8. I don't like	b) these	c) those	d) that
9. Are the key	s to the car?	c) them	d) then

b) that

b) one's

10. I want the blue balloon, not the red

a) those

a) ones'

d) ones

c) them

c) one



Vocabulary		
غرفة تغيير الملابس		يرسل إيميل
صاحب المتجر		خزانة ذات أدراج
زبون زبون		يناقش
أداة		إعلان
يتحقق من/يتأكد		تمثال
بيع/تخفيض		يناسب/يلائم
Language Expressions & Prepositions		parton ainti (a.)
يتزوج		ينتقل إلى مسكن جديد
يقيس (ملابس)		هدية ل
یشتری لـ/صن أجل		للبيع
يبحث عن		القمة





Complete the following dialogue:

Speaking	g		
Huda want	ts to buy a new coat at the	clothes shop.	
Shop assist	tant : Can I help you?	•	
Huda	: (1)	•	
Shop assist	tant : (2)	?	
Huda	: I'd like it medium, plea	ase.	
Shop assist	tant : (3)	?	
Huda	: I'd like it red, please.		
Shop assist	tant : Can you try this on?		
Huda	: (4)		1?
Shop assist	tant : It's over there!		
Huda	: (5)		

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:







Vocabulary			
	كوكب	سباق	
	الحياة البرية	يحل	
	حركة المرور	ينصمر ينصمر	
	يقترب من	صتاد	
	يفيض/فيضان	عاصفة	
	يعيد استخداه	ثلج	
Language	Expressi	ons & Prepositions	
	قائم على	يلحق بالأتوبيس	
يلتقط القمامة		يُجرى تصويتًا على	
قوم بتنبؤات بمفردك			
Conjug	ations of	f Irregular Verbs	
يلحق بــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ			
W	ords and	Opposites	
Word		Opposite (Antonym)	
reduce			
local			
Definitions			
: eq	uipment th	nat changes the sun's light into electricity	
: eq	uipment th	nat uses the wind to make electricity	
: pu	t equipme	nt somewhere so it is ready to use	





1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

5. Solar make energy from the sun.

Vocabulary

- 1. There is at the top of that mountain. Look, it's all white! a) snow b) wind c) rain d) storm 2. We need to the city public transport.
- a) damage b) lose c) miss d) improve 3. When you heat ice, it
- a) brings b) melts c) catches d) saves 4. My phone is broken, I need toit.
- b) prepare c) repair d) cure
- b) instruments c) tools d) panels
- 6. I don't like old cars because they a lot of pollution. a) repair b) save c) cause d) put
- 7. I think electric cars will help to pollution in the future.
- a) reduce b) save d) repair c) install

Language

- 8. What flowers going to plant in the garden?
- a) you have b) have you c) you are d) are you
- 9. I've bought a new book. Tonight, Istay at home and start reading it. b) am going a) going d) am going to
- c) going to 10. I am goingall my friends to my birthday party.
- a) to invite b) invite c) inviting d) invited

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:



- 1. I am going (draw) a picture for my best friend's birthday card.
- 2. Mum (be) going to teach me how to make my favourite cookies.
- 3. I am(go/learn) how to ride a bicycle without training wheels.
- 4. (Are we) going to build a sandcastle at the beach tomorrow.
- 5. Dad is going to (took) us to the zoo next week.





Vocabulary					
	طائرة بدون طيار			حقيبة سفر	
	بذرة			موقع	
	متطوع			مجموعة/مصفوفة	
	الحفاظ على			يتحلل/يتعفن	
	ć	شعاب مرجانية		محيط محيط	
	يطور			أدغال	
	عن بعد	جهاز التحكم		سائل	
Language Expressions & Prepositions					
	يقدم حلولًا			سسسسس ملك مقك	
	يروى الأرض			متصل بــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	
	يشارك فى			يعمل فہ مشروع	
Conjugations of Irregular Verbs					
	عقابل				
Definitions					
microorganisms that are everywhere but are too small to see and can make you ill					
: tools that take things out of liquids such as water					
: an organised way of doing something					





Complete the following dialogue:

Speaking

Sameer and Kareem are going to play tennis after class.

Kareem: What are you doing after class?

Sameer : (1)______.

Kareem: What are you going to do at home?

Sameer: I'm going to do my homework. (2).....?

Kareem : (3).....

Sameer: Great! I like tennis very much.

Kareem: Why don't you come?

Kareem : (5)______?

Sameer: We're going to meet at four.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Vocabulary

- 1. We went in the coral reefs.
 - a) dive b) dived c) dives d) diving
- 2. He refused to take part the race.
- a) on b) in c) at d) of
- 3. Scientists use a to take small pieces of plastic from rivers. a) filter b) lake c) fitter
- d) ocean
- b) bacteria c) sugar d) light
- 5. A lot of animals live in the forests next to the sea.
- a) mangrove b) drone d) mountains c) gloves
- 6. When animals die, they
- c) recycle a) decay b) delay d) reuse
- 7. These bad make plants die.
- a) gloves b) crops c) business d) chemicals

Language

- 8. The runner is running very fast. He win.
 - a) will b) is going c) is going to d) going to
- 9. I my uncle at the new restaurant tomorrow morning.
- a) am meeting b) meet d) going to meet c) meets
- 10. This is my last day here. I back to England tomorrow.
- a) am going b) am going to c) going d) go





Vocak	oulary				
تسلق الصخور	بطاقة بريدية				
القفز بالمطاط	قلعة/حصن				
السباحة بأنبوبة تنفس	بلح				
مشاهدة الطيور	أطلال				
النظر للنجوم	بحيرة مالحة				
التزلج علب الرمال					
ركوب منطاد الهواء الساخن	ركوب الخيل				
Language Expressions & Prepositions					
يتخذ ترتيبات	يفوت حصة				
يبقہ علی القارب	على الإفطار				
Words and Opposites					
Word	Opposite (Antonym)				
afraid					
positive					





Complete the following dialogue:

Speaking

Hatem is talking to Fadi about the future.

Hatem: Do you think we will continue using lorries in the future, Fadi?

Hatem: Drones! (2)_____?

Fadi : Companies are going to use them for deliveries.

Hatem: (3)_____?

: Yes, they are good for the environment.

Hatem: How are they going to help the environment?

: (4)_______.

Hatem: Do you think life will be better or worse? Fadi : (5)......

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



Vocabulary

- 1. He is afraid ofrock climbing.
 - a) missing b) making c) doing
- 2. When I was in Luxor, I sent a to my best friend.

 - a) massage b) postcard c) balloon d) temple
- 3. On theside, most students improved in English.
- a) boring b) ugly c) negative d) positive
- 4. I always look to getting home to my children.
 - a) towards b) forward c) after d) for
- She never eats much breakfast.
- a) of b) by c) for d) on
- a) lake b) desert c) towel d) fortress
- 7. The has lots of tourists this year.
- a) lighthouse b) flat c) fortress d) hotel

Language

- 8. She a friend at 5 tomorrow as arranged.
 - a) is meeting b) will meet c) meets d) is going to meet
- 9. I think itsoon.
 - b) will snow c) is snowing a) snows d) is going to snow
- - a) rains c) is going to rain d) is raining b) will rain

d) going



Check Your Vocabulary



Vocabulary						
	تجربة		محبط بشأن			
	قائمة طعام		قلعة			
	وقت الفراغ	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	جامعة			
	اتجاهات		التعلم			
	دراسات		تعليمات			
	المتعلم		معمل			
	يناقش		مدير			
	بث صوته/إذاعه		يلخص			
Languag	e Expressi	ons & Prepositions	enino s			
	يقوم ببحث		يحقق حلفًا			
	یستنتج/یستنبط		يقدم عرضًا تقديميًّا			
	يبحث فى القامر		يكتب مدونة			
Conju	gations of	Irregular Verbs				
يطير						
يتهجى						
يفهم						

Quiz in (10)





1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



Vocabulary			
1. I usually	notes while the tead	cher is explaining.	
a) make	b) do	c) have	d) give
2. People learn	different ways.	They learn by seeing,	listening or reading
a) at	b) in	c) on	d) of
3. Some people f	ind it difficult to	for help.	
a) prefer	b) follow	c) ask	d) summarise
You should rea	d one book a month	least. Readin	g is very important.
a) of	b) on	c) for	d) at
5. Will you	an exam in February	/?	
a) make	b) take	c) lend	d) fix
6 means	s to be successful in a t	est or exam.	
a) Fail	b) Wall	c) Pass	d) Die
My sister alway	snew ideas to	o spend our holiday.	
a) draws	b) acts	c) takes	d) presents
Language			
8. I video	games all day yesterd	ay.	
a) will play	b) play	c) played	d) was playing
9. Where are you	to go for your	weekend?	
a) going	b) go	c) gone	d) goes
10. I think I	my trip tomorrow.		
a) start	b) started	c) will start	d) am starting
Complete the ser	tences with the correc	ct form of the word(s) in brackets:
1. My cousin	(arri	ved) at lunchtime tor	norrow at 11 am.
2. My friend	(be) i	in Canada two years a	ago.
3. Sara	(go) to the	club at the moment	
	1. I usually	1. I usually notes while the tead a) make b) do 2. People learn different ways. a) at b) in 3. Some people find it difficult to a) prefer b) follow 4. You should read one book a month a) of b) on 5. Will you an exam in February a) make b) take 6 means to be successful in a transport a) wall 7. My sister always new ideas to a) draws b) acts Language 8. I video games all day yesterd a) will play b) play 9. Where are you to go for your a) going b) go 10. I think I my trip tomorrow. a) start b) started 1. My cousin (arrivalue) arrivalue (be) in the correct of	1. I usually notes while the teacher is explaining. a) make b) do c) have 2. People learn different ways. They learn by seeing, a) at b) in c) on 3. Some people find it difficult to for help. a) prefer b) follow c) ask 4. You should read one book a month least. Reading a) of b) on c) for 5. Will you an exam in February? a) make b) take c) lend 6 means to be successful in a test or exam. a) Fail b) Wall c) Pass 7. My sister always new ideas to spend our holiday. a) draws b) acts c) takes Language 8. I video games all day yesterday. a) will play b) play c) played 9. Where are you to go for your weekend? a) going b) go c) gone 10. I think I my trip tomorrow.

4. While I (make) dinner, my mom called.

5. Look, Mary(clean) the windows.



Check Your Vocabulary



Vocabulary							
تواصل	متعدد اللغات						
ملعب/حقل	قومہ/وطنہ						
	سمالد/سامع						
نتيجة	اختلاف						
لغة الجسد	يتصل بــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ						
تعبيرات الوجه	اللغة الأم						
الاتصال بالعين	مجتمع						
Language Express	Language Expressions & Prepositions						
يقلد الأصوات	يذهب بعيدًا/يبتعد						
حریص علم	َ يقضَى وقتًا مع						
محبط من	تحدث ضوضاء/ضجة						
Words an	d Opposites						
Word	Opposite (Antonym)						
possible	5.						
advantages							
Definitions							
: a way of speaking used in one area							
people who know lots about a subject							
: the qualities that make you different to other people							

Quiz in





1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



Vo	PP	he	10	10000	
AC	000	000	400	40	y

Vocabulary			
1. A/An langu	age, like English, co	nnects you to the o	outer world.
a) bowl	b) local	c) national	d) international
2. People make	contact when the	y look at each othe	er at the same time.
a) heart	b) eye	c) leg	d) brain
3 means able	to speak more than	two languages.	
a) Multilingual	b) Bilingual	c) Monolingual	d) Solo
4. Experts that	t there are more tha	n 2,100 languages	spoken in Africa.
a) believe	b) tell	c) speak	d) talk
5. Can anyone give me	some?		
a) traffic	b) tip	c) advice	d) advise
6. A sound that comes	from your mouth is	your	
a) sound	b) voice	c) hear	d) touch
7. One of the mobile's .	is to use it e	everywhere.	
a) dialects	b) experts	c) voices	d) advantages
Language			
8. I saw him sitting on	the sofa. He	very tired.	
a) is being	b) be	c) being	d) was
9. I the match	when you arrived.		
a) was watching	b) am watching	c) watched	d) will watch
O. At the moment, she	a piano less	son.	
a) was having	b) has	c) is having	d) had
Complete the content	sa suith tha anns at f		in bundanta.

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:



- 1. Sara can't answer the door because she (wash) her hair. 2. As Tamer (sit) on the sofa, he suddenly fell asleep. 3. The last time I(go) to Alex was in August. 4. I was reading the instructions on the test when the headmaster
- _____(come) in.



Check Your Vocabulary



Vocabulary						
يراجع	تاریخ المیلاد					
أثاث	يدرك					
خطة دراسية	جنسية					
استعارة طلب	دورة صيفية					
مدرسة لغات	مقال					
الهجاء	يدير/يتمكن					
Language Express	ions & Prepositions					
يتحسن	يؤدى رياضة/أنشطة					
يختبر على	یمشہ مارًا بـ					
يعمل بطاقات تعليمية	إعلان لـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ					
Definitions						
: to get better at something						
::: what you want to do when you take an exam						

a) he is

a) didn't feel

10. She well yesterday.

b) is he

Quiz in





		(P)
Complete the following dialogue:		
Speaking		5
Ola and Injy are talking about how we un Ola: I'm looking after my baby cousin Lina Injy: (1)	today. Isn't she lo	vely?
Ola : Yes, I do. (2)		
Ola : You should look at her facial expression injy: That's great.		
Ola : I think Lina's tooth is hurting her. You Injy : (4)		lody language.
Ola: We should try to make her laugh. Injy: (5)		g a funny song!
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or	d:	
Vocabulary		10
1. I write about my thoughts and feelings in	mydiary.	
a) musical b) natural	c) personal	d) quiet
2. During the hot summer, the fan is useful	keeping us	cool.
a) for b) at	c) on	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR
3. I flashcards to remember new wo		
a) make b) do		
4. To borrow books from the library, I need to		
	c) complete	
5. I love receiving on my artwork; it		
a) smoke b) comments		
6. I that practicing math every day h		
	c) walk	
7. The university asked for a personal		
a) application b) statement	c) building	d) spelling
Language		
8. I usually tea with milk.		
a) am drinking b) was drinking	c) drank	d) drink
9. Who writing to?		

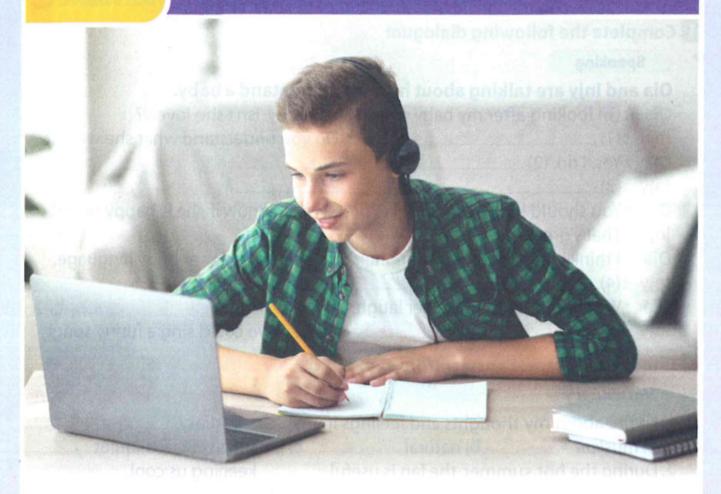
d) he will

c) will he

b) doesn't feel c) wasn't feel d) won't feel

Part 2

Final Revision



Vocabulary Revision on Each 2 Units

مراجعة عامة علم أهم الكلمات الخاصة بكل وحدتين

Language Revision on Each 2 Units

مراجعة عامة على أهم القواعد الخاصة بكل وحدتين

Speaking Revision on Each 2 Units

مراجعة عامة علم أهم المحادثات الخاصة بكل وحدتين

Writing Revision on Each 2 Units

مراجعة عامة على أهم الموضوعات الكتابية الخاصة بكل وحدتين

Al-Adwaa Monthly Tests

اختبارات الأضواء الشهرية

Units 7 & 8 February Revision

Vocabulary

Unit 7

Key Vocabulary			المفردات الرئيسية
-----------------------	--	--	-------------------

advice	نصيحة	danger	خطر	invention اختراع
арр	تطبيق	debate	مناظرة	نموذج model
benefit	فائدة	delivery	توصیل/تسلیم	سotorbike دراجة نارية
businesses	أعمال تجارية	electricity	كهرباء	online shopping (n) التسوق عبر الإنترنت
check (ed)	يراجع/يفحص	expert	خبير	pollution التلوث
clever jacket	سترة ذكية	explore (d)	يستكشف	robot إنسان آلم
climate change	التغير المناخم	headache	صداع	solar panels ألواح الطاقة الشمسية
communicate (d	يتواصل (headphones	سماعات الرأس	surname لقب العائلة
copy (y ied)	نسخة/ينسخ	hearing	السمع	take away يُبعِد/يسلب
damage (d)	يدمر/يضر	improve (d)	يحسن	technology التكنولوجيا

التعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر Language Expressions and Prepositions

agree/disagree with	يتفق/لا يتفق مع			a story		يؤلف قصة
a problem with	مشكلة فى	make ;	>	electricity	هرباء	یصنع/یولد ک
by mistake	عن طريق الخطأ			friends with	ن مع	يكون صداقان
change into	يتحول/ يتغير إلى	take)	>	turns		يتبادل الأدوار
do the shopping	يقوم بالتسوق	translat	e i	into	p. 155	يترجم إلى
famous for	مشمور بـ	useful f	or			مفید ل
give > advice	يعطى نصيحة	look)	>	forward to + v +	- ing	يتطلع إلى
go on holiday	يذهب فى إجازة	worried	la	bout		قلق على
think of/about	يفكر/يعتقد فى	write do	OW	/n		يدون

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

amount	ڪمية	fat	دهون	pour (ed) (into	یصب (فہ) (۵
athletics	ألعاب القوى	fava beans	حبوب الفول	protein	بروتين
balanced	متوازن	fry (y ied)	يقلى	reason	سبب
حقا بـ (beat (with	يخفق (بيض/زب	frying pan	مقلاة	relax (ed)	يسترخى
bones	عظام	heat (ed)	يُسنَخُنِّن	result	نتيجة
فوظ) century eggs	بيض القرن (المح	instruction	تعلیمات s	salty	مالح
champorado وكولاتة الحلوة	عصيدة أرز الشر	introduce (يقدم (d)	smell	يشم/(ذو) رائحة
chop (ped) (into	يقطع (إلى)) (ر	juicy fruit	فاكمة كثيرة العصير	spices	توابل/بهارات
dairy products	منتجات ألبان	normal	عادی	spicy	حار/متبل
رتوضيحات diagram	رسم تخطیطہ/	omelette	أُمليت/عجة البيض	surprise (d)	يدهش/يذهل
diet	نظام غذائى	peppers	فلفل	teenager	مراهق
dry	جاف	popular	محبوب/شعبہ/شائع	taste (d)	مذاق/ يتذوق

Language Expressions and Prepositions

التعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر

advic	e for		نصيحة اـ	keep	>	food	يحفظ الطعام
d-		the washing up	يغسل الأطباق			an offer	يقدم عرضًا
do	,	یم some drawing	يقوم ببعض الرس	make	>	sure	يتأكد
for a l	ong	time	لمدة طويلة	revise f	or e	exams	يراجع للامتحانات
act		food	يُحضر طعامًا	take ou	ıt o	f	يُخرج من
get		ill	يمرض	to cond	clud	le = in conclusion	وفى الختام

Definitions

التعريفات

allergic	لديه حساسية	getting ill when you eat or touch something
delicious	لذيذ	very nice to eat
energy	طاقة	something that gives you the power to do things
fast food	طعام سريع	food that is quick and easy to buy or cook

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	1. The factories that causeshould use renewable energy.						
	a) pounds	b) pollution	c) education	d) population			
2	. Use a knife to	the vegetables.					
	a) chop	b) stir	c) pour	d) heat			
3	. The is the p	people and things aro	und you in your lif	e.			
	a) prediction	b) environment	c) wing	d) business			
4	. He broke the vase	by					
	a) social media	b) luck	c) mistake	d) right			
5	. Fesikh issa	Ited fish.					
	a) beat	b) boil	c) fry	d) dry			
6	. My mom m	ne to have some ice cr	eam after dinner.	*6			
	a) pulled	b) allowed	c) laughed	d) believed			
7	. I went back to the	shop to the m	obile for a new on	e.			
	a) make	b) damage	c) change	d) pull			
8	. Ia new can	nera online, but it didi	n't arrive.				
	a) started	b) improved	c) advised	d) ordered			
9	This app is useful	students who a	re in preparatory	two.			
	a) with	b) on	c) for	d) at			
10.	. He trains hard to jo	in the school	team.				
	a) competition	b) cooking	c) athletics	d) test			
11.	I'd like to have that	cake. It looks					
	a) bad	b) terrible	c) delicious	d) salty			
12.	To be healthy, you	should eat fru	its.				
	a) old	b) bad	c) fresh	d) horrible			
13.	The chefle	mon juice to the salad					
	a) did	b) beat	c) chopped	d) added			

B Language

Unit 7

The future with "will"

Subject الفاعل + will ('ll)/ won't + inf.

1. We use will and will not (or won't) to talk about future predictions.

١- تُستخدم للتحدث عن التنبؤات المستقبلية. (تنبؤ بدون دليل)

- The new bikes will be very useful for travelling.
- We use if/when to talk about things in the future which we think will probably happen.

٢- نستخدم (إذا/عندما) للتحدث عن أشياء في المستقبل نعتقد أنها من المحتمل أن تحدث.

- If/When + subj. + present simple مضارع بسيط, subj. + will/won't + inf.
- Subj. + will/won't + inf. + if/when + subj. + present simple مضارع بسيط
- If/When everyone shops online, the shops in our towns and cities will close.
 عند التعبير عن القدرة على عمل شيء في المستقبل نستخدم:

سوف یکون قادرًا علی Subject + will ('ll) be able to + inf. سوف یکون قادرًا علی

If my mother has more free time, we'll be able to go out.

2 Giving advice

Corm & Corre

Subject + should + inf. (ينبغه أن)

- You should eat more vegetables.
- You should turn your mobile off while sleeping.

Subject + shouldn't + inf. (پنبغه الا)

- You shouldn't smoke.
- Children shouldn't eat a lot of sweets.

- يمكن استخدام (should) مع (lf/When) عند إعطاء نصيحة كالتالم:

If/When + subj. + present simple, subj. + should/ shouldn't + inf.

If you see people being horrible online, you should tell your parents.

Countable and uncountable nouns

Countable nouns

Uncountable nouns

book - car - man - boy - table - chair

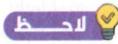
water - rice - salt - sugar - information

a/an

- تستخدم (a/an) مع الاسم المعدود في حالة المفرد.
- (an) قبل الاسم الذي يبدأ بصوت متحرك (a e i o u).
- Mum, I want an egg, please.
- (a) قبل الاسم الذي يبدأ بصوت ساكن (باقب الحروف).
- My father bought a new car yesterday.

some & any

- (some) (بعض) تأتم مع الاسم الجمع والاسم غير المعدود (كمية) فم حالة الإثبات.
- We sometimes eat sfenj with some tea.



- تستخدم (some) مع حالة العرض أو الطلب.
- ~ (any) (أي) تأتب مع الاسم الجمع والاسم غير المعدود (كمية) في حالة السؤال والنفي.
- I don't put any salt on salad.
- Are there any eggs in the fridge?

2 like/would like

(1) Subject + like/likes + (n./v. + ing/to + inf.)

(بحب)

- I like orange juice.
- She doesn't like playing computer games.
- (2) Subject + would ('d) like + (n./to + inf.)

(پود/پرید آن)

- I'd like **some beans**, please.
- We'd like to have meatballs.

3 Imperatives

- تبدأ جملة الأمر بالفعل في المصدر ولا يوجد فاعل للجملة.

- Chop the tomatoes!

- ينفى الأمر بكلمة Don't ثم الفعل في العصدر.

- Don't add too much salt!

enough/ too many/ too much

- جمع/كمية + enough/ not enough
 - There are enough chairs for everybody to sit. He doesn't do enough exercise.
- (2) too many + جمع
 - There are too many people on the bus. I'll take the next one.
- كمية + too much
 - There is too much sugar in the tea. I can't drink it.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises

Remembering

▲ Understanding

Applyin

Analysing

Evaluating

Creating

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.	We will be late if we			
	a) hurry	b) won't hurry	c) doesn't hurry	d) don't hurry
2.	Aliable to	speak two language	es well.	
	a) is	b) can	c) will	d) are
3.	I think my team	the next match	h.	
	a) will win	b) would win	c) win	d) won
4.	If hea terr	ible headache, he sh	ould go to the doctor.	
*	a) have	b) has	c) having	d) does
5.	Childrenp	lay in the street whe	n it is very hot.	
	a) should	b) shouldn't	c) must	d) doesn't
6.	He's always tired in t	the morning. He sho	uldn't up so	late.
	a) staying	b) stays	c) stayed	d) stay
7.	Do you have	toys to play with?		
	a) a	b) an	c) some	d) any
8.	Can I have	orange juice, please	?	
	a) a	b) an	c) some	d) many
9.	your friend	l like riding bicycles?	?	
	a) Was	b) is	c) Would	d) Does
10.	you like to	visit a farm?		
	a) Would	b) Does	c) Are	d) Have
11.	your home	ework before playing	J.	
	a) Complete	b) Completing	c) Completed	d) Completes
12.	watch TV f	or too long hours.		
	a) Not	b) Didn't	c) Doesn't	d) Don't
C	omplete the senten	ces with the correct	t form of the word(s)	in brackets:
1.	You	(not/have)	any problems if you fo	llow my advice.
2.	Everything will be O	K when he	(tal	(e) medicine.
			he doctor if your foot s	
			to go to a sports cent	
			ils for you to use. They	

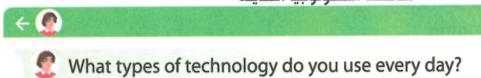
6. (forget) to wash your hands before meals.





Discussing new technology

مناقشة التكنولوجيا الحديثة



I often use my mobile phone, laptop and the headphones. أستخدم الهاتف المحمول واللاب توب وسماعات الأذن.

ما أنواع التكنولوجيا التب تستخدمها كل يوم؟



. .

What do you use them for?

فيم تستخدمها؟

I use them to log on to the internet and for music. أستخدمها للدخول على الإنترنت وللموسيقى.



Which is the most important piece of technology for you? ما هـ، أهم قطعة تكنولوجيا بالنسبة لكـ،؟

I think I'm addicted to my mobile phone.



أعتقد بأننب مدمنة لهاتفي المحمول.

Unit 8

Offering, accepting and refusing food

عرض وقبول ورفض الطعام





- How to write about online shopping كيفية الكتابة عن التسوق عبر الإنترنت

From : karim@student.com
To : maged@student.com

Subject : Online shopping

Dear Maged,

How are you and your family? I want to tell you about online shopping. Some people prefer shopping online, but others don't. Most people think that online shopping is great. It saves time. People don't need to spend lots of time travelling to the shops. They can stay at home and buy the things they want in a few minutes. They have more choices online. If more people shop online, there will be fewer cars on the road and less pollution. Old people can do all their shopping online. On the other hand, other people don't like online shopping. They prefer going to real shops. At a shop, they can see what they are buying and they can try it first. They don't like to waste time waiting for a delivery. They think that if everyone shops online, many shops will close. If they close, then lots of other businesses like cafés will close, too. Do you have any experience with online shopping?

Best wishes, Karim

Unit 8

How to write about a healthy diet

كيفية الكتابة عن نظام غذائب

A healthy diet

I live in a village. I like it very much. The air here is very clean. The diet in my village is very healthy. To start with, people in my village eat a lot of fruit and vegetables, which are very healthy. They eat a lot of rice, nuts, and fish. These have a lot of protein. They are all healthy. Another important point is that they eat dairy products that make their bones strong. Furthermore, they get enough sleep. They sleep early and get up early. That's why all the people in my village are healthy. To conclude, everyone should have their healthy diet to live a longer and healthier life.



Al-Adwaa February Test on Units 7&8



Listening



Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: نص الاستماع في نماية الكتاب. 1. What type of food is Emad allergic to? b) Chillies. c) Nuts. d) Olives. a) Grapes. 2. What kind of food does he like? c) Spicy. d) Hot. a) Sweet. b) Salty. 3. How must he be when he eats? d) Delicious. a) Careful. b) Clever. c) Brave. 4. What does his mum advise him to eat? c) Both a and b. d) None. a) Vegetables. b) Salad.

Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Manar	is asking Tala about the invention she hopes to see in the future.
Manar	: What invention do you hope to see in the future?
Tala	:(1)
	: Flying suits! (2)?
Tala	: It's a suit with buttons that you can press on to move from one place to another.
Manar	: Great! (3)?
Tala	: Yes, I think it'll be useful. It'll save a lot of time and solve the problem of traffic. What about you?
Manar	: (4)
Tala	: Why do you think so?
Manar	: (5)
Tala	: I agree with you that it'll be very expensive, but it will be a matter of time.

Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Many people use social networking sites like Twitter, WhatsApp, Facebook and Instagram to communicate with each other. These sites have made communication easier and faster. They give you the chance to express your ideas, thoughts and feelings freely to your friends and followers.

The most popular site is Facebook. More than one billion people use Facebook all over the world. It helps you to share news and events with your friends. You also can make videos and share them live. The problem is that a lot of people, especially young men and women, spend too much time using it.

especially young me	the second secon		n is that a lot of people using it
A) Answer the follow	v. C. +60-2. 2-004 v 10004 v. +00-10-4000 • 100-42 00.0	a too mach time a	ising it.
1. What does the p	passage talk about?		
2. How many peop	ole use Facebook all	over the world?	
3. Do you think the		ch time using Face	book is good? Why?
B) Choose the corre		, c or d:	
a) understand	b) say	c) play	d) feel
The underlined	pronoun " <u>them</u> " refe	ers to	
a) problems	b) videos	c) followers	d) friends
6 is the	most popular social	networking site.	
a) WhatsApp	b) Facebook	c) Instagram	d) Telegram
D	Vocabulary	and Structur	e
Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. He uses his	to listen to music	c on his way to sch	iool.
a) motorbike	b) headphones	c) helicopter	d) wings
2. Solar ma	ake energy from the	sun.	
a) turbines	b) instruments	c) panels	d) tools

1. He uses his	to listen to music	on his way to school.	
a) motorbike	b) headphones	c) helicopter	d) wings
2. Solar ma	ake energy from the	sun.	
a) turbines	b) instruments	c) panels	d) tools
3. My little sister is	to sweets. Sl	ne always wants to eat	them.
a) worried	b) horrible	c) ready	d) addicted
4. A/Anis e	equipment that chan	ges the wind into elec	tricity.
a) air pollution	b) wind turbine	c) solar panel	d) electric car
5. A/An is s	someone who is betw	veen 13 and 19 years o	ld.
a) child	b) teenager	c) adult	d) baby
6. I can watch funny	videos the	internet.	
a) for	b) in	c) at	d) on

7. Money from local	helps sav	e the community.	
a) headphones	b) businesses	c) languages	d) choices
8. Dinner will	in a minute.		
a) serve	b) serving	c) be served	d) able to serve
9. They should study	morethe	ey want to pass their	r exams.
a) after	b) unless	c) while	d) if
10 up your	room before you go	o out to play.	
a) Tidies	b) Tidy	c) Tidying	d) Tidied
Complete the sente	ences with the corr	ect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
1. I think Ahmed	((arrive) next Thursda	ay.
2. You shouldn't	(talking) when you a	re at the library.
3. How	(much) bo	oks do you have on	your shelf?
4	(not/touch) the	hot oven. It's too da	angerous.
	[Wi	riting	
Write a paragraph (of NINETY (90) wor	ds on:	
3	Modernite	ciniology	
			/

	a) headphones 8. Dinner will	a) headphones b) businesses 8. Dinner will	8. Dinner will in a minute. a) serve b) serving c) be served 9. They should study more they want to pass their a) after b) unless c) while 10 up your room before you go out to play.

March Revision

A Vocabulary

Unit 9

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

ings.	- December 1				
act (ed)	يمثل	concert hall	قاعة حفلات موسيقية	radio reporte	عراسل إذاعه
action	حاءأ/لمح	deaf	أصم	request (ed)	يطلب/طلب
activities	أنشطة	drawing	رسم	scary	مخيف
actor/actress	ممثل/ممثلة	escape (d)	يهرب	scenery	منظر طبيعى
adventure	مغامرة	invitation	قعوة	script g	نص کتابہ/سیناریر
Arabic music	الموسيقى العربية	musical ins	trument آلة موسيقية	sculpture	النحت
art	فن	offer (ed)	يعرض	special	مميز/خاص
artist	فنان	paint (ed)	يرسم بالألوان/يدهن	statue	تمثال
blind	بمدأ	play (ed)	يعزف/مسرحية	surprising	مدهش/مفاجئ
cartoon	رسم متحرك	portrait	صورة فنية للوجه	ية theme park	متنزه/مدينة ترفيم

Language Expressions and Prepositions

التعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر

do > calligraph		calligraphy	يؤدى فن حسن الخط			notes	يدون ملاحظات
		make > por	pottery/se	pottery/sculptures يعنع الفخار/العنحوتات			
get rea	dy	for a	يستعد لـ			an instrum	يعزف على آلة موسيقية ent
have	>	difficulties	لديه صعوبات	play	>	concerts	يعزف فى حفلات موسيقية
help w	ith		يساعد فب			music	يعزف موسيقب
in a wh	nee	lchair	على كرسى متحرك	sew	>	costumes	يخيط أزياء
invite t	0		تدعو إلى	shout a	at		يصيح فۍ وجه
paint	>	scenery	يرسم منظرًا طبيعيًّا	write	>	a script	يكتب نصًا/سيناريو

Definitions

التعريفات

costumes	ملابس/أزياء خاصة	clothes that you wear to look like someone or something else
pottery	فخار/خزف	things that are made from clay, such as cups and plates
sculpture	نحت	art made from stone or wood that looks like people, animals or other things
disabled		not able to use parts of the body in the way other people can
review	نقد	to present a summary, opinion and recommendation of a film, book or play

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

advert	إعلان	climate	مناخ	galabeya	جلباب
bamboo	الخيزران	industry	طناعة	sandals	صندل
belt	حزام	jewellery	<u>م</u> جوهرات	scarf	وشاح/طرحة
boots	حذاء برقبة	leather	الجلد	uniform	زی موحد
borrow (ed)	يستعير	linen	الكتان	shopkeeper	صاحب المتجر
casual بة/كاجوال,	ملابس غیر رسمی	loose	واسع/فضفاض	simple	نستط
changing roor بس	n غرفة تغيير الملا	luxury	فخم/ترف	soil	تربة زراعية
chest of drawe	ers خزانة ذات أدراج	material	قماش/مادة خام	occasion	مناسبة
comfortable	مريح	metal	المعدن	striped	مقلم/مخطط
customer	زبون	necklace	قلادة/عقد	teenager	مراهق
earrings	حلق/قرط	own (ed)	يملك	tie	رابطة عنق
fit (ted)	يناسب/يلائم	perfect (for)	ممتاز/مثالہ/جید لـ	trainers	حذاء رياضى
government	الحكومة	pick (ed)	يقطف	wedding	حفل زفاف
headscarf	حجاب	quality	جودة	wool	الصوف

Language Expressions and Prepositions

التعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر

a pair of	زوج من	يبقہ دافئا/پحافظ علی دفء warm > پیقہ دافئا
by the Nile	بجوار النيل	ایبحث عن look for
care about	يمتم بـ	move > house ينتقل إلى مسكن جديد
do a job/sport	یؤدی وظیفة/ یمارس ریاضة	on a special occasion فم مناسبة خاصة
famous for	مشمور بـ	پحمہ من protect from
get > married	يتزوج	try on

Definitions

التعريفات

chemicals	مواد كيميائية	something produced by a scientific process
crops	محاصيل	a large amount of plants that are grown to be sold
industry	صناعة	a business making things to sell
perfect	مثالب/ممتاز	as good as it is possible to be

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	. We saw a big, ancie	nt in the mu	seum.	
	a) window	b) statue	c) computer	d) robot
2	. A is a painti	ng or photograph of	f a person's face.	
	a) statue	b) portrait	c) scenery	d) play
3	. Musicalare	usually expensive.		
	a) experiments	b) instruments	c) centuries	d) portraits
4	. My brother is a radi	o reporter and he m	akes with famo	ous people.
	a) interviews	b) meetings	c) reviews	d) views
5	students ha	ve different problem	ns at their schools.	
	a) Disabled	b) Brave	c) Good	d) Clever
6	. She used to	her toys under her b	oed from her brother.	
	a) hide	b) imagine	c) disappear	d) hold
7	. I don't like watching	g films. I reali	y feel very frightened.	
	a) funny	b) comic	c) scary	d) historic
8	Who is the main	in the story?		
	a) character	b) script	c) text	d) chair
9	Before going to the	club, I wear	to do sports.	
	a) sandals	b) trainers	c) scarfs	d) earrings
10.	She is wearing a pai	ir of beautiful gold		
	a) earrings	b) scissors	c) gloves	d) tools
11.	She is wearing	because it is very	sunny.	
	a) trousers	b) scarves	c) sunglasses	d) gloves
12.	These badn	nake plants die.		
	a) gloves	b) crops	c) business	d) chemicals
13.	The farm with good	gives its ow	ner high quality crops.	
	a) soil	b) sand	c) floor	d) ground
14.	All children like wat	chingon TV.		
			c) schools	
15.	We thought long an	d hard before decid	ing tohouse. I	like the place
	I was born in.			
	a) stay	b) move	c) sail	d) build

Language

Unit 9

Ability

Subject + can + inf.

- I can paint scenery if you want.

- Sama can play chess.

Subject + cannot (can't) + inf.

- My sister can't do make-up.

-They can't play the piano.

Can + subject + inf.?

A: Can you swim in the sea?

B: Yes, I can./B: No, I can't.

(be) able to

Subject + am/is/are + able to + inf.

- I am able to send an email.
- She is able to sew clothes.
- We are able to act in that play.

Subject + am not/isn't/aren't + able to + inf.

- I am not able to **do** sport.
- Sondos isn't able to do calligraphy.
- Nayera and Yasmine aren't able to make pottery.

Am/Is/Are + subject + able to + inf.?

A: Is your brother able to ride a bike?

B: No, he isn't.

A: Are you able to **sew** your clothes?

B: Yes, I am.

know/knows how to

Subject + (know/knows) + how to + inf.

- I know how to paint scenery.
- Mayar knows how to write a script.

Subject + (don't/doesn't) know + how to + inf.

- They don't know how to play instruments.
- He doesn't know how to write an email.

Do/Does + subject + know how to + inf.?

A: Do you know how to paint scenery?

B: No, I don't.

A: Does your father know how to drive a car? B: Yes, he does.

Adjectives/order

Use more than one adjective in this order. Do not use more than three or four adjectives.
 استخدم أكثر من صفة فى هذا الترتيب. لا تستخدم أكثر من ثلاث أو أربع صفات.

الحجم Size/ الوصف Description	Shape الشكل	Age العمر	Colour اللون	Nationality الجنسية	Material العادة	Noun الشري
pretty/big	long	old	green	Egyptian	cotton	dress
nice/small	short	new	pink	English	gold	clothes

- It's a beautiful, blue skirt.
- Mr and Mrs Osman live in a big, old, traditional flat in Aswan.

2 Demonstratives

this / that / these / those

(This) (هذا - هذه) اسم إشارة للعفرد القريب.

This is the best concert I went to.

(That) (ذلك - تلك) اسم إشارة للعفرد البعيد.

That café looks good.

(These) (هؤلاء) اسم إشارة للجمع القريب.

These two people are my neighbours, Said and Sayed.

(Those) (أولئك) اسم إشارة للجمع البعيد.

Those are my keys.

3 one/ones

Use one (singular) or ones (plural) to replace nouns in a sentence.

نستخدم (one) (مع المفرد) أو (ones) (مع الجمع) لاستبدال الأسماء في الجملة.

نضع (one, ones) كالتالي بعد الصفة:

- Which is your car, the red one or the blue one?
- My trousers are old. I need some new ones.

بعد (the):

See those two girls. Helen is the one on the left.

بعد (which):

- You can borrow a book. Which one do you want?
- Which ones are yours?

بعد (this - these - that - those)

This cookie looks nice, but that one looks delicious.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises

Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

E	Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b	, c or d:	
-	1. Basel	play tennis really we	ll. He's the best at his clu	b.
	a) knows how	b) cannot	c) is able to	d) know how to
	2 able to	o play an instrument	?	
	a) Are you	b) Can you	c) Do you	d) Have you
	3. That box is too	heavy! You	carry it.	•
	a) aren't	b) aren't able	c) don't know how	d) can't
	4. Can you read th	is for me? I	see without my glasses.	
	a) can't	b) can	c) don't know how	d) not able to
	5. He pa	int beautiful painting	gs. He is a great painter.	
	a) can	b) must	c) might	d) would
	6. Are you	swim, Kamal?		
	a) able	b) know	c) able to	d) know to
	7. Do you know ho	ow toa tree	?	
	a) climb	b) climbed	c) climbs	d) climbing
	8. He recommend	s the Citade	el.	
	a) visit	b) visited	c) visits	d) visiting
	9. Pass me the	cups.		
	a) plastic, big, b	lue	b) big, blue, plastic	
	c) big, plastic, bl	lue	d) blue, plastic, big	
	10 cookie	es are not healthy; the	ey have too much sugar.	
	a) That	b) Those	c) They	d) It
		more piece of pi		
	a) those			d) one
	12 buildir	ng over there is the C	airo Tower.	
	a) This	b) That	c) Those	d) These
2	Complete the con	toncos with the sor	wast form of the word/s) in hundrates
Í			rect form of the word(s) in brackets:
		(knov		
	2. She	(not/	able) do any shopping b	ecause she hasn't
	got any money.			
	3. He	(know) how to solve problems.	
	4. We wanted		(metal/a/grey) table.	
			(English/black) bicycle	s.
			(those) pencil?	
	/		(alleast) least att	





1. Expressions of giving an opinion:

تعبيرات إعطاء الرأى

- From my point of view, the artists were really good.
- I thought the cartoons were also really cool!

2. Expressions of preference:

تعبيرات التفضيل

- My favourite thing in the museum was a painting called Al Madina.
- The best thing about the museum is that it is free to visit!

3. Expressions of giving a recommendation: تعبيرات إعطاء التوصية

- I recommend looking at the clothes from other countries.

4. Invitation: ägeall

A: Would you like to play table tennis? B: Yes, please. / B: No, thanks.

5. Offer: العرض

A: Shall I bring some table tennis balls? B: No, he's got those. / B: Yes, please.

6. Request:

A: Could you bring some food? B: Of course, I'll bring some sandwiches.

Unit 10

Shopping for clothes

التسوق من أجل شراء الملابس

← 🚱



🤵 What type of jacket would you like? أى نوع من «الجاكيت» تريد؟

اريد «جاكيت» فضفاضًا ولكن أنيقًا. l'd like something loose but smart



We have this black jacket, or that red one in the window. لدينا هذا الجاكيت الأسود أو ذلك الأحمر الذي في الفاتريني.

Could I try on the black one?

هل يمكن أن أقيس الجاكيت الأسود؟



Of course. The changing room is there.

بالطبع. غرفة تغيير الملابس هناك.

It fits me perfectly. I'll take it.

إنه يناسبني تماميًا. سوف أشتريه.





How to write about a person you're proud of

كيفية الكتابة عن شخص تفخر به

· A person I am proud of

Of all my family, my mother is the person I am proud of the most. She is in her forties. She looks much younger than her age, with short hair and a beautiful face. At work, she is respected and admired by all of her friends. My mother has never left her work at home. Furthermore, she is a very good cook. She often spends her free time cooking delicious dishes for us, which makes everyone in my family happy. What's more, my mother is an excellent adviser. She often gives me suggestions and a lot of advice to help me with my difficulties. She is not only my mother, but she is also a good example to follow. For all these reasons, I always love and take pride in my mother.

Unit 10

How to write about Egyptian linen and cotton

كيفية الكتابة عن القطن والكتان المصرى

Egyptian linen and cotton

Egypt is famous for growing crops to make material. The Ancient Egyptians grew plants by the Nile to make linen. They used it to make clothes. Today, Egyptian cotton is famous all over the world because it is very good. The climate and soil in Egypt are perfect for growing cotton. It is often used to make luxury clothes and things for homes. There are a lot of people working in the cotton industry. They still use water from the Nile for the crops. Cotton uses a lot of water and chemicals to grow. However, the government is trying to help farmers to protect the environment and use less water.

Al-Adwaa March Test on Units 9 & 10





Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. What kind of school are you visiting?
 - a) An art school.

b) A blind school.

c) A music school.

d) A language school.

- 2. When are you visiting it?
 - a) Today.

b) Tomorrow.

c) Next week.

d) Next month.

- 3. Where is this school?
 - a) In Giza.

b) In Cairo.

c) In Aswan.

- d) In Alex.
- 4. When do students practise their instruments?
 - a) In the evening.

b) In the morning.

c) At night.

d) In the afternoon.



Complete the following dialogue:

Eman is buying a dress for a special occasion.

Shopkeeper: Hello, can I help you?

:(1)_____

Shopkeeper: What type of dress would you like?

Eman

: (2)_____

Shopkeeper: Loose! (3) ?

Eman

: I'd like it blue.

Shopkeeper: Here it is.

Eman

: (4) ______?

Shopkeeper: Of course. The changing room is here.

Eman

Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Last week, I visited the Textile Museum in Cairo. The museum has lots of clothes from different times in history. I thought the clothes from ancient Egypt were fantastic. In my view, the statues showing people wearing the clothes really teach you about life in the past. My favourite thing was the Islamic area where you can see different kinds of calligraphy. I recommend looking at the clothes from other countries, such as Iran, they are very interesting. If you want to take photos, it's a

good idea to take a go	ood camera becau	ise the museum is q	uite dark.				
A) Answer the followi	ng questions:						
1. What is this passage about?							
			1				
2. Why did you reco	mmend taking a g	good camera in the	Textile Museum?				
3. What do you thin	k of the clothes fro	om ancient Egypt?					
D) Chance the server							
B) Choose the correct							
 The word "view" h a) opinion 		The state of the s	d) borrible				
5. The clothes from o		c) dark	d) horrible				
a) boring		c) terrible	d) happy				
6. The underlined pr	,		и) парру				
a) photos	19/19	c) clothes	d) countries				
	-		300 T 37 000 000 000 000 000 000 000				
D	Vocabulary	and Structure	9				
Choose the correct ar	nswer from a, b,	or d:					
1. All children like water	:hing oı	n TV.					
a) cartons	b) cartoons	c) schools	d) clubs				
2. I asked my elder brother to me a good dentist.							
a) advise	b) recommend	c) sew	d) do				
3. The orchestra is gett	ing ready for a						
a) football	b) concert	c) chess	d) volleyball				

	4 play co	ncerts in different	places.	
	a) Actors	b) Writers	c) Waiters	d) Musicians
	5. Her handbag is m	ade of good and	expensive	•
24	a) plastic	b) leather	c) glass	d) stone
9	6. We are building m	nore factories to in	mprove	
	a) farming		ent c) industry	d) sports
	7. He bought a big o	:hest of	for his clothes.	
	a) cupboards			d) drawers
	8. I am not able			
	a) hearing	b) hear	c) to hear	d) to hearing
	9. I know		150	
	a) doesn't		c) am not	d) can't
	10. It is a co			
	a) Japanese, roun		b) metal, round	
	c) round, Japanes	e, metal	d) Japanese, m	etal, round
E	Complete the sent	ences with the co	orrect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
	1. He(kno	w) how to play th	e piano.	
	2. Where are my key	rs? I (car	n) find them.	
	3. This song is not m			(ones).
	4 (This) e			
			Maidin	
		≥ MS	Vriting	
ľ	│ 3 Write an email of N	IINETY (90) word	ls to your friend Ba	asmala to tell her
•			7	ur email address is
				asmala@yahoo.com.
	2			

Units 11 & 12

April Revision

Vocabulary

I Imit 44

	-Onit-II-
ley Vocabulary	

array	مجموعة/مصفوفة	hot-air balloon	ركوب المنطاد ing	rock climbing	تسلق الصخور
bungee jump	ing القفز بالمطاط	hunter	صياد	ruins	أطلال
chemistry	الكيمياء	jungle	أدغال	sandboarding	التزلج على الرمال
decay (ed)	يتحلل/يتعفن	melt (ed)	ينصمر	فس snorkelling	السباحة بأنبوبة تنا
drone	طائرة بدون طيار	conservation	الحفاظ على	star gazing	النظر للنجوم
environment	البيئة	ocean	محيط	suitcase	حقيبة سفر
flood (ed)	يفيض/فيضان	recycle (d)	یعید تدویر/تصنیع	temple	zisa
forest	غابة	reduce (d)	يقلل	traffic	حركة العرور
fortress	قلعة/حصن	reuse (d)	یعید استخدام	volunteer	متطوع

Language Expressions and Prepositions

التعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر

المفردات الرئيسية

based on	مائم على			arrangements	يتخذ ترتيبات
drive across	يقود عبر	make	>	predictions	يقوم بتنبؤات
get off	ينزل			dinner	داشعاا ععي
go trekking	يذهب للترحال	pick up	>	rubbish	يلتقط القمامة
have a vote on	يُجرى تصويتًا على	save	>	wildlife	ينقذ الحياة البرية
irrigate >the land	يروى الأرض	take part	in		يشارك فى
look after	یمتم بـ/یعتنی بـ	work on	a pr	oject	يعمل فى مشروع

Definitions

التعريفات

bacteria	بكتيريا	microorganisms that are everywhere but are too small to see and can make you ill
filters	الفلاتر	
location	موقع	
system	نظام	an organised way of doing something
solar panels	ألواح شمسية	equipment that changes the sun's light into electricity
wind turbine	توربينات الرياح ٥	equipment that uses the wind to make electricity

المفردات الرئيسية

			1		
body languag	e لغة الجسد	field	ملعب/حقل	manager	סבير
communicate	يتواصل	free time	وقت الفراغ	multilingual	متعدد اللغات
communication	تواصل on	home language	اللغة الأم	national	قومہ/وطنہ
community	مخيمع	instructions	تعليمات	proud	فخور
connect to	يوصل بــ	international	حولہ/عالمہ	secondary	ثانوی
dialect	لهجة/لغة بلد ما	laboratory = lab	معمل	summarise (d)	يلخص
directions	اتجاهات	language	لغة	summary	ملخص
discuss (ed)	يناقش	learner	المتعلم	text	نص
eye contact	الاتصال بالعين	learning	التعلم	university	جامعة

Language Expressions an	d Prepositions	وف الجر	التعبيرات اللغوية وحر	
achieve > my dreams	أحقق أحلامى	go away	يذهب بعيدًا/يبتعد	
agree with	يتفق مع	look in a dictionary	يبحث فى القاموس	
communicate with	يتواصل مع	make >	تحدث ضوضاء/ضجة	
disappointed with	محبّط من	a study time	یعد جدولًا دراسیًا study timetable	

disappointed with			محبئط مز	a study timetable يعد جدولًا دراسيًا	
do	>	an experiment يقوم بعمل تجربة		make up	يؤلف
		research	يقوم ببح	proud of	فخور بـ
give	>	identities مویات	يعطب الم	work out	تسيبيك/تسينط
		a presentation نئا تقدیمیٹا	يقدم عرذ	write down	يدون

advantages مصيزات		the good things about something	
dialect الغة بلد صا	لهجة	a way of speaking used in one area	
ن identities	هویان	the qualities that make you different to other people	
disappointed	محنط	how you feel if you fail an exam	
organised منظم		able to plan things carefully	

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

△ Understanding △ Applying △ Analysing △ Evaluating △ Creating

(Choose the correct ar	nswer from a, b, c o	r d:	
	 Modern technology 	y our time a	lot.	
	a) saves	b) spends	c) sells	d) lends
	2. Scientists use solar	to make elec	ctricity.	
	a) panels	b) tunnels	c) towers	d) roads
	3. Theclock w	oke me up with a lo	ud ringing sound.	
	a) traffic	b) alarm	c) planet	d) race
	4. Can I my pri	inter to your comput	ter?	
	a) damage	b) contact	c) communicate	d) connect
!	5. Planting more trees	is a great way to he	lp with the of f	orests.
	a) conservation	b) conversation	c) invention	d) pollution
(5. The is a plac	e with lots of tall tre	es and plants.	
	a) filter	b) liquid	c) ocean	d) jungle
7	7. I'm sorry, I'm very b	usy now. Please,	me later.	
	a) kill	b) call	c) add	d) speak
8	3. We're going	holiday in May.		
	a) in	b) of	c) at	d) on
9	. When you go on an	adventure, follow th	neon the map.	
	a) directions	b) skills	c) managers	d) studies
10). The teacher	how to solve the ma	aths problem.	
	a) crossed	b) changed	c) laughed	d) explained
11	. In the, they	talk about interestin	g facts about animals.	
	a) podcast	b) advice	c) diagram	d) menu
12	. I always know that n	ny friend is angry fro	m hislanguag	e.
	a) eye	b) body	c) voice	d) field
13	. A can be a g	roup of people who	live in the same area.	
	a) community	b) communication	c) dialect	d) language
14	. I make a study	to do my homew	ork after school.	
	a) plane	b) plan	c) identity	d) home
15	. In school, we	activities like singi	ng, dancing, and playir	ng games during
	breaks.			
	a) do	b) make	c) play	d) take

(be) going to

Subject + am/is/are + (not) + going to + inf.

- They're going to travel to Alexandria.
- 1. We use be going to + inf. to talk about our intentions for the future.

١- تستخدم للتعبير عن نية أو قصد لفعل شمء فم المستقبل تم التخطيط له.

- I'm going to help my father.
- 2. We use be going to + inf. to make predictions about the future based on what we can see or know.

٢- تستخدم لعمل تنبؤات حول المستقبل بناء على ما يمكننا رؤيته أو معرفته (تنبؤ بدليل).

I can see some dark clouds. It is going to rain.

Yes/No questions:

Am/Is/Are + subject الفاعل + going to + inf. ...?

•Is your sister going to get married tomorrow?

Wh-questions:

+ going to + inf. ...? + الفاعل + am/is/are + subject أداة استفهام

- What are you going to do?
- 2 The present continuous tense

Subject $+ \frac{am}{is} + (not) + v + ing$

- They're travelling to Alexandria tomorrow morning.

We use the present continuous for future plans and arrangements, often with a time and date.

نستخدم المضارع المستمر للخطط والترتيبات المستقبلية، غالبًا مع الوقت والتاريخ (الشمء المرتب له مسبقًا).

• We're catching our train at 12.30. We aren't taking the bus.

Yes/No questions:

Am/Is/Are + subject الفاعل + v + ing ...?

• Are they visiting their aunt the day after tomorrow?

Wh-questions:

+ v + ing ...? الفاعل + am/is/are + subject أداة استفهام

• Where is Nader travelling next week?

The present simple tense

I, You, We, They, اسم جمع + inf. / (don't + inf.)

He, She, It, اسم مفرد + (inf. + s, es, ies) / (doesn't + inf.)

- We walk to school every day.
- My uncle lives in the USA.
- We don't go to school on Friday.
- She doesn't like meat.

2 The present continuous tense

Subject + am/is/are + (not) + v + ing

- I'm emailing him today.

- Manal isn't drawing a picture now.
- They are playing chess at the moment.

The past simple tense

Subject + التصريف الثانه للفعل + (didn't + inf.)

- Ahmed played tennis yesterday.
- I didn't visit my grandparents last week.

used to

Subject + used to/ didn't use to + inf.

- When I was young, I used/didn't use to ride a bike.
- 5 The past continuous tense

Subject + was/were + (not) + v.ing

- I was studying yesterday evening. The boys were playing all day yesterday.
- 6 The future simple tense

Subject + will ('ll)/ won't + inf.

- I think it will be hard but fun at university. I won't be bored.
- (be) going to

Subject + am/is/are + going to + inf.

- I'm going to help my father.
- They're going to buy a new car.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating

Creating

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	1. We to ha	. We to have a picnic in the park tomorrow.				
	a) went	b) go	c) going	d) are going		
	2. I am going	a special meal f	or my best friend.			
	a) to make	b) to making	c) make	d) making		
	3. We goin	saurs.				
	a) am	b) are	c) is	d) have		
	4. I'm the	four next Thursday.				
	a) visit	b) visits	c) visited	d) visiting		
			friends tomorrow at 5			
	a) is playing	b) will play	c) plays	d) is going to play		
	6. We som					
	a) are meeting	b) meet	c) are going to me	eet d) will meet		
	7. Sarah he					
	a) is visiting	b) visited	c) will visit	d) visits		
	8. We lunc					
	a) are having	b) had	c) will have	d) have		
	9.1 my frie					
			c) was meeting	d) going to meet		
3	10. We on a					
			c) will go			
			es when we were you			
		b) rode		d) rides		
	12. It all mo					
	a) rained	b) is raining	c) will rain	d) was raining		
2	Complete the sent	ences with the co	rrect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:		
	1	(I am) go	oing to join the art cla	ass next week?		
	2. I am not going		(eat) too mucl	h candy.		
	3. Are we	Are we(go) to have a picnic in the park this weekend?				
	4. When he was you	ng, he used to		(playing) chess.		
5. She(do) her homework right now.						
	6. While he was wal	king, he	(me	eet) his friend.		





Making predictions and future plans

عمل تنبؤات وخطط مستقبلية







What are you going to do at the weekend?
عاذا سوف تفعل في العطلة الأسبوعية?

I'm going to visit my grandparents.

سوف أزور أحدادي.





Where are you going to go for your next holiday? أين ستذهب فم إجازتك القادمة؟

I'm going to go to Alexandria.

سأذهب إلى الإسكندرية.





Are you going to recycle your mobile phone when it's old? هل ستقوم بإعادة تصنيع هاتفك عندما يصبح قديمـًا؟

Sure. I'm going to reuse old parts from it to repair other phones. بالتأكيد. سوف أقوم بإعادة استخدام أجزاء منه لإصلاح هواتف أخرى.



Unit 12

التحدث عن أساليب التعلم Talking about learning styles

←





What type of learning would you like to do more? ما نوع التعلم الذي تود أن تؤديه بشكل أكبر؟

I learn best by doing things.



أتعلم بشكل أفضل عن طريق فعل الأشياء. (التعلم العملم)

2

What type of learning would you like to do less? ما نوع التعلم الذي تود أن تؤديه بشكل أقل؟

I learn less by listening.

أتعلم بشكل أقل عن طريق الاستماع.





How do you prefer to learn?

كيف تفضل أن تتعلم؟

l like to learn in different ways. I don't like always doing the same thing. احب أن أتعلم بطرق مختلفة. لا أحب عمل نفس الشمء دائميًا.





How to help the environment

كيفية مساعدة البيئة

Helping the environment

Our natural environment gives us everything that we need. We get air, water, food and many other things from the environment. We can save the environment by making sure that we take care of nature. We should save water. Water is very important in our environment, so we should never pollute it. We can recycle many things instead of throwing them away. Trees are good for the environment and help reduce air pollution. We should plant more trees. This will help to improve the size of natural places for animals. We should teach our children to look after the environment.

Unit 12

How to write about the importance of learning many languages

كيفية الكتابة عن أهمية تعلم عدة لغات

From : alyaa@gmail.com
To : hana@gmail.com

Subject: The importance of learning many languages

Dear Hana,

How are you and your family? I'm writing this email to tell you about the importance of learning many languages. Learning other languages is a form of communicating with other nations because we never understand other countries without knowing their languages. There are many reasons why learning a new language is a good idea. It helps you to communicate with new people. It helps you to see things from a different view or understand other cultures. It helps you to become a better listener. It helps you to understand both your home and the world better. It also gives people different identities. It connects you to an international community.

Yours, Alyaa



Al-Adwar April Test on Units 11 & 12





Listening

Listen and choose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or d: الاستماع في نماية الكتاب.
1. What does the speaker want?	
a) A chat.	b) A lesson.
c) Advice.	d) Rest.
2. Who does the speaker want it for	?
a) His father.	b) His mother.
c) His brother.	d) His sister.
3. What did they use to be?	
a) Teachers.	b) Grandparents.
c) Best parents.	d) Best friends.
4. What doesn't the sister want?	
a) Talk.	b) Draw.
c) Read.	d) Sleep.
6 Langu	age Functions
2 Complete the following dialogue:	
Munir is talking to Dr Ahmed abo	ut how animals can communicate.
Munir : Do you think animals u	nderstand people?
Dr Ahmed : (1)	
Munir : (2)	?
Dr Ahmed: For example, the cat un	derstands when people are angry.
Munir : Can animals talk to peo	ple?
Dr Ahmed : (3)	
Munir : (4)	?
Dr Ahmed : Animals can communic	ate by using body language.
Munir : Thank you, Dr Ahmed.	
Dr Ahmed : (5)	

Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

You can't imagine my joy when it was announced in class that we would be going on a school trip the following week. On the day of the trip, I woke up very early and was all excited. My mother made lots of food for me. My dad drove me to my school. My friends and I got on the school bus and there were two teachers with us. First, we went to the museum as planned. Really, it was a useful experience, as we got so much valuable information about that historic place. After a short break, we got on the bus again, heading for the zoo. There, we saw many animals and birds. In addition, we played a lot of games and we also took so many lovely pictures. It was about 5 p.m. when the teachers asked us to get on the bus to start our journey back home. Really, we all were delighted.

our journey back home. Really, we all were delighted.						
A) Answer the follo	wing questions:					
1. What does the passage talk about?						
2. What does the underlined word "There" refer to?						
3. Do you like goi	ng on school trips?	Why?				
B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:						
a) two	teachers with b) three	c) four	d) five			
	eir journey back ho		4/11/4			
a) 2 a.m.		c) 5 a.m.	d) 5 p.m.			
6. The underlined	l word " <mark>delighted</mark> " r	neans				
a) nervous	b) tired	c) sad	d) happy			
To the second	Vocabulary	and Structu	ire			
Choose the correct	t answer from a, b,	c or d:				
1. Recycling is an im	portant	activity to help the	Earth.			

a) pollution b) flood c) turbine d) storm 3. You can take part in activities from diving to bird a) drawing b) watching c) losing d) hearing

2. The brought lots of water, but it also caused damage to homes.

b) natural

c) environment

d) environmental

a) nature

	4. We went bungee	when we were in	n Australia.	
	a) jumping b) o	:limbing c) ridir	ng d) watching
	5. During my tin	ne, I like to draw pict	ures of animals	and trees.
	a) fast b) o	alm c) bus	y d) free
	6. Being a good listener is	important for becon	ning a great	in class.
	a) doctor b) v	vaiter c) lear	ner d	manager
	7. Mum said we need to co	ut the big	tree in the garde	en.
	a) down b) u	ip c) out	d	forward
	8. He his car last	week.		
	a) is selling b) s	old c) will	sell d	sells
	9. I fish with my	friends tomorrow m	orning.	
	a) am catching b) c	aught c) will	catch d	catches
	10. I to play in the	street.		
	a) use b) u	ising c) used	d d)	uses
	Complete the sentences	with the correct for	m of the word	(s) in brackets:
	1. My sister is not going to		(playing) wit	h me.
	2. We	(have) a great time	e at the party las	st night.
	3. My sister	(go) to the p	ark every morni	ing.
	4([loes) he use to arrive	e early?	
		Writing	1	
1	Muito o monomento of NUN	ETV (00)		
ì	6 Write a paragraph of NIN	ETY (90) words on:		
	"H	ow to help the envi	ironment"	

		•••••		
		,	***************************************	***************************************
				·····

Part 3

SB & WB General Exercises



Vocabulary Exercises on Each Unit

Language Exercises on Each Unit

End of Term Practice

التدريبات الخاصة بالمفردات وقواعد اللغة على كل وحدة من كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات بالإضافة إلى اختبار نهاية الفصل الدراسي.

Part3

SB & WB General Exercises

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Unit 7

Vocabulary			
1. When these he	adphones hear anothe	er language, they ca	an
it into your land	guage.		
a) push	b) make	c) translate	d) invent
2. This invention	canyou into	the air at the speed	d of a fast car!
a) invent	b) translate	c) pull	d) push
3 are li	ke planes, but they do	not have wings!	
 a) Helicopters 		b) Motorbikes	
c) Drains		 d) Headphones 	
Some people tl	hink that online shopp	ing time	and money.
a) saves	b) uses	c) spends	d) protects
5. I think I am	to my phone!		
a) pleased	b) advised	c) addicted	d) admired
To do somethir	ng means with	nout planning or wa	anting to do this.
a) by heart	b) by sight	c) by hand	d) by mistake
Our friends sen	t us some photos on	media.	
a) website	b) mass	c) mobile	d) social
8. The door was v	ery heavy, so we had t	oit open	
a) explore	b) pull	c) pick	d) drop
9. That new hotel	looksl real	ly don't like it.	
a) nice	b) beautiful	c) amazing	d) horrible
10. It's not a good.	to play game	es late at night, tho	ugh.
a) thought	b) idea	c) view	d) review
11. I think people w	vill visit other planets o	ne day, but it is	to go to the sun.
a) likely	b) probable	c) possible	d) impossible
12. The road is not b	ig enough for cars, but y	ou can go down it on	a/an
a) motorbike	b) invitation	c) app	d) tool
13. We all	the choice to either o	do online shopping	or go to shops.
a) spend	b) use	c) make	d) have
14. I spend hours w	atching videos online	and now I have a	
a) headache	b) headphone	c) jacket	d) toothache

Language			
15.If I help my mo	ther at the weekend, s	she'll m	ore free time.
a) have	b) having	c) had	d) has
16. I will use the in	ternetl'm fr	ree.	
a) when	b) before	c) after	d) unless
17. If I al	I my exams, I'll be hap	py.	
a) pass	b) passes	c) will pass	d) passed
18. Who will I talk t	o if Ianyone		
a) weren't know	ving	b) aren't kno	
c) won't know		d) don't know	
785 6	addicted to eating swee		1.00
a) should		c) will	
	the beach this weeke		
a) is	b) will be	c) was	d) should be
	. eat if I don't like the f		N. I
a) will I	b) I will	c) do l	d) I do
	a parent or teacher if y		
a) are telling		c) will tell	
	ntences with the cor		word(s) in brackets
1. The machine w	on't (able/fly)	very high.	
2.I hope they	(build) lots of the	se in Egypt.	
3. If I go to the sh	ops, I (spend)	a lot of money.	
4. Mona will look	online for a new phor	ne when she	(get) home.
5. If you see peop	le being horrible onlir	ne, you(t	ell) your parents.
6. I predict that th	ne weather(no	ot/get) hotter in t	he future.
7. If we want to st	op climate change, w	e (reduce	pollution.
8. If you(b	e) worried about someth	ning online, you sho	ould tell someone.
9.I think that there	(not/be) many	corrections in my l	English homework.
10. What will the to	eacher say if I	(not/understand)	the lesson?
11. Who(n	neet) me at the airport	if the plane's late	≥?

	Vocabulary			
1.	Sfenj has lots of fat a	and sugar in it and it	is very	•
	a) sweet	b) hot	c) salty	d) spicy
2.	Rojak is very sweet a	and		
	a) salty	b) juicy	c) hot	d) spicy
3.	I don't put any salt on	mine because I don't	like fo	ood.
	a) salty	b) juicy	c) hot	d) spicy
4.	To haven	neans having somet	thing that gives	you the power to do
	things.			
	a) energy	b) sleep	c) heat	d) sugar
5.	If you want to be	, you should	eat some of all ty	pes of food.
	a) sick	b) ill	c) healthy	d) unhealthy
6.	People need to eat o	one to two pieces of .	fruit and	vegetables every day.
	a) fresh	b) old	c) decayed	d) damaged
7.	We call foods that ar	re made from milk da	airy	
	a) products	b) exports	c) goods	d) ingredients
8.	Do you prefer to boi	il oryour e	ggs?	
	a) fry	b) pour	c) heat	d) stir
9.	Meat, fish and eggs	all havein	them.	
	a) protein	b) sugar	c) fat	d) sweet
10.	Heat some butter in	a/an pan.		
	a) boiling	b) frying	c) heating	d) adding
11.	Acan be g	green, red or yellow.		
	a) diet	b) Japan	c) pepper	d) spinach
12.	some lem	on juice over the ho	t beans.	
	a) Beat	b) Pour	c) Chop	d) Stir
13.	Use a knife to	the vegetables.		
	a) chop	b) stir	c) pour	d) heat
4.	I think that fried chic	ckenreally	good.	
	a) tastes	h) sees	c) touches	d) hears

15. Tokyo is the bigges	st in Japar	n.	
a) country	b) city	c) continent	d) village
16. When Tamer is wor	ried, he doesn't	hungry.	
a) feel	b) fall	c) fail	d) fell
17. Youris th	ne kind of food that	you eat every da	y.
a) pepper	b) salt	c) diet	d) juice
18. A lot of sugar is ba	dyour tee	th.	
a) for	b) at	c) to	d) with
Language			
19. Can I invite	friends to our hou	ise to watch a fili	m?
a) much	b) a little	c) a few	d) a lot
20. Leila likes	milk in her tea, but	not very much.	
a) many	b) a lot of	c) a few	d) a little
21. My grandmother s	pends of ti	me cooking in th	ne kitchen.
She's often there al	l day.		
a) a little	b) a few	c) much	d) a lot
22. I don't like this sou	p. There is too	salt in it.	
a) much	b) many		
23. You should never o	Irink sea water beca	use there is	salt in it.
a) not enough	b) too many	c) too much	d) a few
24. Can I have some m		130 142	60
a) too much	b) too many		
25. Let's go to the bead	ch. There are	people there t	oday.
a) too much	b) any	c) a few	d) a little
2 Complete the sente	nces with the corre	ct form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1(you/like	some more chicker	1?	
2. What (yo	u/like) for breakfast?	•	
3. A: (you/l	ike) a sandwich? B: T	hank you, but I'n	n really full.
4. A: (you/l	ike) coffee? B: No, I d	lon't. I prefer tea.	
5. A: There are a few g	rapes left(you/like) like som	e? B: Yes, please.
6. A: (you/l	ike) a little salt on yo	ur chips? B: No, t	hank you.
7. A: (you/like)	some more pudding?	B: Thank you, but	i really couldn't.

	Vocabulary			
1.	My dress is damaged	d, so my mother is	it.	
	a) acting	b) sewing	c) painting	d) playing
2.	The children all wore	e funny to	the family party	. Ahmed was
	a firefighter!			
	a) instruments	b) paintings	c) customs	d) costumes
3.	Mona can't answer t	he phone because s	he is doing her	
	a) make-up	b) scenery	c) view	d) script
4.	Theis fant	astic in the play, you	ı feel like you are	e in the mountains!
	a) instrument	b) script	c) scenery	d) makeup
5.	Which musical	can you play?		
	a) machines	b) instruments	c) costumes	d) clothes
6.	is a funny	drawing usually sho	wing people or	animals.
	a) Sculpture	b) Cartoon	c) Portrait	d) Painting
7.	means wit	thout paying money		
	a) Expensive	b) Cheap	c) Free	d) Busy
8.	means art	made from stone or	wood that look	s like people, animals
	or other things.			
	a) Cartoon	b) Portrait	c) Pottery	d) Sculpture
9.	means thi	ngs that are made fr	om clay, such as	cups and plates.
	a) Cartoon	b) Portrait	c) Pottery	d) Sculpture
0.	A person i	s a person who is no	t able to hear.	
	a) deaf	b) blind	c) dwarf	d) dumb
11.	A person i	s a person who is no	t able to use pa	rts of the body in the
	way other people ca	n.		
	a) deaf	b) blind	c) dwarf	d) disabled
12.	Ramy is proud	his sister and gi	ves her a hug.	×
	a) to	b) of	c) on	d) at
13.	Look at those people	e in the street. I	what they	are looking at.
	a) wonder	b) wander	c) offer	d) say
14.	Lara always gives he	r grandmother a big	wher	n she sees her.
	a) hog	b) bug	c) hug	d) hang

15 mea	ns the things that	happen in a film.	
a) Portrait	b) Review	c) Scenery	d) Action
16. Don't	your car outside	the school.	
a) review	b) view	c) star	d) park
17. There is a great	t from th	ne top of the tower.	
a) review	b) view	c) star	d) park
18. Ais t			20 0
a) view		Contract Activities & Contract	d) play
201 * 120 March 1991 - 1991 - 1991 - 1991		eed a camera to do.	
The second of th	y b) Portrait		d) Calligraphy
20. Jack throws the			
a) off	b) to	c) down	d) in
Language			
21 you l	ike to listen to a fa	mous orchestra on the	radio?
a) Will	b) Would	c) Shall	d) Could
22 I brin	ig some cakes or fr	uit?	
a) Have			d) Do
23 time	The state of the s		N 4
a) What	b) When	10 D (10 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 0	d) Where
24you k			1) 6 11
a) Have			d) Could
25. Mariam knows			d) to be able
a) can	100	c) how	d) to be able
a) able to	· ·	c) know how to	d) knows how
a) able to	D) Call	C) KNOW NOW LO	d) Kilows flow
Complete the se	ntences with the	correct form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1. Can you	(sewing) clothe	es?	
2. (you/	know) how to use	a computer?	
3 (you/	able) to speak Frer	nch?	
4. Can Adel	(plays) footbal	ll or tennis?	
5. Lamar can	(talking) to the	people at the drama o	lub about acting.
6. We need people	e who(a	ble to) do make-up.	
7. (be) h	ne able to help with	n music?	
8. I can paint scene	ery if you want, but	1(not/know) how	w to do make-up.

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Vocabulary

1. If something is, it is not hard to touch. a) hot b) salty c) soft d) delicious 2. If something is, it is expensive and good quality. a) poor b) old c) ancient d) luxury 3. To flowers or fruit is to break them off a plant. a) pick b) pour c) chop d) boil 4 mean a large number of plants that are grown to be sold. a) Chemicals b) Materials c) Fruits d) Crops 5. Something scientists can make refers to a) tools b) chemicals c) crops d) costume 6 means as good as it is possible to be. a) Ugly b) Terrible c) Perfect d) Horrible 7 means a business making things to sell. a) Crop b) Linen c) Industry d) Cotton Language 8. It's a beautiful new, blue, dress. a) big b) loose c) long d) linen 9. He wore a long, cotton galabeya. a) Egyptians b) white c) wool d) big 10. We saw a big, old, statue in the museum.
a) hot b) salty c) soft d) delicious 2. If something is, it is expensive and good quality. a) poor b) old c) ancient d) luxury 3. To flowers or fruit is to break them off a plant. a) pick b) pour c) chop d) boil 4 mean a large number of plants that are grown to be sold. a) Chemicals b) Materials c) Fruits d) Crops 5. Something scientists can make refers to a) tools b) chemicals c) crops d) costume 6 means as good as it is possible to be. a) Ugly b) Terrible c) Perfect d) Horrible 7 means a business making things to sell. a) Crop b) Linen c) Industry d) Cotton Language 8. It's a beautiful new, blue, dress. a) big b) loose c) long d) linen 9. He wore a long,, cotton galabeya. a) Egyptians b) white c) wool d) big 10. We saw a big, old, statue in the museum.
a) poor b) old c) ancient d) luxury 3. To flowers or fruit is to break them off a plant. a) pick b) pour c) chop d) boil 4. mean a large number of plants that are grown to be sold. a) Chemicals b) Materials c) Fruits d) Crops 5. Something scientists can make refers to a) tools b) chemicals c) crops d) costume 6. means as good as it is possible to be. a) Ugly b) Terrible c) Perfect d) Horrible 7. means a business making things to sell. a) Crop b) Linen c) Industry d) Cotton Language 8. It's a beautiful new, blue, dress. a) big b) loose c) long d) linen 9. He wore a long, cotton galabeya. a) Egyptians b) white c) wool d) big 10. We saw a big, old, statue in the museum.
a) poor b) old c) ancient d) luxury 3. To flowers or fruit is to break them off a plant. a) pick b) pour c) chop d) boil 4. mean a large number of plants that are grown to be sold. a) Chemicals b) Materials c) Fruits d) Crops 5. Something scientists can make refers to a) tools b) chemicals c) crops d) costume 6. means as good as it is possible to be. a) Ugly b) Terrible c) Perfect d) Horrible 7. means a business making things to sell. a) Crop b) Linen c) Industry d) Cotton Language 8. It's a beautiful new, blue, dress. a) big b) loose c) long d) linen 9. He wore a long, cotton galabeya. a) Egyptians b) white c) wool d) big 10. We saw a big, old, statue in the museum.
a) pick b) pour c) chop d) boil 4 mean a large number of plants that are grown to be sold. a) Chemicals b) Materials c) Fruits d) Crops 5. Something scientists can make refers to a) tools b) chemicals c) crops d) costume 6 means as good as it is possible to be. a) Ugly b) Terrible c) Perfect d) Horrible 7 means a business making things to sell. a) Crop b) Linen c) Industry d) Cotton Language 8. It's a beautiful new, blue, dress. a) big b) loose c) long d) linen 9. He wore a long,, cotton galabeya. a) Egyptians b) white c) wool d) big 10. We saw a big, old, statue in the museum.
4 mean a large number of plants that are grown to be sold. a) Chemicals b) Materials c) Fruits d) Crops 5. Something scientists can make refers to a) tools b) chemicals c) crops d) costume 6 means as good as it is possible to be. a) Ugly b) Terrible c) Perfect d) Horrible 7 means a business making things to sell. a) Crop b) Linen c) Industry d) Cotton Language 8. It's a beautiful new, blue, dress. a) big b) loose c) long d) linen 9. He wore a long,, cotton galabeya. a) Egyptians b) white c) wool d) big 10. We saw a big, old, statue in the museum.
a) Chemicals b) Materials c) Fruits d) Crops 5. Something scientists can make refers to
5. Something scientists can make refers to a) tools b) chemicals c) crops d) costume 6. means as good as it is possible to be. a) Ugly b) Terrible c) Perfect d) Horrible 7. means a business making things to sell. a) Crop b) Linen c) Industry d) Cotton Language 8. It's a beautiful new, blue, dress. a) big b) loose c) long d) linen 9. He wore a long, cotton galabeya. a) Egyptians b) white c) wool d) big 10. We saw a big, old, statue in the museum.
a) tools b) chemicals c) crops d) costume 6
6means as good as it is possible to be. a) Ugly b) Terrible c) Perfect d) Horrible 7means a business making things to sell. a) Crop b) Linen c) Industry d) Cotton Language 8. It's a beautiful new, blue,dress. a) big b) loose c) long d) linen 9. He wore a long,, cotton galabeya. a) Egyptians b) white c) wool d) big 10. We saw a big, old, statue in the museum.
a) Ugly b) Terrible c) Perfect d) Horrible 7
7
a) Crop b) Linen c) Industry d) Cotton Language 8. It's a beautiful new, blue,
Language 8. It's a beautiful new, blue,
8. It's a beautiful new, blue,
a) big b) loose c) long d) linen 9. He wore a long,, cotton galabeya. a) Egyptians b) white c) wool d) big 10. We saw a big, old,statue in the museum.
a) big b) loose c) long d) linen 9. He wore a long,, cotton galabeya. a) Egyptians b) white c) wool d) big 10. We saw a big, old,statue in the museum.
a) Egyptians b) white c) wool d) big 10. We saw a big, old,statue in the museum.
a) Egyptians b) white c) wool d) big 10. We saw a big, old,statue in the museum.
10. We saw a big, old,statue in the museum.
a) stone b) pretty c) tall d) new
11. Look at that pretty, long,necklace.
a) wonderful b) beautiful c) gold d) amazing
12. I likesmart, red, cotton T-shirt.
a) this b) these c) one d) ones
13. Are you wearing your brown shoes or the black?
a) ones' b) one's c) one d) ones
14. Can I buy earrings in the window?
a) those b) these c) that d) this

15. I like	black, leather hand	bag! Is it new?	
a) one	b) ones	c) that	d) those
16. Which dress	are you going to wear	? This one or that	?
a) one's	b) ones'	c) one	d) ones
17 m	arket is amazing! There	are so many cool	things here.
a) This	b) That	c) Those	d) These
18. Mr and Mrs	Osman live in a/an	flat in Aswar	٦.
a) big, old, ti	raditional	b) old, big, ti	raditional
c) traditiona	l, old, big	d) traditiona	l, big, old
19. Hoda's fathe	r has bought a/an	car.	
a) red, new,	electric	b) new, red,	electric
c) electric, ne	ew, red	d) red, electr	ic, new
20. I love wearin	ig mygalabeya b	pecause it is very co	ool in the summer.
a) cotton, lor	ng, loose	b) long, cotto	on, loose
c) long, loose	e, cotton	d) cotton, loc	ose, long
2 Complete the	sentences with the co	rrect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
1. It's a	(blue/beautiful)	skirt.	
2. It's a	(cotton/colourf	ul) scarf.	
3. lt's a/an	(old/short/go	old) necklace.	
	(leather/stra		
	(black/expe		lasses.
	(purple/nice/wo		
17.50 70	(cotton/pink/str		
8. Rich Egyptian	ns wore	(gold/ beautiful) ne	ecklaces.
	(linen/white		
20 50	(cotton/lor		a.
11. Where did yo	ou get(th	nat) sunglasses?	
	is blue T-shirt or that gr		
510 51	r(these)		
the second second	(this) shoes I		
15. Those earring	gs are the	(one) my mum ga	ave me.

Vocabulary			
1. You see a lot of	in windy coun	tries like Englan	d.
a) wind turbines	b) tools	c) solar panels	d) machines
2. I think electric cars	will help to	pollution in the	e future.
a) save	b) reduce		
3. My uncle helped us	toa new	washing machin	e this morning.
a) damage	b) lose	c) hurt	d) install
4. We should use	on buildings ir		
	b) tools		
A lot of animals live			
a) music	b) environment		
6 are tools	that take things out		
a) Panels	b) Filters		d) Tools
7. I don't like old cars			
a) repair	b) save	c) put	d) cause
8. Mona forgot her pe			n agent e.d.
a) lend	b) install	c) borrow	d) take
Language			
9. The students are	very well in	their exams.	
a) do	b) going to do	c) going to	d) did
10. The tree is going to	down.		
a) falling	b) fell	c) fall	d) falls
11. My cousins	at lunchtime tome	orrow at 11 a.m.	
a) arrive	b) going to arrive	c) are arriving	d) arrived
Complete the senter	nces with the correc	t form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1. Fawzy(n			
2. Lara(play	y) tennis at 4 o'clock	tomorrow.	
3. At the moment, we	(stay) in a	small hotel nea	r the lake.
4. He(not/g	going) catch the bus.		
5. The teacher is goin	g(be) ang	ry.	
6. They (go	ing) to do extra hom	ework tonight.	
7. Is the snow	(going/melt)?		

Vocabulary			
1. The best	study their subject	cts for at least one hou	r a day.
		c) workers	d) waiters
2. If you ar	n exam, you will fee	el proud.	
a) lend	b) succeed	c) fail	d) pass
Medhat can't drive		•	
	b) decided		d) fell
		to have fish with r	ice.
a) did	Alexander (State of the State o		d) made
5. Ais a wa	N		
	b) nationality		d) dialect
6are peop		- 11-11-11-11-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1	т.
		c) Experts	
a) Areas		ou different from other	(A)(A)
	b) identities	c) Communities	d) Languages
Language	2 0 7 12		
8. Ahmed			
a) studies			d) will study
9. Judy to 1			
a) goes		0 0	d) will go
10. I didn't E			
a) understood			
c) understand		d) will understand	
Complete the sente	nces with the corr	ect form of the word	(s) in brackets:
 About five million 	people(lives) in Alexandria.	
2. Last Tuesday, my u	ncle(fly	to Paris.	
3. Look outside! It	(rain) at the	e moment.	
		ve) more lessons onlir	ne.
		(not/use/go) to scho	
		en her friend visited he	
7. Ali is feeling ill, so l	don't think he	(come) out this	evening.



End of Term Practice



Listening

5	Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:	نص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب.
	1. What does Injy know how to cook?	
	a) A few things. b) Many things.	c) Only cakes.
	2. Why do they decide to make a carrot cake?	
	a) Hala only eats vegetables.	
	b) Hala likes healthy food.	
	c) They find a recipe for it.	
	3. What will Amira do to make the cake?	
	a) Mix the flour and sugar. b) Add some eggs.	c) Cut the carrots.
	4. How many nuts should they put on the cake?	

Language Functions

b) Fourteen.

Complete the following dialogue:

a) Four.

Baher is inviting Fares to his house. Baher : Fares, I was wondering if you would like to come to my house today to work on our school project. Fares : Great, What (1).....? Baher: Around 7. We could research some information together. Fares :(2) ? Baher : I think it's better if we use the computer. Books won't give us all the information we need. Fares : That's true. It's a (3) to look at different websites. Baher: Would you bring some paper? Fares : Why do you want them? We are going to do online research! Baher : (4) Fares :(5) we need to take notes on important information.

c) Ten.

Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

When we taste food, our mouths tell us if the food is sweet, salty or spicy. But why do some people like some types of food and not others? There are many reasons. For example, some people don't like a type of food because they remember being ill after they ate it.

However, it is believed that you can change what you like. We often don't like unusual food because our brain doesn't understand it. So if you want to start liking food that is healthy, such as green vegetables, you should eat it more often. Then your brain will recognise it. You can also train your brain not to like something. For example, many people who stopped putting sugar on things found, after a time, that they didn't like sweet things.

So if you like sweets and don't like vegetables, you should train your brain to

eat more healthily!		9	5, y = 0.1.0 u.	a train your brain to
A) Answer the folio		ual facadi		
	e often not like unusu ink people trained th			
	ect answer from a, b			J
Some people of	don't eat certain food	becaus	e they	
a) ate it before			b) ate it an	d didn't like it
c) didn't try it k				
	e told them that it wa		•	
	hink the word "recogi			
	ise you have seen it b	efore.		aph.
c) Learn about	stop liking unhealthy	food	d) Like.	
a) eat healthy f				ing this type of food
c) eat this type			d) a and b	ing this type of food
	The less are of the control of the c		Section of the second section of the second	
	Vocabulary a	ind St	ructure	
Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c	or d:		
1. If you feel ill, you.				
a) will see	b) should see			
very well.	ad an accident when			
	b) doesn't know			d) won't
	salt on my f			
a) many	b) a lot	c) a fe	W	d) any

c) a few

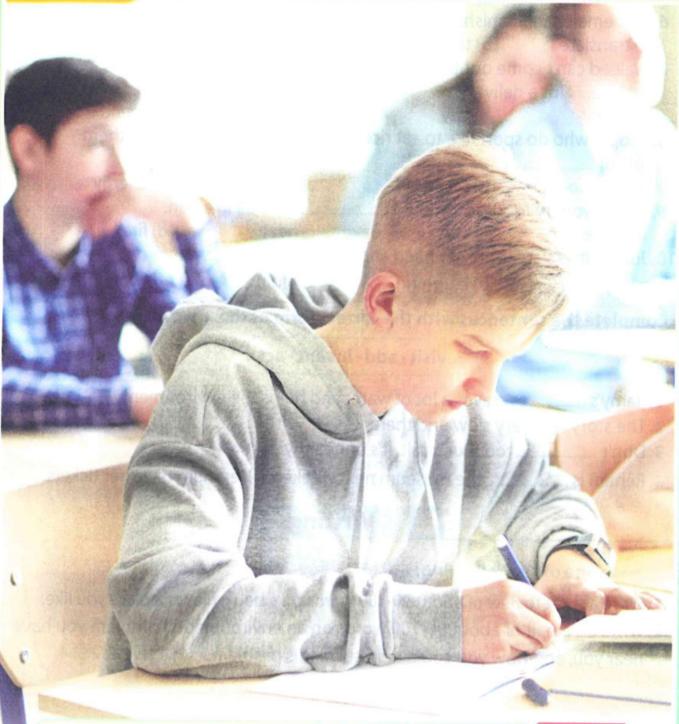
d) any

a) many

1	4. Tarek is not very hung	ry, so he only	y wants	rice with n	is chicken.	
١	a) a few b) a	a little	c) a lot of	d) a	,	
١	5. Mona knows	draw. Let's	ask her to draw	us a picture.		
	a) how b)		c) how to		ble to	
١	This email is in Spanish	n. Are you ab	ole to			
١		taste	c) say		/aste	
١	7. Waleed can't come ou		ng because he r	eeds to		
	for a deliver	y.		D.		
	a) buy b)	pay	c) save		pend	
	8. People who do sport I	ike to eat ric	e and pasta bed	ause they giv	e them	
	lots of	-16	-)	d) o	norav	
	a) fast food b)	Sait	c) sugar	il in a pan	Heigy	
	9. Before you fry food, yo		Some o	d) fi	re	
	a) make b)		c) heat		10	
	10. Judy's little sister hurt				wondering	
	a) crying b)		c) hiding			
	Complete the sentence	s with the c	orrect form of	these words:		
1	T	vicit ade	d - invent - act			
		VISIT- auc	1-IIIvelit-act			
	1. Ramy's save	es a lot of wa	ter and helps th	ne environme	nt.	
	2. The story was very slo	w and there	was very little			
	3. Don't too m					
	4. Reham isth			ler mum gave	her tickets.	
	Theriam is			,		
			Writing			
ľ	6 Choose one of the follo	wing:				
	1. Write a short review of	about 90-10	0 words on a bo	ok, film or a pl	ace you like.	
	2. Write an email of abou					e
	near you, and how yo					
	,,	•	•			
	,		•••••			
						••
	29 Subdated U.S. (1985) 2000 1					
	••••••	•••••••••				

	Assess your progress	< 50%	50:64%	65:84%	85 : 100%	
	****	Study again	Practise more	Take more exams	Well done!	
	17					

Part 4 Final Exams & Listening Texts



1. Schools & Directorates Exams

2. Listening texts

اختبارات العدارس والإدارات نصوص الاستماع

A: Al-Adwaa Monthly Tests Listening Texts

نصوص استماع اختبارات الأضواء الشهرية

B: Final Exams Listening Texts

نصوص استماع الاختبارات النهائية



Schools & Directorates Exams

Cairo Governorate

(Road Al Farag Educational Directorate)



Listening



Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



- 1. What is Egypt famous for?
 - a) Drawing pictures.

b) Growing crops.

c) Producing games.

- d) Eating fish.
- 2. Where did the Ancient Egyptians grow plants?
 - a) By the sea.
- b) By the beach.
- c) By the window.
- d) By the Nile.
- 3. What were most clothes in Ancient Egypt made of?
 - a) Linen.
- b) Leather.
- c) Plastic.
- d) Cotton.

- 4. What should we be proud of?
 - a) America.
- b) Egypt. c) France.
- d) Canada.



Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:



Ashraf is telling Adel about his visit to the funfair.

Adel: What did you do last weekend?

Ashraf: (1)......

Adel : The funfair! That's fantastic. (2).....?

Ashraf: I loved the big wheel most.

Adel : (3).....?

Ashraf: The ticket costs 30 pounds.

Adel : (4).....! What food did you eat there?

Ashraf: (5).....

Adel: That's my favourite food.

Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:



One of the common things in Egypt those days is the spread of mobile phones especially among young people. The main reason behind **this** is advertising. Millions of pounds are spent on advertisements by mobile phone companies. Some people **own** mobiles to contact their friends. Others need them for work. Girls say that having mobiles gives them more freedom to go to many places without their parents being worried as they can check on them at any time. Some other people own mobiles just for showing off. Most of the time young people receive mobiles as presents from their families and relatives when they pass their exam. So, mobiles have become a reward.

2. What is the rea	ain idea of the passag ason for the spread of	mobile phones?.	
	rect answer from a, b nies spend		rtisements
a) few		c) a lot of	
a) mobilec) present6. The underline	d word "own" means .		ole of mobile phones
a) give	b) play		d) sell
D	Vocabulary o	and Structur	.е
Choose the correc	t answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. Recycling can he	lp us get rid of		5
a) invention	b) production	c) pollution	d) shopping
2. Milk, butter and	cheese are	products.	
a) dairy	•	200	
3. In the museum, y	ou can see lots of		small.
a) scripts			d) sculptures
	of the musical		
	b) machines		d) astronauts
	thes which make me .		
a) comfort	h) comfortable	c) relaxing	d) quito

6. I want to play fo	ootball, so I will wear	my new		
a) trainer	b) train	c) trainers	d) tailors	
7. How many	are there in o	ur solar system?		
a) planets	b) plants	c) pants	d) boots	
8. She always	first.			
a) comes	b) come	c) is coming	d) has come	
9. In the future, w	e be able	to travel by rocket.		
a) are	b) would	c) could	d) will	
10. I know a	words of French	٦.		
a) much	b) few	c) less	d) many	
5 Complete the se	ntences with the co	rrect form of the w	ord(s)	1
in brackets:			2	
1. She didn't read		. (some) books last w	reek.	
2. You	(should) g	o to bed too late.		
3. She suggested		(go) on a trip.		
4. Do you like	(th	is) shoes?		
	E	Writing		
6 Write a paragrap	oh of NINETY (90) w	ords on:	6	
	"The b	est friend"		
				•••
				•••
				•••
				•••
				•••
				•••
				•••
				•••



Listening



Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Hany visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art
 - a) last year b) last night c) last week
- - a) Alex b) Cairo
- c) Luxor
- d) Aswan

d) last month

- 3. Egypt is famous for its art.
 - a) modern
- b) bad
- c) old
- d) ancient

- 4. Hany was in seeing art.
 - a) boring
- b) interested
- c) excited
- d) board



Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Maher is talking to a salesman about buying a new shirt.

Salesman: Welcome; how can I help you?

Maher : (1)..... Salesman : (2)......?

: I need a black one for my brother's wedding. Maher

Salesman: (3).....?

: Well, it looks nice. Can I try it on? Maher

Salesman: (4)

Maher : I think it fits well. How much does it cost?

Salesman: (5)

Maher : Here's the money. Thank you.



Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Mazin is a clever boy. He was born in Giza. He is fifteen years old. He is in his second year of prep school. He likes English and science very much. He wants to be a chemist when he grows up. His hobbies are collecting stamps and playing

chess. He has an American penfriend called John. <u>He</u> has never met him before. They only knew each other by sending emails on the internet. John says he'll visit Egypt with his family next January.

A) Answer the follow	ing questions:		
1. What's the main i	idea of the passage?		
2. How did Mazin a	nd John know each	other?	
3. Why do you think	k Mazin wants to be	a chemist?	
B) Choose the correct	t answer from a, b,	c or d:	
4. Mazin's penfrience	d is		
a) American	b) English	c) Arab	d) Italian
5. The underlined p	ronoun " <mark>He</mark> " refers t	o	
a) John	b) Mazin	c) the internet	d) Giza
6. Mazin's penfriend	d will visit Egypt		
a) next Friday	b) last January	 yesterday 	d) next January
	Vocabulary a	nd Structur	·e
	12/1/12/	(19)	_
Choose the correct a	answer from a, b, c	or d:	6
1. His brother was bo	rn; he co	uldn't see.	
a) deaf	b) dumb	c) blind	d) healthy
2. She is wearing a pa			
	b) earrings		d) tools
3. A/An is			
	b) air pollution		
4. My little sister is			
	b) addicted to		d) allergic to
5. My jacket is damag			a) analdma
	b) serving		
6. Please, don't put	salt in my f	ood, I don't like i	ι.
al many	LA and a constant	a) a farr	al) any
7. I can see some dark	b) enough		d) any

c) raining

a) going to rain

b) rain

d) is going to rain

	or the training along	the Nile to see th	ie beautiful	······· •	
	a) rubbish	b) pollution	c) traffic	d) scenery	
	9. Shall I buy this T-shi	irt or that green	?		
	a) one	b) ones	c) two	d) once	
	10. The email is in Fren	ch, can you	it for me?		
	a) taste	b) waste	c) speak	d) translate	
5	Complete the senter	nces with the cor	rect form of the	word(s)	
	in brackets:			11014(5)	2
	1.1	(going/visit) th	e dentist next Th	ursday.	
	2. They	(be/able) s	peak English.		
	3. He	(know/use) a	computer.		
	4. If he	(travel) to L	uxor, he will wat	ch the temples.	
		E v	Vriting		
6	Write a paragraph of	NINETY (90) wo	rds on:		
		"Online s	shopping"		6
			shopping"		6



Listening



Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Make sure you have a diet.
- الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب.

- a) healthy
- b) boiled
- c) fried
- d) grilled

- 2. Eat some of all the of food.
 - a) seeds
- b) tastes
- c) types
- d) smells

- 3. To be healthy, you have to well.
 - a) sleep
- b) cry
- c) study
- d) fry

- 4. Don't too much to be healthy.
 - a) worry
- b) bring
- c) practise
- d) play



Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Maha is reading an article about technology.

Rania: What are you reading about, Maha?

Maha: (1)......

Rania: Do you know much about technology?

Maha: (2)......

Rania: (3).....?

Maha: The type of technology I use every day is the internet.

Rania: Do you think it is the most important invention?

Maha: (4)

Rania: (5).....?

Maha: Because it helps us study and do research.



Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Not all people think the same about shopping online. Some people think shopping online is great. They think it saves time because they don't spend much time travelling to the shops. And they can stay at home and buy anything they



want in a few minutes. They think that they have many choices online. In their view, shopping online will make fewer cars on the streets, so there will be less pollution. On the other hand, some people don't think the same. They don't like shopping online. They say they always get the wrong delivery when they buy online. They don't like to waste time waiting for a delivery. They prefer to try things and see materials before buying them.

A) Answer the follow	ing questions:		
1. Give a suitable tit	tle to the passage		
2. What do you thin	k of shopping online	e?	
3. Where can you st	ay while shopping o	nline?	
B) Choose the correct			
4. The underlined w	ord "view" means	.	
a) pollution	b) opinion	c) material	d) shopping
5. If more people bu	uy things online, the	streets will be le	ess
a) cleaned	b) popular	c) polluted	d) common
6. The underlined p	ronoun "it" refers to		
 a) spending mucl 	h time	b) shopping or	nline
c) delivery		d) travelling	
	Vocabulary a	nd Structur	e
Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c o	r d:	
1 are like	planes, but they do r	not have wings!	0
 a) Helicopters 	b) Motorbikes	c) Drains	d) Headphones
2. The boy hopes he	a new bik	e.	
a) buy	b) buying	c) will buy	d) bought
3. The screen of my ph	one was	two days ago. I	want a new one.
a) damaged	b) aged	c) found	d) saved
4. I think people won't			
	b) went		
5. There are	* *		
a) an	b) a	c) any	d) some

	If you don't underst	tand any point, ask y	our teacher to	it.	
	a) explain	b) mean	c) result	d) remember	
	7. Girls prefer wearing	fashionable	in their ear	S.	
	a) necklaces	b) rings	c) sunglasses	d) earrings	
	8. I had a/an	from my friend to	o his birthday.		
	a) request	b) invitation	c) offer	d) book	
	9. Which musical	can you play	/?		
	a) machines	b) instruments	c) costumes	d) clothes	
	10. To make an omelet	te, eggs	in a bowl.		
	a) heat	b) pour	c) beat	d) chop	
E	Complete the senter	oces with the corre	ct form of the w	ord(s)	
	in brackets:	ices with the corre		(5)	
			10 to 1		6
	1. There is too	A ST. A ST. A. ST. A. ST. A. ST.			
	2. Don't	(forgot) to t	idy up your room) .	
	3	(Be) you able to s	wim?		1.3
	Why don't you wea	r	(these) brown	scarf?	
		E Wi	riting		
e	Write a paragraph o	f NINETY (90) word	ls on:		
		'A review of a muse		**	6
		A review of a mas	edili you visited	FALLY BAR	
			- //		
	÷ i				



Listening



Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Hoda loves online.

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب.

- a) sports
- b) swimming
- c) shopping
- d) reading
- 2. If more people shop online, there will be pollution.
 - a) enough
- b) much
- c) more
- d) less
- - a) time
- b) money
- c) water
- d) light
- 4. She can buy what she needs in a few
 - a) minutes
- b) hours
- c) days
- d) weeks

B

Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

dialogue:



Amal: Can I ask you some questions about food?

Soha : (1).....

Amal: What is your favourite food?

Soha : (2).....

Amal: Why do you like fish?

Soha:(3).....

Amal : (4).....?

Soha: We need energy to be able to do many things.

Amal : (5).....?

Soha: We should eat healthy food to keep healthy.



Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

In my country, the summer holidays start around the start of June. The children get some rest because they don't have to come to school on those days and spend time with their families. Kids are encouraged to get out and play in the

evenings, read more books and watch cartoons. Parents should encourage their children to be more active and creative during summer breaks so that they don't turn lazy. Cold drinks and ice cream are enjoyed by everyone in the heat of the summer. Many families plan trips during this time and go to the beaches. Parents also should take their children to spend time with their grandparents and other relatives.

_					
A)	Answer the follow	ing questions:			
	1. What is the main	idea of the passage?	?		
	2. What should par	ents encourage their	children to be?		
	3. Why do you thin	k children enjoy sum	mer holidays?		
B)	Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c or d:		
	4. The underlined v	word "their" refers to	······································		
	a) children	b) family	c) parents	d) grandparent	ts
	5. Kids are	to go out and pla	y.		
	a) visited	b) spent	c) encouraged	d) written	
	6. The underlined v	vord " <u>relatives</u> " mear	ns people		
	a) we know	b) we don't know	c) strangers	d) foreigners	
	D	Vocabulary a	nd Structure		
C	hoose the correct a	nswer from a. b. c o	r d:	(

- 1. I like to wear my on the bus to listen to music. a) helmet b) motorbike d) headphones c) helicopter 2. After a long, we all agreed on the project. b) debate a) screen c) sleep d) diet
- 3. I am looking forward to the new museum. a) visiting b) visit d) visited c) visits
- 4. The word "....." means very nice to eat.
- d) salty a) sour b) dirty c) delicious
- 5. I am to milk. When I drink it, it makes me ill.
 - a) allergic b) addicted c) popular d) ready

	6. I don't like to have	salt in m	y food because i	t is not nearthy.	
	a) some	b) many	c) an	d) any	
	7. Tamer can't hear be	ecause he is	•		
	a) deaf	b) blind	c) clever	d) lazy	
	8. A musician needs s	pecial to	play music.		
	a) skills	b) cartoons	c) laptops	d) mobiles	
	9.1 can a			ar a s	
	a) driving	b) drove	c) drives	d) drive	
1	O. We should	management between the second			
	a) throw	b) damage	c) recycle	d) invent	
5	Complete the sente in brackets: 1. Hoda won't go out	if she	(be) tired	2	
	2. Don't			2 2 20	
	3. There is	Contract Con		e drunk most of it.	
	4. Reda is able	(play)	the piano.		
		444	ihin a		
		W	riting		
6	Write a paragraph o)
6	Write a paragraph o	of NINETY (90) word	s on:	6	
6	Write a paragraph o		s on:	6	
6	Write a paragraph o	of NINETY (90) word	s on:	6)
6	Write a paragraph o	of NINETY (90) word	s on:	6)
6	Write a paragraph o	of NINETY (90) word	s on:	6)
6		of NINETY (90) word "Healthy	s on: food"	6)
6		of NINETY (90) word "Healthy	s on: food"	6	
6		of NINETY (90) word "Healthy	s on: food"		••••
6		of NINETY (90) word	s on: food"		••••
6		of NINETY (90) word	s on: food"		
6		of NINETY (90) word	s on: food"		
6		of NINETY (90) word "Healthy	s on: food"		
6		of NINETY (90) word "Healthy	s on: food"		
6		of NINETY (90) word	s on:		
6		f NINETY (90) word "Healthy	s on: food"		
6		f NINETY (90) word "Healthy	s on: food"		
6		f NINETY (90) word "Healthy	s on: food"		





Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Rawan is

- a) brave
- b) blind
- c) dumb
- d) deaf

- - a) English b) sports
- c) cooking
- d) calligraphy

- 3. She plays in a team.
 - a) table tennis
- b) basketball
- c) volleyball
- d) tennis
- 4. Her team came in the last competition.
 - a) first
- b) second
- c) third
- d) fourth



Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:



Hoda is talking to Leila about clothes.

Hoda: What a lovely scarf you are wearing, Leila!

: Really? (1).....? Leila

Hoda: Yes, I like the green colour. (2).....?

: It is made of Egyptian cotton. Leila

Hoda: Great! Where did you buy it?

Leila : (3).....

Hoda: Are there any more green scarfs there?

Leila

Hoda: Oh, dear! What about going to another shop?

: (5)...... Leila



Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:



There was a poor boy who spent his days going door-to-door selling newspapers to pay for school. One day, as he was walking, he started feeling weak. The poor boy was very hungry, so he decided to ask for food when he came to the next door.

The poor boy asked for food, but no one gave him food until he reached the door of a girl. He asked for a glass of water, but seeing he was poor and ill, the girl came back with a glass of milk. The boy asked how much he should pay for the milk, but she didn't take any money. Years later, the girl felt sick. She went from a doctor to a doctor, but no one was able to cure her. Finally, she went to the best doctor in town. The doctor spent months treating her until she was finally cured. Although she's happy, she was afraid she couldn't pay the bill. But when the hospital gave her the bill, it read, "paid in full, with a glass of milk".

bill, it read, "paid in	full, with a glass of milk		
 What did the What do you 	lowing questions: young boy sell?think of the young girl oung boy's job now?	?	
	rect answer from a, b		
a) months	b) weeks to the docto	c) years	d) days
a) much mon	ey b) little money ed pronoun " <mark>her</mark> " refers	c) no money	
a) boy	b) doctor	c) man	d) girl
	Vocabulary o	and Structure	2
4 Choose the corre	5		
1. Tois a) state	to change words into a b) transport		d) translate

2. My father 45 next year. b) is being a) will be c) is going d) are going 3. I think old bottles to make new ones is a good idea. b) recycling c) cycling a) planting d) reading 4. Don't use too much social media or you will be to it. d) possible b) addicted c) useful a) worried 5. Mariam knows write a script. d) to be able b) how to c) how 6. My mother me when I do something good. c) hugs d) drives a) punishes b) hits a) motorbike b) train c) bus d) ship

	o. There are dark c	ouus, it			
	a) will rain	b) rains	c) raining	d) is going to rain	
	9. We take turns to	the wasl	ning up.		
	a) make	b) burn	c) mend	d) do	
1	0. He works as a/ar	n in a rest	aurant.		
	a) engineer	b) artist	c) cooker	d) cook	
5	Complete the sen	tences with the co	rrect form of the v	vord(s)	
_	in brackets:	Parades		2	
	1. If I go to the sho	ps, I	(spend) a lot	of money.	
	3.753	(Is) she know he			
		(15) 5116 111611			
	4.1	(travel) to Asw	an. I have booked	the tickets.	
		ansir 🔁 🕸	Writing		
6	Write a paragrap	n of NINETY (90) wo	ords on:		No.
		What will you do n		[av?"	
		What will you do it	ext summer none	ay.	
	•••••				
	•••••		•••••	1	
				11 1 81 21 7	

	•••••				



		21366	9	_24)_
1	Listen and choose th	ne correct answer fr	rom a, b, c or d:	(
	1. Drones can	······ •		نص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب.	
	a) swim	b) sink	c) float	d) fly	
2. We can use a control to fly drones.					
	a) remoted	b) remotes	c) remoting	d) remote	
3. We can control drones from the					
	a) ground	b) sea	c) floor	d) sky	
4. In the future, drones are going to help solve some problems.				problems.	
	a) medical	b) environmental	c) health	d) mental	

Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Mona is at a clothes shop to buy a new skirt.

Shop assistant: How can I help you?

Mona :(1).....

Shop assistant: What size do you want?

Mona :(2).....

Shop assistant: What colour do you like?

Mona : I'm looking for a blue one.

Shop assistant: (3).....?

Mona :Yes, it looks nice. (4)?

Shop assistant: It costs 250 pounds.

Mona : I'll take it. Here is the money.

Shop assistant: (5).....

Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Learning a new language is very important these days. Learning a new language is always an **exciting** experience. There could be many reasons to learn new languages, but the advantages are great. In other words, speaking more than





one language can make people's lives easier. For example, people who can speak other languages can find jobs easily. They can work in tourism as tour guides, hotel managers and many other high-paying jobs. In addition, those people can communicate with foreigners from different countries. Moreover, learning a foreign language is a great way to explore other cultures and see the world from different angles. Finally, learning another language is necessary nowadays.

different angles. Final	y, learning another	language is neces	sary nowadays.			
A) Answer the follow	ing questions:					
1. What is the main	idea of the passage	?				
2. Why do you thin	2. Why do you think learning languages is important nowadays?					
3. What can people	do to communicate	with foreigners?.				
B) Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c or d:				
4. Learning a foreign language is a great way to other cultures.						
a) become	b) explore	c) work	d) pay			
5. Speaking more t	han one language c	an make people's l	lives			
a) simple	b) hard	c) harmful	d) terrible			
6. The underlined word "exciting" is the opposite of "".						
a) sad	b) boring	c) ugly	d) easy			
Vocabulary and Structure						
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:						
1. A/An is equipment that changes the sun's light into electricity.						
a) air pollution	b) wind turbine	c) solar panel	d) electric car			
2. How about Khalid to the party?						

Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c o	ra:	5		
1. A/An is equipment that changes the sun's light into electricity.					
a) air pollution	b) wind turbine	c) solar panel	d) electric car		
2. How about Khalid to the party?					
a) inventing	b) offering	c) getting	d) inviting		
3. Do you have any tickets for the? I like music very much.					
a) hall	b) concert	c) cinema	d) theatre		
4. Cotton is not a hard material. It is					
a) rough	b) safe	c) soft	d) cheap		
5. The factory threw dangerous into the river.					
a) chemicals	b) bacteria	c) plants	d) tools		
6. I decided to join the project to help the environment.					
a) conservation	b) ocean	c) liquid	d) conversation		

	/. A pe	rson is the person w	no can't see.	
	a) deaf	b) blind	c) proud	d) happy
	8. If I go to the shops	on Monday, I	a present	for Aly.
	a) bought	b) buys	c) am buying	d) will buy
	9. I don't like this soup	o. There is too	salt in it.	
	a) much	b) many	c) enough	d) few
	10. I don't want these e	expensive shoes, plea	ase give me cheap	er
	a) one	b) one's	c) ones	d) ones'
5	Complete the senter in brackets:	nces with the corre	ct form of the wo	rd(s)
	1. At the moment, it's		. (rained).	
	2	(That) are my fathe	er's glasses.	
	3. He wore a	(cotton/	(long/green) galab	eya.
	4. Last Tuesday, my ur	ncle	(fly) to Paris.	
		(F) Wr	iting	
6	Write a paragraph of			6
		"Mobile pl	nones"	
				•••••
			•••••••••••	
	••••••		•••••	••••



	A	
_	124	-

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Shopping online is

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب.

نص الاستماع في نه

- a) cheap
- b) expensive
- c) great
- d) bad
- 2. While shopping online, you can stay
 - a) nowhere
- b) at home
- c) in the club
- d) at a shop

- 3. Shopping online saves
 - a) clothes
- b) money
- c) time
- d) cars
- 4. When we shop online, there will be
 - a) less pollution

b) more pollution

c) much pollution

d) air pollution

Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Tamer is telling Ahmed about his visit to the museum.

Ahmed: Hello Tamer, how are you?

Tamer : (1)......

Ahmed : (2).....?

Tamer: Last month, I visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art in Cairo.

Ahmed : (3).....?

Tamer : I saw lots of statues.

Ahmed: Is it free to visit?

Tamer : (4)......

Ahmed: Did you enjoy your time there?

Tamer :(5).....



Read the following, then answer the questions:

The lives of animals are really amazing. In winter, many animals and birds travel hundreds of kilometres to look for a warmer climate and more food. This journey takes place every year at about the same time. It is usual to see birds sitting on walls or telephone wires, waiting to travel the long distance between the places where they spend their summer and their winter.

Scientists don't exactly know how <u>they</u> find their way to and from their winter homes. Some people think that birds use their senses, including their sense of smell, to help them find their way. Some animals and birds travel thousands of kilometres. It's surprising that the blue whale travels up to 200.000 kilometres.

A) Answer the foll 1. What is the na			
2. Why do birds	and animals spend tl	ne winter and summ	er in different places?
B) Choose the corr	rect answer from a,	b, c or d:	
4. Birds use their	to find the	way.	
a) wings5. The underline		c) senses " means	Total Common Street Common Street
a) shares	b) happens	c) spends	d) keeps
6. A: What do yo	u think of birds and	animals? B: They are	2
a) clever	b) lazy	c) terrible	d) careless
D	Vocabulary	and Structure	3
Choose the correc	ct answer from a, b,	c or d:	5
1. There's a/an	on my pho	one, which tells me t	he weather in my city.
a) ape	b) app	c) map	d) headphone
2. We should	all our plas	tic to use again.	
a) burn	b) recycle	c) throw	d) damage
3. The piano is my	favourite musical	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	
a) costumes	b) scenery	c) experiment	d) instrument
4. The opposite of "	is "da	amage".	
a) protect	b) soft	c) known	d) famous
5. To	is to fix something	that is broken.	
a) find out	b) repair	c) reduce	d) install
6. It is important no	ot to be	to technology.	
a) bored	b) allergy	c) addicted	d) direction
7. How	you solve this pro	oblem?	
a) are	b) were	c) are able to	d) can

	8. These trainers are m	nuch better than the	I ha	ad before.
	a) on	b) ones	c) first	d) one
	9. We are	dinner in a restau	rant.	
	a) have	b) will have	c) going to have	d) to having
1	0. I sometimes	clothes from	my sister. We are	the same size.
	a) lend	b) give	c) paint	d) borrow
5	Complete the senter in brackets:	nces with the correc	ct form of the wo	rd(s)
	1. Anas 2. If he 3. There isn't 4. It's a	(play) well, he (many)	will win the matcl flour to make a cal	ke.
6	Write a paragraph of			6
			••••••	





Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

When did Ali go to Luxor?

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب.

a) Last month.

b) Last year.

c) Last summer.

- d) Last weekend.
- 2. Who went to Luxor with Ali?
 - a) His friends.
- b) His family.
- c) His teachers.
- d) His class.

- 3. Where did he stay in Luxor?
 - a) In a hotel.
- b) At a village.
- c) In a valley.
- d) In a house.

- 4. How long did he stay in Luxor?
 - a) Four days.
- b) Six days.
- c) Seven days.
- d) Three days.



Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Heba is talking to Eman about going to the cinema.

Eman: How are you?

Heba: I went to the cinema.

Eman: (3)......?

Heba: I went there by taxi.

Eman: What did you see there?

Heba: (4).....

Eman: Did you enjoy the film?

Heba: (5).....



Read the following, then answer the questions:

My name's Mona. I always get up at half past six. I usually have a shower after I get up. I have breakfast with my family. My house is not far from my school, so I go to school on foot. I always arrive there before the bell rings. At break, I have some sandwiches and talk to my friends. I play with **them** on the playground.

I come back home at about two o'clock. I usually feel tired then. My parents always come from work at three o'clock. I like to help my mum make lunch. After lunch, I do my homework. I usually go to bed at nine o'clock.

A	Answer the follow	ing questions:		
	1. What's the main i	dea of the text?		
	2. What does Mona	usually do after she	gets up?	
	3. What does Mona	do at break?	Jej of Gas	
В	Choose the correct	t answer from a, b,	or d:	
	4. The underlined p	ronoun " <mark>them</mark> " refer	s to	
	a) Mona's parents	b) Mona's family	c) sandwiches	d) Mona's friends
	5. Mona's house is	her sch	nool.	
	a) near	b) far from	c) away	d) opposite
	6. Mona's parents co	ome home at	o'clock.	DOUGNOUS W
	a) 2	b) 3	c) 4	d) 5
		\/ b - d	- d Ch	
		Vocabulary a	na Structure	
	hoose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c o	or d:	
1	. Do you think it is ea	sy to	from Arabic to En	glish?
	a) translate	b) move	c) find	d) stay
2	are li	ke planes, but they o	lon't have wings.	
	a) Headphones	b) Cameras	c) Helicopters	d) Mobiles
3	I liked that cake. It's			
	a) terrible	b) delicious	c) fast	d) energetic
4	We w	rith our noses.		
	a) taste	b) touch	c) smell	d) hear
5.	Green system is suit	able for the	······••	
	a) turbines	b) pollution	c) chemicals	d) environment
6.	Heavy clothes help	you in winter to	warm.	
	a) have	b) savo	c) koon	d) worr

	My friend asked me	if I could	make-up.		
	a) take	b) send	c) do	d) give	
	8. When it is raining, y	ou should	at home.		
	a) stay	b) staying	c) stayed	d) stays	
	9. I don't have	free time	e to do my hobbies	5.	
	a) some	b) few	c) any	d) an	
1	0. Ayman	able to play b	oasketball. He is ve	ry tall.	
	a) are	b) can	c) will	d) is	
5	Complete the senter in brackets:	nces with the co	orrect form of the	word(s)	
	1	(Are) you know	v how to climb a m	ountain?	
	2. What	(is) you g	going to do in the f	uture?	
	3. Why don't you wear	·	(these) nice	scarf?	
	4. If Huda	(visit)	Cairo, she will see t	he Cairo Tower.	
		6 133	Writing		
6	Write a paragraph of	NINETY (90) w	ords on: o a museum"		





Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- What did Sabri order?
 - a) A camera.
- b) A mobile.
- c) A tablet.
- d) A watch.

- 2. How did he buy it?
 - a) Online.
- b) Offline.
- c) At a shop.
- d) At a market.

- 3. When was the delivery?
 - a) Last month.
- b) Last week.
- c) Yesterday.
- d) Today.

- 4. What did Sabri want from the email?
 - a) Selling it.
- b) Damaging it.
- c) Changing it.
- d) Repairing it.



Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Seif is asking Omar about his opinion of tourism.

Seif : What do you think of tourism, Omar?

Omar: (1).....

Seif : (2).....?

Omar: Because it brings our country a lot of money.

Seif : (3).....?

Omar: We should treat them politely.

Seif: What else can we do?

Omar: (4).....

Seif : New hotels! You are right. Does it provide a lot of jobs?

Omar: (5).....



Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

English is an international language. Millions of people are learning it all over the world. Students use it to communicate with other speakers. This means they have to be able to understand each other. Students have studied English for

more than 90 years in Egyptian schools. They read English books. Teachers help their students to **develop** their language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing. Tour guides use English to communicate with tourists who visit Egypt. To surf the internet or use the computer, we should learn English.

A) Answer the following	ng questions:		
1. What is the main i			
2. What does the un			
3. Why do you think	millions of people le	earn English all ov	er the world?
B) Choose the correct			
4. The word "develo	p " can be replaced b	y	
a) clear	b) remove	c) improve	d) prove
Students use Engl	ish to	. with others.	
a) help	b) communicate	c) Stay	d) play
6. There are	skills in Engli	sh.	
a) one	b) two	c) three	d) four
D	Vocabulary a	nd Structure	
Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c o	or d:	5
1. Don't use too much	social media or you	will be	to it.
a) worried	b) addicted	c) useful	d) allergic
2. Writing	of films needs spe	ecial skills.	
a) sculptures	b) scripts	c) names	d) views
3. We always fry eggs i	n a		
a) pin	b) bin	c) pan	d) fan
4. The deaf girl isn't ab	le to		
a) talk	b) see	c) hear	d) walk
5. You can't wear my sl	hirt, we aren't the sa	me	
a) colour	b) size	c) old	d) shape
6. Cars and buses	much pol	lution.	
a) prepare	b) cause	c) reduce	d) stop
7. I think	cars will help to re	duce pollution.	
a) ancient	b) colourful	c) electric	d) toy
8. Where did you get	sungla	asses?	
a) those	b) this	c) that	d) there

	It is black and cloud	y. It	rain.		
	a) will	b) won't	c) is going to	d) are going to	
1	0. If you feel tired, you	have	e a rest.		
	a) shouldn't	b) should	c) won't	d) shall	
5	Complete the senten	ces with the corre	ct form of the w	ord(s)	
	in brackets:	ices with the corre	et form of the we	Sru(3)	
	1. Sama knew how	(answer) the quest	tion.	
	2. He wore a	(cotton	/long/green) <mark>gal</mark> a	beya.	
	3. Ola,	(chopping) ve	egetables into sm	all pieces.	
	4. I predict that the we	eather	(not/get)	hotter in the future.	
		104			
		VVI	riting		
			and the second second		
6	Write an email of abo	out NINETY (90) w	ords: to your frie	ena Anmea to	
6	tell him about "Pollu	tion". Your name i	s Seif, and your o	email address 🏻 🔞	
6		tion". Your name i	s Seif, and your o	email address 🏻 🔞	
6	tell him about "Pollu	tion". Your name i	s Seif, and your o	email address 🏻 🔞	
6	tell him about "Pollu	tion". Your name i our friend's email a	s Seif, and your o	email address 🏻 🔞	
6	tell him about "Pollu	tion". Your name i our friend's email a	s Seif, and your o	email address degmail.com.	
6	tell him about "Pollu	tion". Your name i our friend's email a	s Seif, and your o	email address degmail.com.	
6	tell him about "Pollu	tion". Your name i our friend's email a	s Seif, and your o	email address degmail.com.	
6	tell him about "Pollu	tion". Your name i our friend's email a	s Seif, and your o	email address degmail.com.	
6	tell him about "Pollu	tion". Your name i our friend's email a	s Seif, and your o	email address degmail.com.	
6	tell him about "Pollu	tion". Your name i our friend's email a	s Seif, and your o	email address degmail.com.	
6	tell him about "Pollu	tion". Your name i our friend's email a	s Seif, and your o	email address degmail.com.	
6	tell him about "Pollu	tion". Your name i our friend's email a	s Seif, and your o	email address degmail.com.	
6	tell him about "Pollu	tion". Your name i our friend's email a	s Seif, and your o	email address degmail.com.	
6	tell him about "Pollu	tion". Your name i our friend's email a	s Seif, and your o	email address degmail.com.	
6	tell him about "Pollu	tion". Your name i our friend's email a	s Seif, and your o	email address degmail.com.	
6	tell him about "Pollu	tion". Your name i our friend's email a	s Seif, and your o	email address degmail.com.	
6	tell him about "Pollu	tion". Your name i our friend's email a	s Seif, and your o	email address degmail.com.	





Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The speaker isn't very well at the moment. نص الاستماع في نعلية الكتاب.
 - a) running b) sleeping c) studying d) playing
- - . The speaker usually watches some videos on
 - a) screen b) mobile c) TV
- 3. The speaker likes watching matches, too.
 - a) football b) tennis
- c) volleyball
- d) basketball

d) the internet

- 4. The speaker likes playing online games with his
 - a) brothers
- b) sisters
- c) friends
- d) teachers



Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Manar is asking Tala about the invention she hopes to see in the future.

Manar: What invention do you hope to see in the future?

Tala : (1)......

Manar : Flying suits! (2).....?

Tala: It's a suit with buttons that you can press on to move from one place to another.

Manar : Great! (3).....?

Tala: Yes, I think it'll be useful. It'll save a lot of time and solve the problem of traffic. What about you?

Manar : (4)

Tala: Why do you think so?

Manar : (5).....

Tala : I agree with you that it'll be very expensive, but it will be a matter of time.



Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

4.5

When you travel from one country to another, you will find that people have quite different feelings about food. For example, the sort of meat people like to eat differs from one country to another. Horse meat is thought to be delicious

in France. People in New Zealand eat sheep, but they never eat goat meat. The Japanese don't like to eat sheep meat because of its smell, but they enjoy eating raw fish. People in Indonesia don't want to eat durian fruits because they smell terrible, but they are very healthy and taste delicious. In the Philippines, people eat sweet chocolate rice with small salty fish. It's unusual for most people

to eat sweet and salty	things together. E	ating is a topic th	at we can talk	about fo
hours. People have di	fferent eating habi	ts everywhere.		
A) Answer the follow	ving questions:			
1. What's the main	idea of the passag	e?		
2. What does the u	nderlined pronour	"they" refer to?		
3. Why do you thin	k that people in Fra	ance eat horse m	eat?	
B) Choose the correc	t answer from a, b	o, c or d:		
4. The underlined v	word "terrible " mea	ıns		
a) soft	b) hard	c) good	d) bad	
5. People in Japan	never like eating			
a) horse	b) sheep	c) goat	d) snakes	
Eating sweet and	d salty things toget	her is	····· •s. neghliða » ·····	
a) healthy	b) delicious	c) unusual	d) usual	
D	Vocabulary	and Structu	re	
Choose the correct a	answer from a, b, o	ord:		

Choose the correct	t answer from a, b	, c or d:	
1. We wear jackets i	n winter to feel	S is gently gaves. C	
a) cold	b) warm	c) big	d) cool
2. Manal is allergic t	o, so	she doesn't eat cak	es.
a) grapes	b) pepper	c) olives	d) nuts
3. There are many a	mazing	of people in this	museum.
a) sculptures	b) pottery	c) scripts	d) views
Adel always wear:	s to	protect his eyes fron	n the sun.
a) sandals	b) trainers	c) sunglasses	d) earrings
5. Many people in E	gypt work in the co	otton	
a) environment	b) industry	c) occasion	d) pollution

	My uncle helped us	to a	new washing mach	nine this morning.
	a) increase	b) plant	c) repeat	d) install
	7. The drone is a great	·		
	a) discovery	b) instrument	c) invention	d) invitation
	8. She l	ots of time if she tra	vels to the shops.	
	a) wastes	b) will waste	c) wasting	d) wasted
	9. My mother cooked	of pa	sta and rice.	
	a) any	b) many	c) a few	d) lots
1	O. Do you know how	a com	puter?	
	a) to use	b) use	c) using	d) uses
5	Complete the senter in brackets:	nces with the corre	ct form of the wo	rd(s)
	1. If we surf the intern	et, we	(find) a lot	of information.
	2. My cousin	(be) abl	e to use the intern	et although he is still
	5 years old.			
	3. I didn't buy these tr	ousers. I bought tho	se red	(one).
	4. The children are go	ing	(play) video g	ames.
		W r	riting	
6	Write an email of NI	NETY (90) words: t	o your friend Ala	a to tell him
	about "Online shopp	oing and why you	like it". Your name	e is Amr and 🔚
	your email address is	s amr@ gmail. com	. Your friend's em	ail address is
	alaa@ gmail. com.			





Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Where are you having your holiday?

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب.

- a) In Aswan.
- b) In Hurghada.
- c) In Alex.
- d) In Siwa.

- 2. Who are you staying with?
 - a) With my friends.

b) With my parents' friends.

c) With my cousins.

d) With my grandparents.

- 3. How are they?
 - a) Kind.
- b) Polite.
- c) Unkind.
- d) Bad.

- 4. Where did you have a picnic?
 - a) At sea.

b) By the lake.

c) On Fatanas Island.

d) At the park.

B

Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Nader and Ali are talking about their next weekend.

Nader: Where will you spend your next weekend?

Ali : (1)......

Nader: Hurghada! Who will you go with? -

Ali : (2).....

Nader: (3).....?

Ali : We will stay there for a week.

Nader: How will you go there?

Nader: Yes, of course. (5).....?

Ali : We can watch the sunset. It's very beautiful.



Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Tourists come to visit Egypt because it is a very beautiful country. People in Egypt are very kind and friendly. Egypt's weather is very nice. Many tourists go to Hurghada and Sharm El-Sheikh to enjoy the sea. They also enjoy doing a lot of





activities there. A lot of tourists enjoy the warm weather in Aswan in winter. Tourists can also see the Pyramids, the Sphinx and many museums in Cairo.

Last Sunday, my penfriend John came from the USA to visit Egypt. He flew to Luxor. His flight to Luxor was interesting. He stayed at a nice hotel. He visited many

tempies and beauti	rui piaces.			
A) Answer the follo	owing questions:			
1. When did John	n come to Egypt?			
2. Do you think t	ourists like Egypt? W	/hy?		
3. What does the	underlined pronou	n "He" refer to?		
B) Choose the corr	ect answer from a,	b, c or d:		
4. Tourists usuall	y visit Aswan in	······••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••		
a) autumn	b) summer	c) winter	d) spring	
5. John went to l	_uxor by			
a) car	b) bus	c) train	d) plane	
6. John saw	in Luxor.			
a) the Pyramid	ls	b) the Sphin	x	
c) many muse		d) many tem	ples	
1	Vocabulary	and Struct	ure	
	The second secon			

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. You should try this new It's delicious. a) script b) recipe c) menu d) list 2. Could you give me the to your house? c) experiments d) exercises a) directions b) instructions

- 3. To means to become liquid.
 - a) freeze b) melt c) reduce d) save
- 4. I cover my bed with a nice made of linen.

b) belt

- We use a knife to vegetables.
- b) fry c) cook a) chop
- 6. When it is sunny, I wear my to protect my eyes.
- b) sandals c) sunglasses
- 7. My mother always lunch for us.
- - b) eats c) serves

c) scarf

d) tastes

d) trousers

d) sheet

d) shop

a) skirt

a) earrings

a) feeds

Sally is going	the ra	ce.	
a) win	b) won	c) to win	d) winning
9. I play m	iusic.		
a) able to	b) am able	c) able	d) am able to
10. My friend	get a bett	er job if he passes h	nis exams.
a) is	b) will	c) can't	d) hasn't
5 Complete the sen	tences with the c	orrect form of the	word(s)
in brackets:			2
1	(This) earring:	s are very nice.	7 8 10 71 11 7
			iro because of the traffic
3. They are going			
4. What can you		(did) in your free ti	me?
	E	Writing	
6 Write a paragraph	of NINETY (90) w	ords on:	
		be healthy"	6
		•••••	
	***************************************	•••••	***************************************
	***************************************	***************************************	
	***************************************		***************************************





Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What clothes do firefighters wear?

- a) A jacket.
- b) Trousers.
- c) A helmet.
- d) All of them.
- 2. What do the jacket and the trousers protect the firefighters from?
 - a) Temperature.
- b) The sun.
- c) Wind.
- d) Light.

- 3. What protects the firefighter's head?
 - a) A jacket.
- b) Trousers.
- c) A helmet.
- d) Gloves.
- 4. Why do the firefighters wear gloves? To protect their
 - a) heads
- b) eyes
- c) hands
- d) fire

Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:



Ayman and Nader are talking about Nader's birthday.

Ayman: Hello, Nader. You look very excited.

Nader : Hello, Ayman. It's my birthday party tomorrow.

Ayman :(1)......

Nader :(2).....?

Ayman : Yes, I'll come to the party. (3).....?

Nader: It starts at 8 o'clock.

Ayman: Who will come to the party?

Nader :(4).....

Ayman: Can I bring my guitar to play music together?

Nader :(5).....



Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:



Countries today depend more and more on each other and what happens in one country affects other countries. Our world is getting smaller and smaller. Because of modern inventions, the most distant parts of the earth are closely

linked together. These days, people in different parts of the world are getting to know, understand and meet each other, and enter into what we call social and business communications. As a result, there will be what we call international communications which have grown up side by side with the old <u>ones</u> people had with each other in the same country. People all over the world are coming into contact with each other. The world becomes a small village.

A)	Answer	the	following	questions:
----	--------	-----	-----------	------------

- 1. Give a suitable title to the passage.
- 2. Why do you think our world is getting smaller?.....
- 3. What do people do in different parts of the world these days?.....

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4. The world becomes a/an village.
 - a) unknown
- b) small
- c) bad
- d) big
- 5. Because of communications, the world has become one place.
 - a) old
- b) international
- c) bad
- d) poor
- 6. The underlined word "ones" refers to
 - a) countries
- b) parts
- c) inventions
- d) communications



Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

5

- 1. We out if the weather is fine tomorrow.
 - a) go

- b) will go
- c) goes
- d) went
- 2. If you don't the lesson, you should tell the teacher.
 - a) try

- b) stay
- c) understand
- d) visit
- 3. Ramy is proud his sister and gives her a hug.
 - a) to

b) of

- c) on
- d) at
- 4. We eat too many sweets. They are bad for our teeth.
 - a) should
- b) shouldn't
- c) must
- d) hasn't
- 5. Add salt to the chips, but not too much.
 - a) many
- b) much
- c) a few
- d) a little

0 111	ean a large numb	er or plants that are gro	wil to be sold.	
a) Chemicals	b) Materials	c) Fruits	d) Crops	
7. Tourists help the	pe	ople make money.		
a) local	b) natural	c) environmental	d) windy	
8. We should	all our pl	astic to use again.		
a) damage	b) recycle	c) burn	d) throw	
9. The desert is a di	ficult	to live in.		
a) environment	b) environmen	tal c) city	d) village	
10. "i	s the opposite of	"old".		
a) Ancient	b) Good	c) Nice	d) Modern	
6 Complete the sent	tences with the c	correct form of the wo	rd(s)	
in brackets:				0)
1. If I go to the sho	os, I	(spend) a lot of	money.	
2. Would you like		(any) coffee?	ž	
		elping) me with my hon	nework?	
		(one		
			-	
	E	Writing		
6 Write a paragraph	of NINETY (90)	words on:		
		althy food"		6

***************************************			***************************************	
	·····			
		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		





Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- - a) Sunday b) Friday c) Monday d) Thursday
- 2. What will Mariem's father buy for the party?
 - a) A cake. b) Cards. c) Sweets. d) Balloons.
- 3. What is Mariem's mother making?
 - a) Juice. b) A cake. c) Fruit salad. d) Fish.
- 4. Who will come to the Party?
 - a) Mariem's friends. b) Mariem's cousins.
 - c) Mariem's father. d) Mariem's teachers.

Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Ali is talking to Amir who bought some clothes last weekend.

Amir: (4).....



Read the following, then answer the questions:

In fact, we should like reading because it is useful and <u>necessary</u> in our daily life. So, it is my favourite hobby and I like it very much. We should read a lot of books in our free time to gain a lot of knowledge. We can get new ideas which help us make





our life better. That's why we should encourage our pupils to go to the school library to read and borrow books. It gives us the chance to think well. Although we live at the age of modern technology, we need to read different books which we can carry with us everywhere and at any time. We have computers and the internet in our schools, but our best friend is a valuable book.

50,100,00,000,000							
A) Answer the follo	wing questions:						
1. When do you read books?							
2. Where can pup	2. Where can pupils borrow books?						
3. Why do you th	ink we should read r	nany books?					
B) Choose the corre	ect answer from a, l	b, c or d:					
4. The underlined	d pronoun "it" refers t	to					
a) life	b) reading	c) computer	d) TV				
5. We need to read	d books although we	live at the age of	technology				
a) modern	0.75	c) old	27.5				
	d word " necessary " m						
a) ugly		c) happy					
u, ugiy	b) important	Супарру	u/ cusy				
D	Vocabulary	and Structu	re				
Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c or d:	5				
1. I like walking alor	ng the Nile to see the	e beautiful	·············••				
a) rubbish	b) scenery	c) pollution	d) traffic				
2. I have many	on my mo	bile phone that he	elp me with my study.				
a) machines	b) icons	c) apps	d) tabs				
Can I borrow you	r skirt	:?					
a) old, cotton, bro	own	b) old, brown,	b) old, brown, cotton				
c) brown, old, cot	ton	d) cotton, old,	d) cotton, old, brown				
4. In China, the barr	ı	makes a lot of moi	akes a lot of money.				
a) industry	b) eating	c) fishing	d) drinking				
5. You should turn	the lig	hts when you leav	e a room.				
a) off	b) in	c) on	d) away				
6. If everyone shops	s online, the shops in	our town					
a) will close	b) closes	c) has closed	d) closed				

	, i icase, doire par		it in my food. I don't	
	a) many	b) a lot	c) a few	d) any
	8. The soup is cold. S	hall we	it?	
	a) add	b) chop	c) fry	d) heat
	9 is bad for	your health.		
	a) Fruits	b) Salt	c) Eggs	d) Vegetables
1	0. Hossam	speak Fren	ich, but he can spea	k English.
	a) can	b) can't	c) able to	d) don't
5	Complete the sente	nces with the	correct form of the	word(s)
	in brackets:			2
	1. Hala	(go) to the	e library last night.	
	2. My father			tain.
	3. What			
	4. The mechanic know			
		TELEPTONIC PARTITION		
		E	Writing	* - 13
6	Weite a navagraph	of NINETY (QO)	words on:	
6	Write a paragraph o			6
6	Write a paragraph o		words on: yptian Museum"	6
6	Write a paragraph o			6
6		"The Eg	yptian Museum"	6
6		"The Eg	yptian Museum"	6
6		"The Eg	yptian Museum"	6
6		"The Eg	yptian Museum"	
6		"The Eg	yptian Museum"	
6		"The Eg	yptian Museum"	
6		"The Eg	yptian Museum"	
6		"The Eg	yptian Museum"	
6		"The Eg	yptian Museum"	
6		"The Eg	yptian Museum"	
6		"The Eg	yptian Museum"	
6		"The Eg	yptian Museum"	
6		"The Eg	yptian Museum"	



Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- What did you watch yesterday?
 a) An interesting film.
- b) A boring film.

c) An interesting play.

- d) A boring play.
- 2. What was the film about? It was about an orphan
 - a) girl

- b) man
- c) boy
- d) woman
- 3. What was the boy's life like? It was
 - a) difficult
- b) interesting
- c) easy
- d) exciting

- 4. The end was so
 - a) sad

- b) boring
- c) scary
- d) happy

Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Wafaa is talking with Rahma about technology.

Wafaa : What are you reading about, Rahma?

Rahma : (1).....

Wafaa : Are you interested in technology?

Rahma: (2).....

Wafaa : (3).....?

Rahma : I think the mobile phone is the most important invention.

Rahma: (5).....?

Wafaa : Because it helps us do research and get many things.

Rahma: I agree with you.



Read the following, then answer the questions:

Yasmen went to the Egyptian Museum last Sunday. Twenty students and two teachers also went with them. The school bus took two hours to get there. They saw lots of ancient monuments, treasures, statues and mummies.





They spent three hours in the museum. Then, they went to a park near the River Nile where they played, ate and enjoyed themselves. Then, they visited the Pyramids in Giza.

They saw the Sphinx beside the Pyramids. They took a lot of pictures. They played a

mey saw the opinion of the control o	,
football match with some tourists. They wer	nt home at five p.m. It was a fantastic day
A) Answer the following questions:	
1. When did Yasmen go to the Egyptian	n Museum?
2. Why do you think it was a fantastic d	lay?
3. What did they visit in Giza?	
B) Choose the correct answer from a, b,	c or d:
4. The underlined word there refers to	
a) the Egyptian Museum	b) the school
c) the Sphinx	d) the park
5. They enjoyed themselves near the	
a) park b) River Nile	c) bus d) match
6. Yasmen and her group went home	
a) in the morning	b) at night
c) in the evening	d) at noon
D Vocabulary	and Structure
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c	or d:

d) long d) ate d) not enough d) hour d) low

	7. These headphone:	s cranslace any lang	guage y	our language.
	a) on	b) at	c) into	d) with
	8. The climate and th	e soil in Egypt are	perfect	growing cotton.
	a) in	b) to	c) for	d) at
	9. Look at those peop	ole in the street. I	what they are	looking at.
	a) wander	b) hide	c) wonder	d) asking
	10. The black shoes are	e much better thar	1 I had b	pefore.
	a) ones	b) one	c) the one	d) the ones
5	Complete the sente	nces with the cor	rect form of the word	(s)
	in brackets:			2
	1. We won't go to the	beach this weeke	nd if it	(be) very windy.
	2. We go to the island	d in	(wooden, old, long) boats.
	3. A:	(Can) you like a s	sandwich? B : No, than	k you.
	4. Let's run, because th	e bus	(leave) in ten min	utes' time.
				*
		-		
		E W	Vriting	
6	Write a paragraph o	The state of the s		
6		f NINETY (90) wor		6
6		f NINETY (90) wor	rds on:	6
6		f NINETY (90) wor	rds on:	6
6		f NINETY (90) wor	rds on:	6
6		f NINETY (90) wor	rds on:	6
6		f NINETY (90) wor	rds on:	6
6		f NINETY (90) wor	rds on:	6
6		f NINETY (90) wor	rds on:	6
6		f NINETY (90) wor	rds on:	6
6		f NINETY (90) wor	rds on:	6
6		f NINETY (90) wor	rds on:	6
6		f NINETY (90) wor	rds on:	
6		f NINETY (90) wor	rds on:	6





Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Shahd plays the
 - b) violin c) piano
- d) oud

- 2. Shahd is interested in
 - a) music

a) guitar

- b) food
- c) sport
- d) juice

- 3. Shahd is
 - a) deaf
- b) blind
- c) brave
- d) weak

- 4. We all should be of Shahd.
 - a) sad

- b) angry
- c) annoyed
- d) proud



Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:



Aya and Menna are talking about shopping.

Aya: What did you do yesterday?

Menna:(1).....

Aya : Shopping! Did you buy anything?

Menna: (2).....

Aya : (3)......?

Menna: I bought this skirt. (4).....?

Aya : Yes, I like it a lot. Where did you buy it?

Menna: At the market.

Aya : Was it expensive?



Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:



Water is very important for the lives of people, plants and animals. Water comes from rain. When there is little rain for a long time, some places have a drought. This means that the land becomes very dry. Egypt doesn't always have a lot of rain,

so it's important for us to save water. We can save water if we take short showers instead of long showers. We should all repair taps that drip. We should also replace old taps with new ones. Teachers and parents should teach children how to save water.

A)	Answer	the	following	questions:
	- 144		- 2	

- 1. Where does water come from?
- 2. What should we do with old taps?....
- 3. What should teachers and parents teach children?.....

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4. The underlined pronoun "ones" refers to
 - a) teachers
- b) parents
- c) children
- 5. When there is little rain, there is a/an
- b) drought
- c) earthquake d) volcano

- 6. Egypt has rain.
 - a) many
- b) much
- c) little
- d) a lot of



Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. What are younow?
 - a) do

- b) doing
- c) does
- d) did
- 2. It's easy now to change the TV channels using a control.
 - a) fast
- b) remote
- c) low
- d) tall
- 3. They used the best material to make clothes.
 - a) bad
- b) luxury
- c) cheap
- d) ugly
- 4. I don't like this soup. There is too salt in it.
 - a) much
- b) many
- c) enough
- d) few

- 5. I play football.
 - a) able
- b) am able to
- c) able to
- d) am able

- 6. The flute is a musical
 - a) tool
- b) instrument
- c) machine
- d) band

- 7. Watermelons are fruits.
 - a) salty
- b) juicy
- c) spicy
- d) dairy
- 8. The children all wore funny for the family party.
 - a) scripts
- b) customs
- c) costumes
- d) reviews

	Ahmed's favourite l	nobby is	a scenery.		
	a) wearing	b) listening		d) painting	
1	Women like to wea	r	round their necks.		
	a) earrings	b) sandals	c) shoes	d) necklaces	
5	Complete the senter	nces with the	correct form of the v	vord(s)	
	in brackets:				2
	1. Rasha	(going to) he	elp her mother tomor	row. She has decid	ded.
	2. These are	(brown, l	eather, old) shoes.		
	3. Would you like to h	ave	(any) tea?		
	4. If you are in a librar			noise.	
	,				
		E	Writing		
6	Write a paragraph o	f NINETY (90)	words on:		6
		"He	althy food"		100
					•••••

a) Last month.





Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. When did Adel visit the museum?
 - b) Last week.
- c) Yesterday.
- d) Last May.
- 2. Where is the Museum of Modern Egyptian Art?
 - a) Cairo.
- b) Aswan.
- c) Luxor.
- d) Tanta.

- 3. What's Egypt famous for?
 - a) Cultural books. b) Modern music. c) Ancient art.
- d) Traditional music.

- 4. What did Adel see there?
 - a) Portraits.
- b) Sculptures.
- c) Temples.
- d) Both a& b.



Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Ali is talking to Amir who bought some clothes last weekend.

	M		
	A.		
	-		
-	~	n	
	74	3	
	-		
	_		

: Hi, Ali! (1)	
: Shopping! (2)	

Amir: I bought a T-shirt and a pair of sunglasses.

: Hi, Amir! What did you do last weekend?

Amir: I went with my brother and sister.

: What did your brother buy?

Amir : (4).....

: What colour were your brother's shoes?

Amir: (5).....



Reading Comprehension



Read the following, then answer the questions:

Most people have three meals every day: breakfast, lunch and dinner. They eat those meals at known times in the morning, in the afternoon and in the evening. But in fact, most of them don't care about what they should eat for each meal. Doctors say that healthy food is important, and people should eat lots of fruit and

vegetables. People shouldn't eat many cakes as they have a lot of fat and sugar. Doctors advise people to drink a lot of water and milk every day and not to have too many sweet drinks. To keep healthy, doctors advise people not to stay at home all

the time. They should	go for walks, do exe	rcise or practise a	any sport.	
A) Answer the follow	ing questions:			
1. What should peo	ple eat and drink t	o keep healthy?		
2. Give a suitable ti	tle for this passage			
3. Why do you thin	k people shouldn't	eat too many ca	kes?	
B) Choose the correc	t answer from a, b	, c or d:		
4. The underlined p	oronoun " <mark>them</mark> " ref	ers to		
a) doctors	b) people	c) fruits	d) meals	
5. The underlined v	vord "known" is the	opposite of		
	b) unknown			
6. Doctors say that	people should not	eat too many		
a) cakes	b) vegetables	c) fruits	d) drinks	
D	Vocabulary	and Structu	ure	
Choose the correct	answer from a. b.	c or d:		



1. It's important to	be careful when you	frie	nds with other people.	
a) make	b) do	c) speak	d) damage	
2. Can you	some hot water	into my cup?		
a) wash	b) pour	c) clean	d) beat	
3. Maya is very hap	oy because she is going	to	. in a play next summer.	
a) add	b) act	c) make	d) save	
4. People like travelling by plane because it is				
a) tiring	b) traditional	c) boring	d) comfortable	
5. My brother is	to spicy food,	so he must be car	reful about what he eats.	
a) addicted	b) allergic	c) amazed	d) admired	
6. She is seven years old, but she to read yet.				
a) can	b) can't	c) isn't able	d) could	
7. My son	8 years next mor	nth.		
a) will	b) is going to be	c) will be	d) is being	

	8. The tourists took th	ie road soutii	IIIIStaki	€.	
	a) by	b) with	c) in	d) at	
	9. He is happy becaus	e he	his exams.		
	a) failed	b) succeeded	c) passed	d) lost	
	10. These books are fur	nny, but those	are ve	ry boring.	
	a) one	b) ones	c) once	d) only	
5	Complete the senter in brackets:	nces with the corre	ct form of the v	vord(s)	
	1. My father	(travels) to London	next week. He l	nas arranged everythi	ng.
	2. If you				
	3. These are				
	4. There are		_		
			iting		
6	Write an email of NIN about (your favourite	IETY (90) words to	your friend Sa	No.	
6		IETY (90) words to e film). Your name i	your friend Sa s Ola. Your em	ail address is 🏻 🍒	
6	about (your favourite	IETY (90) words to e film). Your name i	your friend Sa s Ola. Your em	ail address is 🏻 🍒	
6	about (your favourite ola@gmail.com. Your	IETY (90) words to e film). Your name i friend's email add	your friend Sa s Ola. Your em ress is sara@ y	ail address is ahoo.com.)
6	about (your favourite ola@gmail.com. Your	IETY (90) words to e film). Your name i	your friend Sa s Ola. Your em ress is sara@ y	ail address is ahoo.com.)
6	about (your favourite ola@gmail.com. Your	IETY (90) words to e film). Your name i friend's email add	your friend Sa s Ola. Your em ress is sara@ y	ail address is ahoo.com.)
6	about (your favourite ola@gmail.com. Your	IETY (90) words to e film). Your name i friend's email add	your friend Sa s Ola. Your em ress is sara@ y	ail address is ahoo.com.)
6	about (your favourite ola@gmail.com. Your	IETY (90) words to e film). Your name i friend's email add	your friend Sa s Ola. Your em ress is sara@ y	ail address is ahoo.com.)
6	about (your favourite ola@gmail.com. Your	IETY (90) words to e film). Your name i friend's email add	your friend Sa s Ola. Your em ress is sara@ y	ail address is ahoo.com.)
6	about (your favourite ola@gmail.com. Your	IETY (90) words to e film). Your name i friend's email add	your friend Sa s Ola. Your em ress is sara@ y	ail address is ahoo.com.)
6	about (your favourite ola@gmail.com. Your	IETY (90) words to e film). Your name i friend's email add	your friend Sa s Ola. Your em ress is sara@ y	ail address is ahoo.com.)
6	about (your favourite ola@gmail.com. Your	IETY (90) words to e film). Your name i friend's email add	your friend Sa s Ola. Your em ress is sara@ y	ail address is ahoo.com.)
6	about (your favourite ola@gmail.com. Your	IETY (90) words to e film). Your name i friend's email add	your friend Sa s Ola. Your em ress is sara@ y	ail address is ahoo.com.	>

Aswan Governorate





Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Shahana's favourite snack is c) sfenj d) chips b) samosa a) rojak
- 2. You can buy it on the streets of

 - a) Morocco b) Indonesia c) India
- 3. This snack has lots of in it.
 - b) spicy vegetables a) sugar
- 4. She likes to eat it with some hot

 - b) chocolate a) coffee
- - d) potato
 - d) Both a&c

d) Philippines

Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Eman is talking with Amany about the next summer holiday.

Eman : How are you, Amany?

Amany: (1)......

Eman : Where will you go on the next summer holiday?

Amany: (2)......

Eman : Alexandria! Who will you go with?

Amany: (3).....

Eman : (4)?

Amany: We'll travel by bus.

Eman : (5)......?

Amany: In a hotel.



Read the following, then answer the questions:

Many people use social networking sites like Twitter, WhatsApp, Facebook and Instagram to communicate with each other. These sites have made communication easier and faster. They give you the chance to express your ideas, thoughts and feelings freely to your friends and followers. The most popular site is Facebook. More than one billion people use Facebook all over the world. It helps you to share





news and events with your friends. The problem is that a lot of people, especially young men and women, spend too much time using it. A) Answer the following questions: 1. What does the passage talk about? 2. How many people use Facebook all over the world? 3. Do you think spending too much time using Facebook is good? Why/Why not? B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. The underlined word "express" means a) say b) play c) understand d) feel a) WhatsApp b) Facebook c) Twitter d) Instagram 6. We use social networking sites to with each other. b) accumulate a) evaporate c) communicate d) condensate Vocabulary and Structure Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A is the person who is not able to hear. a) blind b) dumb d) deaf c) crazy A/An can be green, red or yellow. a) diet b) pepper c) omelette d) spinach 3. A is a funny drawing usually showing people or animals. a) cartoon b) costume c) script d) carton 4. Humans have 210 in their bodies. b) ears c) bones a) eyes d) hairs 5. Please, some tea into my cup. llug (d a) heat c) beat d) pour 6. It's for an elephant to fly. a) possible b) impossible c) easy d) horrible 7. There are lots of in factories. b) matches c) machines a) games d) planets 8. Essam is not very hungry. So, he only wants rice with his chicken. b) a little a) a few c) a lot of d) any 9. How about a healthy snack? b) has c) had d) having

c) These

d) There

a) That

10. trainers are nice and comfortable. b) This

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)	
in brackets:	2
1. Would you like (any) tea?	
2 (Turns) the lights off before you sleep.	
3. I (be) able to ride a bike.	
4. It's a (long, plastic, striped) bag.	
Writing	
6 Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on:	6)
"New technology"	





Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Who is Omar? -

ى الاستماع في دهاية الكتاب.

- a) A musician
- b) An actor
- c) A painter
- d) A player
- 2. What musical instrument does he play? The
 - a) violin
- b) piano
- c) flute
- d) cello
- - a) Football
- b) Tennis
- c) Music
- d) Reading
- 4. Omar became blind when he was
 - a) two
- b) three
- c) four
- d) five

Lang

Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Sarah is buying a new skirt.

Shopkeeper: Hello, can I help you?

Sarah : (1)......

- a) Yes, please. I want a jacket
- b) Yes, I want to buy a skirt

c) No, thank you

d) Don't worry

Shopkeeper: A skirt! Is it for a special occasion?

Sarah

- : (2)......
- a) Yes, it is my wedding

b) Yes, it is my graduation

c) Yes, it is my birthday

d) Yes, it is for my trip abroad

Shopkeeper: Congratulations! I wish you a happy graduation party.

Sarah : (3).....

- (3).
- a) Don't worry

b) You are welcome

c) Thank you

d) I am in a hurry

a) What kind of trousers would you like

- b) What kind of trainers would you like
- c) What kind of shoes would you like
- d) What kind of skirts would you like



Sarah	: I'd like something loose but	smart.	
Shopkeeper	: We have this green skirt, and	that yellow one. (5)	?
a) How much	is it	b) Which one do you like	
c) How do you	u do	d) How much does it cost	
Sarah	: I will take the yellow one.		

C Vocabulary and Structure

3 Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b	, c or d:	
1. Lamar will do all	her shopping online	e when she	older.
a) is	b) has	c) was	d) does
2is	a funny drawing us	ually showing peo	ple or animals.
a) Pottery	b) Cartoon	c) Portrait	d) Sculpture
3. Please,	some tea into	my cup.	
a) fry	b) heat	c) pour	d) chop
4. I am	to nuts, so I must	be careful what I	eat.
a) energetic	b) athletic	c) healthy	d) allergic
5. Braille is a type of	of reading we can do	with our	Leaningson 4)
a) hands	b) feet	c) ears	d) eyes
6is	not a dairy product.	, and the standing	
a) Cheese	b) Butter	c) Milk	d) Spinach
7. Shams loves wea	aring his	galabeya.	
a) cotton, long, l	oose	b) long, cotto	n, loose
c) long, loose, cotton		d) cotton, loose, long	
8. Zein is	football at the	moment.	
a) plays	b) played	c) playing	d) to play
9. On my point of	, not al	l websites are bad.	
a) view	b) reason	c) opinion	d) idea
10. Storms and floor	ds are	events.	
a) musical	b) traditional	c) facial	d) natural
11. Add	sugar to the tea,	but not too much.	
a) much	b) many	c) a few	d) a little

a) getting b) will get c) get d) got 13. This bag is the
a) once b) one c) one's d) only 14. If Nada
a) once b) one c) one's d) only 14. If Nada
Reading Comprehension Reading Comprehension Read the following, then answer the questions: Some children lived with animals for many years. This happened in many different countries. In India, a mother once worked in a rice field. She left her two-year-old boy near the field. A wolf came out from some trees and picked the little boy up by his clothes. The wolf didn't hurt him. It took the boy and looked after him. It fed him. Six years later, some men found the boy while they were hunting in the jungle. The boy couldn't speak and he couldn't walk on two legs. He used his arms like wolves, for walking. He ate uncooked food. He was a wolf-boy. A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. According to the passage, the Indians grow
Reading Comprehension Reading Comprehension Read the following, then answer the questions: Some children lived with animals for many years. This happened in many different countries. In India, a mother once worked in a rice field. She left her two-year-old boy near the field. A wolf came out from some trees and picked the little boy up by his clothes. The wolf didn't hurt him. It took the boy and looked after him. It fed him. Six years later, some men found the boy while they were hunting in the jungle. The boy couldn't speak and he couldn't walk on two legs. He used his arms like wolves, for walking. He ate uncooked food. He was a wolf-boy. A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. According to the passage, the Indians grow
Some children lived with animals for many years. This happened in many different countries. In India, a mother once worked in a rice field. She left her two-year-old boy near the field. A wolf came out from some trees and picked the little boy up by his clothes. The wolf didn't hurt him. It took the boy and looked after him. It fed him. Six years later, some men found the boy while they were hunting in the jungle. The boy couldn't speak and he couldn't walk on two legs. He used his arms like wolves, for walking. He ate uncooked food. He was a wolf-boy. A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. According to the passage, the Indians grow
Some children lived with animals for many years. This happened in many different countries. In India, a mother once worked in a rice field. She left her two-year-old boy near the field. A wolf came out from some trees and picked the little boy up by his clothes. The wolf didn't hurt him. It took the boy and looked after him. It fed him. Six years later, some men found the boy while they were hunting in the jungle. The boy couldn't speak and he couldn't walk on two legs. He used his arms like wolves, for walking. He ate uncooked food. He was a wolf-boy. A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. According to the passage, the Indians grow
Some children lived with animals for many years. This happened in many different countries. In India, a mother once worked in a rice field. She left her two-year-old boy near the field. A wolf came out from some trees and picked the little boy up by his clothes. The wolf didn't hurt him. It took the boy and looked after him. It fed him. Six years later, some men found the boy while they were hunting in the jungle. The boy couldn't speak and he couldn't walk on two legs. He used his arms like wolves, for walking. He ate uncooked food. He was a wolf-boy. A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. According to the passage, the Indians grow
different countries. In India, a mother once worked in a rice field. She left her two-year-old boy near the field. A wolf came out from some trees and picked the little boy up by his clothes. The wolf didn't hurt him. It took the boy and looked after him. It fed him. Six years later, some men found the boy while they were hunting in the jungle. The boy couldn't speak and he couldn't walk on two legs. He used his arms like wolves, for walking. He ate uncooked food. He was a wolf-boy. A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. According to the passage, the Indians grow
year-old boy near the field. A wolf came out from some trees and picked the little boy up by his clothes. The wolf didn't hurt him. It took the boy and looked after him. It fed him. Six years later, some men found the boy while they were hunting in the jungle. The boy couldn't speak and he couldn't walk on two legs. He used his arms like wolves, for walking. He ate uncooked food. He was a wolf-boy. A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. According to the passage, the Indians grow
boy up by his clothes. The wolf didn't hurt him. It took the boy and looked after him. It fed him. Six years later, some men found the boy while they were hunting in the jungle. The boy couldn't speak and he couldn't walk on two legs. He used his arms like wolves, for walking. He ate uncooked food. He was a wolf-boy. A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. According to the passage, the Indians grow
him. It fed him. Six years later, some men found the boy while they were hunting in the jungle. The boy couldn't speak and he couldn't walk on two legs. He used his arms like wolves, for walking. He ate uncooked food. He was a wolf-boy. A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. According to the passage, the Indians grow
in the jungle. The boy couldn't speak and he couldn't walk on two legs. He used his arms like wolves, for walking. He ate uncooked food. He was a wolf-boy. A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. According to the passage, the Indians grow
his arms like wolves, for walking. He ate uncooked food. He was a wolf-boy. A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. According to the passage, the Indians grow
A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. According to the passage, the Indians grow
1. According to the passage, the Indians grow
a) linen b) rice c) nuts d) cotton 2. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to the
2. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to the
a) wolf b) chicken c) mother d) boy 3. The wolf which picked up the boy proved to be a very
3. The wolf which picked up the boy proved to be a very
a) unkind b) bad c) blind d) kind B) Answer the following questions: 4. Why did the mother leave the boy near the field? 5. How did the wolf pick up the little boy? 6. How old was the boy when the men found him?
B) Answer the following questions: 4. Why did the mother leave the boy near the field? 5. How did the wolf pick up the little boy? 6. How old was the boy when the men found him?
4. Why did the mother leave the boy near the field? 5. How did the wolf pick up the little boy? 6. How old was the boy when the men found him?
5. How did the wolf pick up the little boy? 6. How old was the boy when the men found him?
6. How old was the boy when the men found him?
When the control of t
varicing varieting
5 Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on:
"What you are going to do next summer holiday"

2. Listening Texts

A: Al-Adwaa Monthly Tests

Units 7 & 8 Al-Adwaa February Test

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My name is Emad. I am allergic to nuts, so I must be careful about what I eat. However, I like sweet things. My mother says I should eat more vegetables and salad.

Units 9 & 10 Al-Adwaa March Test

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Today, I'm visiting a special school in Cairo. This is a music school for girls. All the students study their normal subjects in the morning and then practise their instruments in the afternoon.

Units 11 & 12 Al-Adwaa April Test

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Can anyone give me some advice? I have an older sister. We used to be best friends, but now she doesn't want to talk. She is always on the internet.

End of Term Practice

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Amira : Hi, Injy. Do you know how to cook?

Injy : Yes, I can cook a few things. What do you want to

make?

Amira : Shall we make a cake for Hala? It's her birthday

tomorrow.

Injy : Good idea! She likes healthy food, so if we want to

make her something healthy, we should make

a carrot cake.

Amira: Okay. We will need a recipe. Here's one on my

phone.

Injy : What do we need?

Amira: We need some flour, a lot of carrots, a little sugar

and some eggs.

injy : Good. I think we have all of those.

What shall I do, Amira?

Amira : Perhaps you could mix the flour and sugar in

a bowl, Injy. I'll cut the carrots.

Injy : Okay. How old will Hala be?

Amira : She is fourteen tomorrow.

Injy: If she is fourteen, we should put fourteen nuts on

the cake when it's cooked. She likes nuts.

Amira :That's a good idea!

B: Final Exams

1. Cairo Governorate (Road Al Farag Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Egypt is famous for growing crops. The Ancient Egyptians grew plants by the Nile. Almost everyone wore clothes made of linen. Today, Egyptian cotton is famous all over the world because cotton from Egypt is very good for making clothes. We should be proud of our country.

2. Giza Governorate (Owseem Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My name's Hany. Last month, I visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art in Cairo. Egypt is famous for its ancient art, but I was interested in seeing sculptures and portraits by Egyptians from the 20th and 21st centuries.

3. Alexandria Governorate (El-Agamy Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

A healthy diet means eating enough healthy things like fish and vegetables, and not eating a lot of salt, sugar and fast food. Make sure you have a balanced diet and eat some of all types of food. To be healthy, eat healthy snacks, sleep well and don't worry too much!

4. Qalyubia Governorate (El-Obour Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My name's Hoda. I prefer shopping online. Firstly, it saves me time. I can stay at home and buy the things I want in a few minutes. Secondly, I have more choices online. Also, if more people shop online, there will be fewer cars on the road and less pollution.

5. Menofia Governorate (Menouf Educational Administration)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My name is Rawan. I'm 15 years old. I'm a student in a prep school. I can't hear. I like sports. I play basketball in the school team. Our team came first in the last competition. I should eat healthy food, but I'm allergic to nuts.

6. Gharbia Governorate (East El-Mahalla El-Kobra Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Drones can fly, but they don't need a person to fly them: we can use remote control. This means we can control drones from the ground. In the future, drones are going to help solve some environmental problems.

7. Dakahlia Governorate (West Mansoura Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Shopping online is great! Firstly, it saves me time. I don't want to spend lots of time travelling to the shops. I can stay at home and buy the things I want in a few minutes. Secondly, I have more choices online. Also, if more people shop online, there will be fewer cars on the road and less pollution.

8. Damietta Governorate (Damietta Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Ali is 14 years old. He is in prep school. Last year, he went to Luxor with his family. They stayed in a nice hotel. They visited temples and museums there. They spent a week in Luxor. They were very happy.

9. Sharkia Governorate (Diarb Nigm Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Dear Sir,

I ordered a new mobile phone online last week and the delivery was today, but the screen was damaged. I would like to change the phone for a new one that is not damaged. Can you tell me how I can do this?

Yours, Sabri

10. Suez Governorate (Suez Educational Zone)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

I'm not sleeping very well at the moment. I usually watch some videos on the internet before I go to sleep. I watch football matches on TV. I sometimes play online games with my friends.

11. Fayoum Governorate (Fayoum Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

I'm having a fantastic time with my family in Siwa. Today, we had a picnic on Fatanas Island. We're staying with my parents' friends and they are very kind.

12. Beni Suef Governorate (Al Fashn Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Firefighters wear special clothes while they are working. The jacket and trousers that they wear are made from a material that protects them from the dangerous, hot temperatures. The helmet protects a firefighter's head and eyes from the fire and the gloves protect their hands.

13. El-Minya Governorate (El-Minya Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My name's Mariem. I'm in prep school. Next Friday is my birthday. I will be 15 years old. My father will buy a present for me and he will buy a lot of balloons for the party. My mother will make me a nice cake. I will invite my friends to the party.

14. Qena Governorate (Nagaa Hammadi Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Yesterday, I watched a film about a small boy whose parents died in an accident. He lived with his aunt for two years and his life was very difficult. Then he moved to live with his grandfather who was very kind. The boy was very happy there. I recommend this film to my friends as it's very interesting.

15. Sohag Governorate (Juhayna Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Shahd is a blind girl. She is interested in music so she joined the Al Nour Wal Amal Chamber Orchestra which is considered a school for blind girls. She is a good musician. She started playing the piano when she was nine. We all should be proud of her.

16. Luxor Governorate (Luxor Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My name's Adel. Last month, I visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art in Cairo. Egypt is famous for its ancient art, but I was interested in seeing sculptures and portraits by Egyptians from the 20th and 21st centuries.

17. Aswan Governorate (Aswan Directorate of Education)

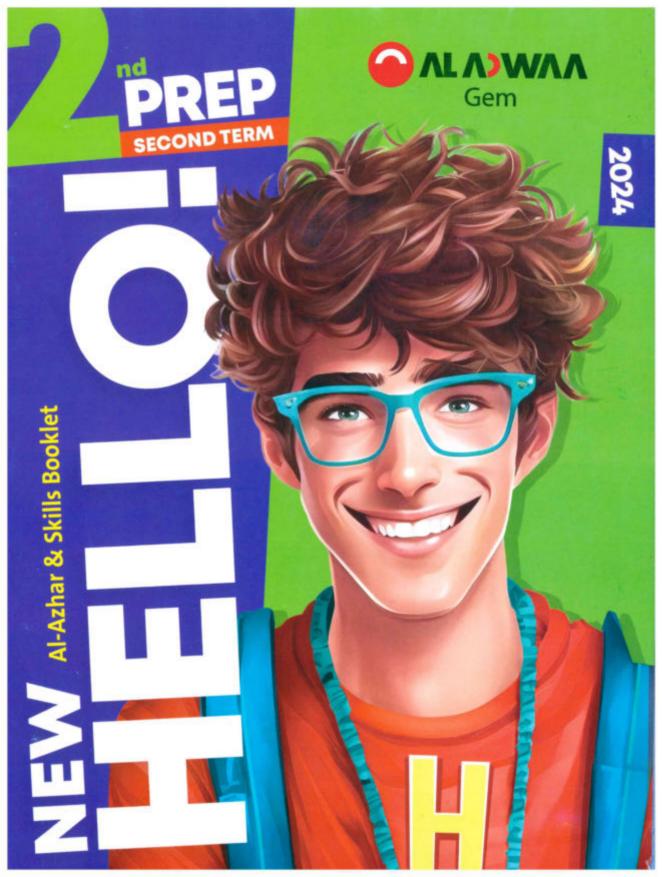
Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: My name's Shahana. I'm from Morocco. Sfenj is a kind of cake from Morocco. It has lots of sugar and fat in it and

of cake from Morocco. It has lots of sugar and fat in it and it's very sweet, so it is not very healthy, but I love it! We sometimes eat sfenj for breakfast and sometimes as a snack with some tea or a cup of coffee.

18. Port Said Governorate (Port Said Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Omar is a blind boy. He became blind at the age of five. He is interested in music so he joined the Al Nour Wal Amal Chamber Orchestra which is considered a school for the blind. He is a good musician. He started playing the cello when he was seven.





Al-Azhar Corner

- Test Yourself on Each 2 Lessons
- Test on Each Unit
- February/March Models
- Final Exams

- اختبر نفسك على كل درسين
 - اختبار خاص بكل وحدة
- نماذج فبراير ومارس الشمرية
 - الاختبارات النمائية



Unit 7



11 Supply t	he missing p	arts in the follow	ving dialogue:	ar 4
Mohami	med : Hello, H	low are you today	/?	
	ud : Hi, I'm f	10		
				?
		e reading about		
Mohami	med: What in	vention would yo	ou like to see in the	future?
Mahmou	ud : I'd like t	to see a flying mo	torbike.	
Mohami	med : (2)			?
Mahmou	ud : Because	e it can push you	into the air at the s	peed of a fast car.
Mohami	med : So, wou	ald you go to scho	ool by it?	
Mahmoi	ud : (3)			*************
2 Choose	the correct a	nswer from a, b,	c or d:	
1. Egypt	is famous	growi	ng cotton.	
a) with		b) to		d) for
2. I don't	like to waste	time waiting for	a	
a) cho	ice	b) delivery	c) benefit	d) business
3. I will		around the world	when I'm older.	
a) trav	rel	b) to travel	c) travels	d) travelling
4. My litt	le brother spe	ends his free time	com	puter games.
- CONTRACTOR	olaying	b) play		d) to play
100000000000000000000000000000000000000		happen if he stu		THE SECTION OF THE
a) had		b) does	c) did	d) will
3 Write a p	oaragraph of	about FIVE (5) s	entences on:	
		"A new in	vention"	



Unit 7 Lessons (3 & 4)



	ct answer from a, b,	cora:	
	Contraction and Contraction	-1.4.1	
	k your pen		n.c
a) by	b) in	c) for	d) from
	to start t		
a) lever	b) model	c) pain	d) planet
		someone for dire	
a) asks	b) asking	c) to ask	d) ask
The 100 Ct 20 mm		to bed late	
a) going	b) go	c) goes	d) went
	ive a headache, you s		Dispender
a) While	b) If	c) Before	d) By
ead the following	ng, then answer the	questions:	
love among people learn from this tr fridge; they have expensive lamps	ip?"The son was so w the cow itself. We ha they have stars and	e, the father asked his vise, he said, "We have ave a pool, and they h the moon. We buy fo	s son, "What did e a litre of milk in nave a river. We lood; they grow it
love among peoplearn from this tr fridge; they have expensive lamps have walls to pro time with family.	ple. On the way home ip?"The son was so we the cow itself. We have they have stars and otect us; they have from Thank you, Dad, for s	e, the father asked his vise, he said, "We have eve a pool, and they h	s son, "What did e a litre of milk in nave a river. We lood; they grow it I media; they sp
love among peoplearn from this transfer from this transfer fridge; they have expensive lamps have walls to protime with family. A) Answer the form	ple. On the way home ip?"The son was so we the cow itself. We have they have stars and otect us; they have fr	e, the father asked his vise, he said, "We have ave a pool, and they he the moon. We buy for iends. We have social showing me how poor	s son, "What did e a litre of milk in nave a river. We lood; they grow it I media; they sp
love among peoplearn from this transfer from this transfer fridge; they have expensive lamps have walls to protime with family. A) Answer the form. 1. Where did the form.	ple. On the way home ip?"The son was so we the cow itself. We have they have stars and otect us; they have fr Thank you, Dad, for so llowing questions:	e, the father asked his vise, he said, "We have ave a pool, and they he the moon. We buy for iends. We have social showing me how poor?	s son, "What did e a litre of milk in nave a river. We lood; they grow it I media; they sp
love among peoplearn from this transfer from this transfer fridge; they have expensive lamps have walls to protime with family. A) Answer the form	ple. On the way home ip?"The son was so we the cow itself. We have they have stars and otect us; they have fr Thank you, Dad, for so llowing questions: the father take his son	e, the father asked his vise, he said, "We have ave a pool, and they he the moon. We buy for iends. We have social showing me how poor?	s son, "What did e a litre of milk in nave a river. We lood; they grow it I media; they sp
love among peoplearn from this transfer from this transfer fridge; they have expensive lamps have walls to protime with family. A) Answer the form 1. Where did the control of the contro	ple. On the way home ip?"The son was so we the cow itself. We have it; they have stars and otect us; they have fr Thank you, Dad, for so llowing questions: the father take his son	e, the father asked his vise, he said, "We have ave a pool, and they he the moon. We buy for iends. We have social showing me how poor?	s son, "What did e a litre of milk in nave a river. We lood; they grow in I media; they sp
love among peoplearn from this transfer from this transfer fridge; they have expensive lamps have walls to protime with family. A) Answer the fool. Where did the control of the control	ple. On the way home ip?"The son was so we the cow itself. We have it; they have stars and otect us; they have fr Thank you, Dad, for so llowing questions: the father take his son the underlined pronout think of the son?	e, the father asked his vise, he said, "We have ave a pool, and they he the moon. We buy for iends. We have social showing me how pool ? un "it" refer to?	s son, "What did e a litre of milk in nave a river. We lood; they grow it I media; they sp
love among peoplearn from this transfer from this transfer fridge; they have expensive lamps have walls to protime with family. A) Answer the fool. Where did the control of the control	ple. On the way home ip?"The son was so we the cow itself. We have it; they have stars and otect us; they have fr Thank you, Dad, for so llowing questions: the father take his son the underlined pronound think of the son?	e, the father asked his vise, he said, "We have ave a pool, and they he the moon. We buy for iends. We have social showing me how pool ? un "it" refer to?	s son, "What did e a litre of milk in nave a river. We lood; they grow it I media; they sp
love among peoplearn from this transfer from this transfer fridge; they have expensive lamps have walls to protime with family. A) Answer the fool. Where did the solution of	ple. On the way home ip?" The son was so we the cow itself. We have stars and otect us; they have from Thank you, Dad, for some father take his son the underlined pronounce think of the son? The family went to b) the farm	e, the father asked his vise, he said, "We have ave a pool, and they h the moon. We buy fo iends. We have socia showing me how pool ? un "it" refer to? b, c or d: to get milk.	s son, "What did e a litre of milk in have a river. We lood; they grow it I media; they sp or we are."



Unit 7



	aker order the mobile		
a) Yesterday.	b) Last Friday.	c) Last week.	d) Last month
. When was the del	ivery?		
a) Last week.	b) Two days ago	. c) Yesterday.	d) Today.
Reorder the followi	ng words to make o	orrect sentences:	
. music - hearing - t	o - Listening - can - y	our - damage - lou	d.
2. a clever - do - you	- What - use - jacket	- for?	
3. the box, - damage	d - opened - was - W	hen - the screen - I	
. hearing - from - to	- We - look - you - fo	rward.	
. hearing - from - to		rward.	
Write an email of FI	VE sentences to you nology. Your name	ur friend Hazem to is Selem. Your em	ail address is
Write an email of FI	VE sentences to you	ur friend Hazem to is Selem. Your em	ail address is
Write an email of FI	VE sentences to you nology. Your name	ur friend Hazem to is Selem. Your em	ail address is
Write an email of FI	VE sentences to you nology. Your name	ur friend Hazem to is Selem. Your em	ail address is
Write an email of FI the dangers of tech selem@yahoo.com	VE sentences to you nology. Your name	ur friend Hazem to is Selem. Your em	ail address is
Write an email of FI the dangers of tech selem@yahoo.com	VE sentences to you nology. Your name	ur friend Hazem to is Selem. Your em	ail address is
Write an email of FI the dangers of tech selem@yahoo.com	VE sentences to you nology. Your name	ur friend Hazem to is Selem. Your em	ail address is
Write an email of FI the dangers of tech selem@yahoo.com	VE sentences to you nology. Your name	ur friend Hazem to is Selem. Your em	ail address is
Write an email of FI the dangers of tech selem@yahoo.com	VE sentences to you nology. Your name	ur friend Hazem to is Selem. Your em	ail address is
Write an email of FI the dangers of tech selem@yahoo.com	VE sentences to you nology. Your name	ur friend Hazem to is Selem. Your em	ail address is
Write an email of FI the dangers of tech selem@yahoo.com	VE sentences to you nology. Your name	ur friend Hazem to is Selem. Your em	ail address is
Write an email of FI the dangers of tech selem@yahoo.com	VE sentences to you nology. Your name	ur friend Hazem to is Selem. Your em	ail address is

Al-Azhar Test



	司馬
	rlaim
Ü	.5
0	i.d
U	2
ď	5
è	1
Ε	
2	
er	
NS.	
an	
#	
ě	
100	
Pe	
et	
S	
ĕ	
t	
P	
n a	
ē	
is	
0	

je.	draws
tin tin	ans
t because it	s clole
ne is great	b) waste
Shopping onli	saves
S	a) S

d) a lot of 2. If more people shop online, there will be c) fewer b) many a) more

cars.

Ali : Do you know much about technology?

2 Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

. Not really. The sum lea	earning about it.
---------------------------	-------------------

-		
l	day.	
	every	
	ablet	
	m.	
-	use	1
	**	
=	Nadi	

: Do you have any problems with technology? Nadi : Yes, I play lots of games on my tablet.

Nadi : (3)

El Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Audio
0
35.
-
100
147
2.
-
(E)
12
-
-
-
ro
_
-
8
100
S
-
- Sale
0
9
1.0
60
100
CD.
-
and the
- Search
0
-
40
-
0
-
Oi
7
0
-
-
-
w.
-
-
-
100
-
-
-
2770
01
-
_
0
~
-
611
an an
(I)
-
-
(13)
-
-
100
-
-
'n.
on't
l'noi
don't
don't
I don't
I don't
I.I don't

					≥
d) offline	ourite film.	d) of	ur city.	d) population	be happy when he sees this broken window.
c) online	the TV to watch her favourite film.	c) at	from the traffic in our city.	option c) pollution	/ when he sees th
b) inline	The TV	p) ou		b) option	be happy
a) outline	2. She turned	a) off	3. There's a lot of .	a) nation	4. My father

stay at home. 5. When it rains, you ...

a) should

d) need b) shouldn't c) mustn't

Read the following, then answer the questions:

it saves time. I don't want to spend lots of time travelling to the shops. Secondly, I have more choices online. Also, if more people 'm Heba, and I like shopping online for many reasons. Firstly, shop online, there will be fewer cars on the road and less pollution. will do all my shopping online when I am older.

My name is Magdy. At shops, I can see what I am buying and try it first. Also, I don't like to waste time waiting for a delivery. I want things now.

If everyone shops online, the shops in our towns and cities will close. If they close, then lots of other businesses like cafés will close, too.

A) Answer the following questions:

- What is the main idea of the passage?
- Why do some people prefer shopping online? B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 3. What will happen if shops close?
- ... pollution when more people shop online. 5. The underlined word "saves" is the opposite of "... c) much b) more 4. There will be.
- Seorder the following words to make correct sentences: c) plays

. you - who - Do - the - mobile - know - phone - invented?

- 2. saves time it because Shopping online is great.
- wery well not at the moment sleeping l'm.
- some the internet I on videos usually watch

Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) sentences on: "Shopping online"

July (7) Test

d) doesn't

c) does

b) won't

a) Will

time travelling to the shops. If more people shop online, there will be fewer cars Shopping online is great! Firstly, it saves my time. I don't want to spend lots of Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: on the road and less pollution.



Unit 8 Lessons (1&2)



Supply the n	nissing parts in the fol	lowing dialogue:		
Mother : Nac	da, would you like some	e fish?		
Nada : (1)			************	
Nada : Yes	I like rice with fish.			
Mother: (3).			?	
Nada : Yes	, please. I like salad.			
	re you go, your fish with	rice and salad!		
2 Choose the	correct answer from a,	b, c or d:		
1. Some food	ls, like butter and oil, ha	vei	n them.	
a) quiz	b) oven	c) sugar	d) fat	
	me to go	to her birthday p	arty.	
(50)	d b) invited		d) hurt	
3. Can you go	et me wa	ter, please?		
a) an	b) a	c) some	d) any	
4. I have a	of homewo	ork to do tonight.		
a) some	b) lot	c) many	d) much	
5. I like	cake with som	e hot tea.		
a) to eat	b) to eating	c) eat	d) ate	
3 Write a para	graph of about FIVE (5) sentences on:		
	"Your fa	vourite meal"		

Unit 8 Lessons

_**1**0-

Choose the corr	ect answer from a,	b. cord:	
	. the carrots into sm		
a) poured	b) chopped	c) jumped	d) heated
	cinnamon to t		difficated
a) chopped	b) boiled	c) poured	d) added
	your homework bef	The state of the s	u/ dudeu
a) Do	b) Doing	c) Did	d) Done
	the door open when		u/ Done
a) Leave	b) Leaving		d) Don't leave
Company of the Compan	your rubbish on the	The state of the s	a) Don't leave
	b) Throwing	c) Doesn't throw	d) Don't throw
Read the follows	ing, then answer th	(China Charles Con Barrier (19)	
on the outside. Another fascina fish, vegetables, its strong smell, people enjoy its	Inside, you'll find re ting food is "sushi". or even fruits on to often described as s creamy and rich to		with tiny black seeds ade of spicy rice with ian," a fruit famous for
	ollowing questions de Dragon Fruit?		
2. What is dur	ian famous for?		
3. How many	types of food are th	ere in the passage?	
	orrect answer from	and the same of th	
a) price	b) taste	c) colours	d) smell
5. Sushi is a di	sh that originated fi	om	
a) Egypt	b) Japan	c) Mexico	d) China



Unit 8 Lessons



Listen and choose	the correct answer f	rom a, b, c or d:	نص الاستماع فب نهاية التدريب.
1. What healthy foo	d can we eat?		
a) Fish.	b) Vegetables.	c) Sugar.	d) Both a & b.
2. What unhealthy f	ood shouldn't we eat	?	
a) Fast food.	b) Vegetables.	c) Fruit.	d) Fish.
Reorder the follow	ing words to make o	orrect sentence	s:
1. enough - don't -	exercise - <u>I</u> - do		
2. a few - to school -	- healthy snacks - brin	ging - <u>How abou</u>	<u>t</u> ?
3. don't - healthy - V	Why - you try - food - 6	eating?	
Write a paragraph		ntences on:	
	"A healthy	diet"	
		••••••••••••••	
Listening Text			
Test Yourself on Lesson	ns (5 & 6)		
	correct answer from a, b, c		s and not eating a lot of salt,
sugar and fast food.	aung enough healthy 1000 i	ike iisii anu vegetables	and not eating a lot of salt,

February Models on Units 7&8

м	0	el	el	
-	w	w	60	





Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:
Hala: Hey Nora, I have a maths test tomorrow. I don't know if I'll do well.
Nora : (1)?
Hala: Yes, I revised my notes yesterday.
Nora: Why don't you ask your teacher for help?
Hala: (2)
Hala: That's a great suggestion! I'll do some more exercises.
Reorder the following words to make correct sentences:
1. from - of - Sfenj - a kind - Morocco - cake - is.
2. know - technology - about - <u>Do</u> - much - you?
3. online - money - Shopping - saves - time - and.
4. a salty - Century - have - taste - eggs.
3 Write an email of FIVE sentences to your friend Nora to tell her about the
advantages of shopping online. Your name is Huda. Your email address is
huda@yahoo.com and your friend's email address is nora@gmail.com.
• • •

Model 2



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I can look online	:recipes	to make for dinner.	
a) forward	b) up	c) at	d) for
2. I am worried	my test, so I	will study hard.	
a) for	b) to	c) on	d) about
3. I think I	home tonight.		
a) stayed	b) was staying	c) will stay	d) stay
4. Milk and cheese	are examples of dairy .		
a) busy	b) busier	c) nuts	d) products
5. If she	, I should phone her		
a) comes	b) doesn't come	c) will come	d) won't come

2 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Many people use social networking sites like Twitter, WhatsApp, Facebook and Instagram to communicate with each other. These sites have made communication easier and faster. They give you the chance to express your ideas, thoughts and feelings freely to your friends and followers. The most popular site is Facebook. More than one billion people use Facebook all over the world. It helps you to share news and events with your friends. You can also make videos and share them live. The problem is that a lot of people, especially young men and women, spend too much time using it.

A) Answer the following questions:

1.	. What does the passage talk about?
2.	How many people use Facebook all over the world?
3.	Do you think spending too much time using Facebook is good? Why/Why not?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. The underlined	word "them" refers	to	
a) problems	b) videos	c) followers	d) friends
5 i	s the most popular	social networking si	te.
a) WhatsApp	b) Facebook	c) Instagram	d) Telegran

Unit 9 Lessons

M

Supply the missing	parts in the follow	ving dialogue:	
Basmala : Can I ask ye	ou some questions	, Kady?	
Kady : (1)			
Basmala : Do you thi	nk playing outside	is better than playing	g video games?
		rtant for staying activ	
Basmala : (2)			.f
Kady : Yes, you sh Basmala : What can I	do instead of play	games too much. ing video games?	
Kady : (3)			
2 Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	c or d:	
1. He was very	when he v	von the prize.	
a) annoyed	b) sad	c) ancient	d) excited
2. I love watching	on TV l	pecause they are fund	ny and colourful.
a) cartoons	b) scripts	c) abilities	d) firefighters
3. The actors wore co	olourful and creativ	/eduri	ng the play.
a) sculptures	b) portraits	c) reviews	d) costumes
4. Does Lamees			
a) knowing			d) knows
5. He is able	a story.		
a) writing	b) write	c) to writing	d) to write
3 Write a paragraph o	of about FIVE (5) s	entences on:	
er Eulhyaht mi	"A visit to the Te	extile Museum"	

Character of the parameter of the parame			

TPCONDOOR

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 9 Lesson

-10

-		
1,	Choose the correct answer from	a, b, c or d:

1. This Japanese	company	millions of cars e	every year.
a) produces	b) introduces	c) wonders	d) hugs
2	can play many diffe	rent types of music, li	ke classical one.
a) Violins	b) Skills	c) Painters	d) Orchestras
3. We	able to find a so	lution to the problem	١.
a) am	b) is	c) are	d) have
4. He	how to fix the ca	ar.	
a) know	b) don't know	c) knows how to	d) doesn't know
5. Can you	me with th	is maths problem?	
a) help	b) helps	c) helped	d) helping

2 Read the following, then answer the questions:

There is a special music school that helps you to be a good musician. This school is for young students who are interested in music. It improves their musical skills.

At the music school, students learn to play different instruments such as the piano, guitar, violin and drums. They also have training in singing. The school has expert music teachers who teach the students in their musical journey. The music school plays regular concerts, allowing the students to show their skills to a wider audience. These concerts give them a way to be good at playing instruments.

The music school is a place where young musicians can explore their skills and find a way to become successful musicians.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. What kind of i	nstruments can stu	dents learn at the mu	usic school?
2. What does the	e music school give	to young students?	***************************************
3. What do the s	tudents do at these	concerts?	
B) Choose the cor	rect answer from a	, b , c or d:	•••••
4. After this mus	ic school, students	will be	· Land Landson
a) athletes	b) artists	c) musicians	d) chefs
5. At the music s	chool, students als	o have training in	
a) singing	b) running	c) showing	d) writing



Unit 9



1. What kind of film is Lord of the Flies?		
a) Comic. b) Adventure. 2. Where do the schoolboys have to live?	c) Historical.	d) Detective.
a) In a cave. b) At sea.	c) At a theme park.	d) On an island.
Reorder the following words to make co	orrect sentences:	
1. if - you - would like - wondering - I - cor	ne - to - was.	
2. some of - In - my - horrible - children - c	ppinion, - are - the.	
3. action - exciting - I - was - the - thought		E.
4. some - I - balls - table - Shall - tennis - b		
Write an email of FIVE sentences to y		o tell him abou
	our friend Hosam to	
Write an email of FIVE sentences to y	our friend Hosam to le is Zein. Your email	address is zein@
Write an email of FIVE sentences to y a nice film you enjoyed on TV. Your name	our friend Hosam to le is Zein. Your email	address is zein@
Write an email of FIVE sentences to y a nice film you enjoyed on TV. Your name	our friend Hosam to le is Zein. Your email	address is zein@
Write an email of FIVE sentences to y a nice film you enjoyed on TV. Your nam yahoo.com and your friend's email add	our friend Hosam to le is Zein. Your email	address is zein@
Write an email of FIVE sentences to y a nice film you enjoyed on TV. Your nam yahoo.com and your friend's email add	our friend Hosam to le is Zein. Your email	address is zein@
Write an email of FIVE sentences to y a nice film you enjoyed on TV. Your nam yahoo.com and your friend's email add	our friend Hosam to le is Zein. Your email	address is zein@
Write an email of FIVE sentences to y a nice film you enjoyed on TV. Your nam yahoo.com and your friend's email add	our friend Hosam to le is Zein. Your email	address is zein
Write an email of FIVE sentences to y a nice film you enjoyed on TV. Your nam yahoo.com and your friend's email add	our friend Hosam to le is Zein. Your email	address is zein
Write an email of FIVE sentences to y a nice film you enjoyed on TV. Your nam yahoo.com and your friend's email add	our friend Hosam to le is Zein. Your email	address is zein@
Write an email of FIVE sentences to y a nice film you enjoyed on TV. Your nam yahoo.com and your friend's email add	our friend Hosam to le is Zein. Your email	address is zein@
Write an email of FIVE sentences to y a nice film you enjoyed on TV. Your nam yahoo.com and your friend's email add	our friend Hosam to le is Zein. Your email	address is zein@
Write an email of FIVE sentences to y a nice film you enjoyed on TV. Your name yahoo.com and your friend's email add	our friend Hosam to le is Zein. Your email ress is hosam@gmail	address is zein@
Write an email of FIVE sentences to y a nice film you enjoyed on TV. Your name yahoo.com and your friend's email add	our friend Hosam to ne is Zein. Your email ress is hosam@gmail	address is zein@

	_
	_
C-	\neg
(-	J
•	\supset
G	P
G	P
	2
	2
	7
7	7
	2
7	2
7	2
7	5 E
7	2
7	2
7	
7	
7	
7	
7	
7	
7	
7	
7	

	123
}	- 12
	_
-	24
- 7	3
-	12
,	2
·	.ч,
-	•0
-	- =
- None	-
0	d
	Ξ.
-	12
- ñ	=
-	23
-	:0
ra.	Э
-	- 1
-	
0	
£	
-	
Dec.	
(4)	
>	
2	
wh	
-	
ra	
-	
u	
- du	
-	
- None	
0	
0	
et a	
-	
-	
-	
- QJ	
N/I	
0	
- 6	
=	
*	
-	
70	
-	
=	
100	
-	
O)	
-	
W	
-	
-	
BIRTH	

i is at a school for	per Orchestra is at a so	al Amal Chambe
----------------------	--------------------------	----------------

	d) naughty		di violin
	c) dump	very well.	oneign
á	p) plind	an play the	A chille
JIII	a) deaf	2. Eman Badr ca	at deminar

Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

: Hi, Hedaya! How are you?	: I'm fine. Do you want to come over to my house to play	able of the second
Vaglaa	Hedaya	

Naglaa : Okay, Can I bring my little brother with me?	Naglaa : (1)
---	--------------

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	d) touch	films.	d) musician		d) actress		d) running		d) wasn't
	c) see	like? B:1 like.	c) colourful	ian	c) singer	y unfit.	c) runs	his sum.	c) haven't
can't	b) speak	A: What kind of films do you like? B: I like	adventure b) boring c) colourful	Mona Zaki is a famous Egyptian	b) musician c) singer	at all. I'm very unfit.	b) ran	know how to do this sum.	b) am not c) haven't
. Blind people can't	a) hear	. A: What kind	a) adventure	. Mona Zaki is	a) actor	. I can't	a) run	i. I kn	a) don't

a Read the following, then answer the questions:

Last month, I visited the Luxor Museum with my classmates. The for a long time! We arrived at 10:30 a.m. As we were walking into the museum is further from my home than our school. We were travelling

to rich Egyptian families. There were lots of small coins from the museum, we saw some big statues. My favourite was the statue of Ramses II. There were also rings and necklaces that once belonged same time, too. The museum has some very old objects. My favourite objects were the metal bowls from the fourteenth century.

A) Answer the following questions:

Which is further, the school or the museum? What did they see at the museum? When did they go on that trio?

Egyptian families had rings and necklaces. B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

<u>m</u>	40	
10	from	
	were	
ugiy	loved,	
5	writer	
	the	
5	which	
ō	bowis	entur
o	metal	3
o o	The	
	M	

d) 14th

S Reorder the following words to make correct sentences: 1. the violin - very well - Eman Badr - to - is - play - able.

٠		
٠.	_	
	0	
۰	-	
	-	
	and the last	
	-	
٠	1.3	
	~	
٠.	623	
٠.		
	473	
۰		
ı.	- is - school.	
	1.3	
	4/3	
	-	
	-	
	-	
	-	
	-	
	- music	
	-	
	-	
	-	
	-a-for	
	-	
:	- CO	
	7.00	
	F 470 . 8	
	-This	
	_	
	-	
	Series 1	
	W)	
	_	
	_	
	girls	
•	CJ1	
	-	
	-	
	-	

3. or write - Can - act - scripts - anyone?

:	
÷	
*	
:	
	8
:	
1	Land
-	-
	200
	The same
1	-
~	-
	-
	2
-	No.
2	-
*	
ŧ	
÷	
Ξ.	103
-	1.00
	-
	1.13
- 6	100
- 1	-
*	-
	-
	2.000
-	4.0
-	-
	400
	1.3
	-
-	-
4	-
	-
	-
-	
1	
-	100
	-
-	F1.3
-	-40
-	-
	ments.
	ALC: U
-	-
-	
	-
	_
	2.0
-	6.3
	-
	EL3
-	-47
	-
	- 5
	-
-	-
-	-
	_
	4

ther.

Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) sentences on:

"A story you like"

	:	1	
	:	:	:
			•
	:	2	:
		*	٠.
	•		•
	:		Ξ.
			•
	: .		•
			*
			•
			٠
			Ξ.
	:		-
			+
			*
		: :	Ξ.
		7	
			*
	:	2	1
			٠.
			•
	2		Ξ.
		* .	*
		4 1	•
			٠.
			*
		*	*
		9	
	2	1	*
	1	: :	:
			٠
	5		
	2	•	•
		1	1
			÷.
		*	+
	: .	: .	Ξ.
10			÷.
13			
10	4		
9.	*	4	*
			Ξ.
			1
			ě.
0.		+	
	1	1	1
			î.
0			
9			*

Unit (9) Test

The Al Nour Wal Amal Chamber Orchestra is at a school for blind girls in Cairo. Eman Badr is one of the musicians. She can play the violin very well. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



Unit 10 Lessons (1 & 2)

Complete the follow	ring dialogue:		
Mariam : I didn't see	you yesterday.	Where did you go?	
			*** *
Mariam : To the shop	os! Why did you	go there?	
Faten : Because I v			1 1711
			?
Faten : My favouri			
Mariam : What is it n	nade of?		
Faten : (3)	i		•
2 Choose the correct a	answer from a,	b, c or d:	
1. My father wants to	have a holiday	to feel	
a) relaxed	b) tired	c) ill	d) sad
2. Before going to the	e club, I wear	to do sport	ts.
a) sandals	b) trainers	c) boots	d) earrings
3. She is wearing	beca	use it is very sunny.	
a) trousers	b) scarves	c) sunglasses	d) gloves
4. This is a	jumper.		
a) red, nice, wool		b) wool, nice, red	
c) nice, wool, red		d) nice, red, wool	
5. She bought a	, brow	n, leather bag.	
a) Chinese	b) small	c) linen	d) plastic
3 Write a paragraph o	f about FIVE (5	5) sentences on:	
	"Different s	tyles of clothes"	



Unit 10 Lessons (3 & 4)

	8		
c	•	ה	
₹.	٠.	IJ	۰

			3
1 Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	or d:	
1. What jobs do you	u at ho	me?	
a) do	b) bring	c) make	d) talk
2. I have to wear m	y school	every day.	
a) exam	b) timetable	c) uniform	d) calendar
3. If we plant more	trees, our planet will	become	and healthier.
a) drier	b) greener	c) hotter	d) colder
4 bii	rd over there has bea	utiful feathers.	
a) These	b) Those	c) That	d) This
5. Those vegetable	s are not fresh; we sh	ould buy new	
a) this	b) these	c) one	d) ones
2 Read the following	g, then answer the o	questions:	
Egypt is famou	s for growing crops	to make materials.	The Ancient Egyptians
grew plants by th	e Nile to make linen	. Almost everyone	wore clothes made of
linen and they als	o used the plants to	make baskets. To	day, Egyptian cotton is
famous all over the	ne world. Because co	otton from Egypt i	s very good, it is ofter
used to make lux	ury clothes. Many p	eople work in the	cotton industry, from
farmers to people	making or selling cl	othes and materia	ls. The climate and soi
in Egypt are perfe	ect for growing cotto	on. All of the cotto	n is picked by hand to
keep it soft. When	you grow cotton, it	uses a lot of water	er and chemicals.
A) Answer the fol	lowing questions:		
1. What is cotto	n used for?		
2. Who works in	the cotton industry	?	***************************************
3. What does th	e underlined pronou	ın "it" refer to?	
	rect answer from a		
4. People used	inen to make		
a) clothes	b) baskets	c) a & b	d) nothing
5. Egypt has a g	ood climate and	for grov	ving cotton.
a) soil	b) water	c) air	d) sand



Unit 10 Lessons (5 & 6)



Listen and choos	e the correct answer		
1. What do some p	people use bamboo fo	or?	
a) Food.	b) Furniture.	c) Clothes.	d) Crops.
2. Which country s	sees bamboo as an im	portant crop?	
a) France.	b) Egypt.	c) Japan.	d) China.
Reorder the follo	wing words to make	correct sentences	S:
1. a nice - <u>l'm</u> - stro	ong - tool - selling.		
a cool - chest of	drawers - We're - woo	oden - selling - old.	
3. for - a dress - lo	oking for - a special - I	m - occasion.	
forcale bandh	ag - She - a new - onli	ne - saw	
4. IOI sale - Handb	ag - sile - a new - oilli	IC SUTT.	
Write an email o	of FIVE sentences to Your name is Youse	your friend Mari	ess is yousef@yah
Write an email o	of FIVE sentences to	your friend Mari	ess is yousef@yah
Write an email o	of FIVE sentences to Your name is Youse	your friend Mari	ess is yousef@yah
Write an email o	of FIVE sentences to Your name is Youse	your friend Mari	ess is yousef@yah
Write an email of Egyptian cotton.	of FIVE sentences to Your name is Youse	your friend Mari	ess is yousef@yah
Write an email of Egyptian cotton.	of FIVE sentences to Your name is Youse	your friend Mari	ess is yousef@yah
Write an email of Egyptian cotton.	of FIVE sentences to Your name is Youse	your friend Mari	ess is yousef@yah
Write an email of Egyptian cotton.	of FIVE sentences to Your name is Youse	your friend Mari	ess is yousef@yah
Write an email of Egyptian cotton.	of FIVE sentences to Your name is Youse	your friend Mari	ess is yousef@yah
Write an email of Egyptian cotton.	of FIVE sentences to Your name is Youse	your friend Mari	ess is yousef@yah
Write an email of Egyptian cotton.	of FIVE sentences to Your name is Youse	your friend Mari	ess is yousef@yah
Write an email of Egyptian cotton.	of FIVE sentences to Your name is Youse	your friend Mari	ess is yousef@yah
Write an email of Egyptian cotton.	of FIVE sentences to Your name is Youse and's email address i	your friend Mari	ess is yousef@yah
Write an email of Egyptian cotton. com and your friends a	of FIVE sentences to Your name is Youse and's email address i	your friend Marif. Your email address marina@gmail.c	ess is yousef@yah

Model 1



ľ	Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:	ட
	Hana: Hi, Rana! I love your dress. Where did you get it?	
	Rana: Thanks! I got it from a shop downtown.	
	Hana: Can you take me there one day?	
	Rana: Yes, of course. (1)?	
	Hana: I want to go tomorrow.	
	Rana: Do you have enough money?	
	Hana : (2)	
	Rana : (3)?	
	Hana: I have 500 pounds.	
	Rana: That's enough to buy a nice dress.	
E	Reorder the following words to make correct sentences:	
	1. industry - bamboo - money - The - a lot of - makes.	
	2. all over - Egyptian - the world - cotton - famous - is.	
	3. to be - comfortable - in - I - clothes - like - my.	
	3. to be connortable in a clothes like my.	
	A true record become when Eman she was old blind	
	4. two - years - became - when - Eman - she - was - old - blind.	
E	Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) sentences on:	
	"A review of a museum you visited"	
	A review of a museum you visited	

Model



1 Choose the correct answer from a	h cord

1. I saw a stone	of a lion in	front of the zoo.	
a) photograph	b) statue	c) portrait	d) cartoon
2. Farmers use	to protect	their crops from inse	cts.
a) soil	b) chemicals	c) climate	d) industry
3. My friend is	He can't se	ee.	
a) deaf	b) blind	c) happy	d) delight
4. They	come to the party	tonight because the	ey have to work.
a) can	b) can't	c) could	d) weren't
5. Sara	to speak three land	guages fluently.	
a) am able	b) is able	c) are able to	d) able to

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Magdy enjoys good health. He eats the right kinds of food. He also does exercises and keeps clean. Magdy never eats between meals and never eats too much. Eating between meals makes one lose appetite for food.

Too much food makes us fat which is not good for our health. Magdy's mother usually advises him not to eat a lot of rice, not to eat quickly and to wash his hands before and after meals. The other day, Mona, Magdy's sister ate too much. She had stomach trouble and was taken to the doctor. After examining her, he said that the girl had eaten too much and that was the cause of the trouble. The doctor gave her medicine and advised her not to eat too much.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. When do people get fat?	
	er when she ate much?
	ally advise him to do?
) Choose the correct answer from	a, b, c or d:
4. Magdy enjoys good health beca	use
a) he eats between meals	b) he eats much
c) he doesn't eat at all	d) he eats good food
5. The doctor gave Mona	
a) some medicine	b) too much food
c) exercise	d) stomach trouble



Unit 11 Lessons

Supply the missing Mira: I'm going to		mg didiogde.	
Merna : That sound	-		
Mira : I'm going to	fly my kite.		
Merna: I want to try	flying a kite, too. Ca	an I join you?	
Mira : (2)		! We car	n have so much
Merna: I can't wait i	for the weekend to	come.	
Mira : (3)		It's goi	ng to be a great
Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. The	time for our trip is e	early in the morning.	
a) wildlife	b) departure		d) storm
2. We decided to	0.150		
a) catch	b) drive	c) go	d) walk
3. Wind turbines	electricit	y from the power of	the wind.
a) make	b) do	c) take	d) catch
4 dad	going to take us to	the zoo on Sunday?	
a) Will	b) Has	c) Does	d) Is
5. I am going	how to swim	n in the pool.	
a) to learn	b) learn	c) to learning	d) learning
Write a paragraph o	of about FIVE (5) se	ntences on:	
	"The enviro	onment"	



Unit 11 Lessons

	1	
_	am	_

Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. This canal is full	of You shou	ldn't drink from it be	cause it is polluted.
a) light	b) sugar	c) food	d) bacteria
2. If you leave the	vegetables for too long	g out of the fridge, th	ey will
a) decay	b) grow	c) die	d) fall
3. This evening, I'r	n to the	theatre to see a play.	
a) gone	b) went	c) go	d) going
4. He	me at 2 p.m. tomorro	ow.	
a) met	b) is meeting	c) meet	d) meeting
5.1	my uncle in his shop af	ter school the day af	ter tomorrow.
a) help	b) helped	c) helping	d) 'm helping
2 Read the following	ng, then answer the q	uestions:	
The bus will be a.m. and returning to make sure the diving trips to the trainers and a sure taking part in to plant new tree.		nmad from the school 12:30 p.m. on Thursd suitable clothes for ay and Tuesday. <u>She</u> mangrove forest on	ol tomorrow at 6:30 ay, June 11 th . I want the swimming and will also need good Wednesday. We will
1. When will th	ollowing questions:		
	ne trip be?		
1. Where will t	ne trip be?		
Where will t What does t	ne trip be?		
Where will t What does t	ne trip be? hey go? the underlined pronou		
2. What does t B) Choose the co	ne trip be? hey go? the underlined pronou	b, c or d:	angrove forest.
2. What does t B) Choose the co	he trip be? they go? the underlined pronou	b, c or d:	angrove forest.
2. What does to the control of the c	they go? the underlined pronou	b, c or d: for the visit to the ma	d) nothing



Unit 11 Lessons (5 & 6)



Listen and choose the correct answer	نص الاستماع فه نهاية التدريب. : from a, b, c or d
1. Which place did they visit yesterday?	***************************************
a) The city.	b) The museum.
c) The mountains.	d) The sea.
2. What did they do in the coral reefs?	***************************************
a) Diving.	b) Swimming.
c) Trekking.	d) Both a and b.
2 Reorder the following words to make	correct sentences:
1. looks - climbing - a bit - to me - Rock	- scary.
2. the last - missed - lesson - <u>l</u> - English.	
3. doing - afternoon - are - What - you -	
4. by - I'm - At - sitting - the water - mon	
3 Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) se	entences on:
"How to protect th	ne environment"
Listening Text	
Test Yourself on Lessons (5 & 6)	
Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, Yesterday, we visited the mountains. It was very h	c or d: not! The day before yesterday, we went diving in the



Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

, الاستماع قب نهاية الاختبا	d) In China.
eziyi.	c) In Japan.
lum?	b) in Egypt.
Where is Wadi R	a) In Jordan.
-	

d) All of these. c) Wildlife. b) Plants. 2. What has Wadi Rum got? a) Mountains.

Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

	~:	
		lessons
noon!		ming
arwan: What are you doing this afternoon		I'm going to the pool for swimming lessons
and th	(1)	pool f
you do	ustafa: I don't know yet. (1	to the
at are	n't kn	going
L Wh	- I do	m.I.u
arwar	lustafa	larwai
2	2	2

Mustafa: I'd love to come, but I'm not a very good swimmer.

Marwan: Don't worry, they have beginner classes. Mustafa: Great. What time should we meet?

Marwan: (3)

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

mart.	d) repair	to film animals from the sky.	d) conversation
our car. He is smart	c) damage	to film a	c) lorry
will	b) reduce	imes use a	b) drone
1. The mechanic	a) increase	2. People somet	a) control

- d) give arrangements to meet you at the airport. c) lorry c) take b) drone a) control
- We _____ to visit our grandparents during the summer holiday. d) are going to going to the park later today. c) going to b) going a) are going

Read the following, then answer the questions:

c) have

a) Can

Yesterday evening, I watched a programme about floods. Floods were good for the land because they carried fertile soll and fresh water. This helped the plants to grow. High floods were very

dangerous for people who lived near the Nile. High floods destroyed	built two dams. The dams were built to stop dangerous floods of the	past. The High Dam opened in 1971. It's 3.83 km in length. It is also	111 m high. Now, most of the water stays behind the walls of the	dam to be used in times of need.
---	---	---	--	----------------------------------

Give a critishle title to the naccade A) Answer the following questions:

. Olyc a solitable title to the passage.	v many dams did we build?	3. If there were no floods, what would happen?
1110	ms	10 f
Sass	y da	ere
200	nan	e w
D DA	-low r	ther
	7. H	m'

		-10
		fland
		(
		9
	T	
	b	
	0	
	u	
1	a. b. cord:	ì
	- 1	
	40	1
	8	
	õ	1
	£	
	τ	
	di	
	Thoose the correct answer from	The dame were built in Action to
	V	
	£	1
	10	
	ŭ	4
	g	1
	E	
	0	
	-	-
	9	
	듄	
	a	7
	S.	
	0	1
	0	F
	£	٠.

1000	D	
0	c) drip	
ASWan		. water.
DUILT IN	b) stop	
dams were I		arried.
e dam	drop	ods ca
4	(e	S. Flo

eat

	- :		
	- 3		_
	- 7		a.
	- 4		~
	- 3		ъ,
	- 3		m
	- 1		**
	- 1		
	- 4		
	- 1		•
	- 1		ㄷ
	- 4		_
	- 4		•
			Œ.
			=
			_
			_
			=
			_
			ᆂ
			_
			24
			ha
			-
	. *		5
			≤
			~
			-
			α.
	- 1		-
	- 3		
	- 3		
•	- 3		m
	- 1		œ.
	- 1		~
	- 1	-	٠.
	- 1	- 1	ĸ
	- 1		_
	- 1		
	- 1		•
	- 1		쎂
	- 1		a.
	- 1		3
			a.
	•		æ
	- 4		-
			•
	- 4		
	- 4		-
			7
			•
			-
			-
			-
			S.
	- 4		ä
	. +		S.
			ä
			S.
			4
			С
	. *		-

1. need- to - a person - Drones - them - don't - fly.

r	
•	
	-
	~
	-
	ır - English - you
٠.	_
	-
	_
	-
	-
	-
	_
	=
•	
	-
	-
	-
	-
۰	
	-
	-
٠	
:	.=
i	-=
	- 등
i	9
	jō,
	goir
	goir
	- goir
	- goir
	- goir
	e - goir
	e-goir
	re-goir
	ire - goir
	are - goir
	are - goir
	- are - goir
	- are - goir
	- are - goir
	e - are - goir
	e - are - goir
	/e - are - goir
	ve - are - goir
	ove - are - goir
	ove - are - goir
	rove - are - goir
	rove - are - goir
	orove - are - goir
	prove - are - goir
	prove - are - goir
	nprove - are - goir
	mprove - are - goir
	mprove - are - goir
	improve - are - goir
	improve - are - going - How - to - your

Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) sentences on: 'Your future plans for the holiday"

Listening Text

Unit (11) Test

Wadi Rum is a large area of desert in the south of Jordan. It's a very beautiful Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: place with mountains, desert plants and wildlife.



Unit 12 Lessons

Supply the missing p	oarts in the follo	wing dialogue:	
Safaa : Can you help	me?		
		! What d	o you need?
Safaa : I didn't unde			2 1 1 1 1
Malek: What part of	the lesson are yo	u having trouble with	?
Safaa : I'm not sure.	*		
Malek : (2)		?	
Safaa : I learn best b			
Malek: Personally, (3)		
Safaa : I don't learn v	well by listening.		
2 Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b	, c or d:	
- Commence of the Commence of		to the park because of	f the rain.
a) disappointed		c) busy	d) happy
2. Dad is the	The state of the s		
		c) manager	
3.1 with			
		c) played	d) play
4. The teacher	on the wh	niteboard at the mome	ent.
a) is writing	b) writing	c) writes	d) wrote
5. I expect it	rain tomorr	ow.	
a) will	b) have	c) do	d) going to
3 Write a paragraph of	about FIVE (5)	sentences on:	
	"Kinds of	learners"	
	111111111111111111111111111111111111111	100111013	
***************************************	************************************		***************************************
***************************************	***************************************		
***************************************	•••••		
***************************************	***************************************		
***************************************	*******************************	***************************************	***************************************

••••••			



Unit 12 Lessons (3 & 4)



1				
100	Choose the correct	answer from a,	b, c or d:	
	1. When he heard tha	at we are going t	to the funfair, he asked i	f he canus.
	a) copy	b) join	c) touch	d) communicate
	2. The bridges	the two side	s of the river, making it	easier to cross.
	a) make	b) speak	c) connect	d) spend
	When visiting a ne	w place, I enjoy	trying to understand th	e local
	a) dialect	b) expert	c) advantage	d) voice
	Dad is angry. He	to fix the	e broken bike.	
	a) wasn't	b) didn't	c) won't	d) isn't going
	5. We the z		We have got the tickets	
	 a) were visiting 	b) visited	c) are visiting	d) will visit
2	Read the following,	then answer th	e questions:	
	can copy sounds. B One way animals co touch noses to say find a good flower. trying to tell you. Yo	But animals do co ommunicate is by hello to another It's important to ou should be care	by people can, but some communicate, both to use using body language horse they like, and be watch and listen to verul about how you use ld move slowly and use	is and to each other. For example, horses es dance when they what the animals are your body and voice.
				e a soft voice.
	 Answer the folio What is the ma 		s:	a sort voice.
	1. What is the ma	in idea of the te	s:	a sort voice.
	1. What is the ma	in idea of the tex underlined pror	s: xt? noun " <u>they</u> " refer to?	e a sort voice.
	What is the ma What does the	underlined pror	s: xt? noun " <u>they</u> " refer to? al is scared?	e a sort voice.
	2. What does the 3. What should you	underlined pror	s: xt? noun " <u>they</u> " refer to? al is scared?	e a sort voice.
	2. What does the 3. What should ye B) Choose the corre	underlined pror	s: xt? noun " <u>they</u> " refer to? al is scared?	d) speaking
	2. What does the 3. What should ye 4. Birds can comma) producing	underlined proround do if an animal ect answer from municate by	s: xt? noun "they" refer to? al is scared? n a, b, c or d:	d) speaking



Unit 12 Lessons (5 & 6)



Listen and choose th	ie correct answer	יין ווא ווא ווא ווא ווא ווא ווא	
1. Where is Mario from	m?		
a) Japan.	b) England.	c) China.	d) Italy.
2. When are the exam	(A)		
a) Next month.	b) Next year.	c) Next week.	d) Next May.
Reorder the following	ng words to make	correct sentences:	
1. speak - can - can't -	people - Animals -	in the way.	
AND CONTRACT CONTRACTOR CONTRACTOR		**************************************	
2. want - Do - English			
Li Walle Do Llighshi	you your to iii	piove:	
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		D-4 - 1	
3. too many - words -	same time - try to -	Don't - remember -	at the.
4 weekend - famous	- We - English place	es - visit - every.	
" Weekella lalloas	and mindings break		
Write an email of FIV	/E sentences to yo	Nader. Your email	address is nade
Write an email of FIV	/E sentences to yo	Nader. Your email	address is nade
Write an email of FIV	/E sentences to yo	Nader. Your email	address is nade
Write an email of FIV	/E sentences to yo	Nader. Your email	address is nade
Write an email of FIV dangers of technolo yahoo.com and you	/E sentences to yo	Nader. Your email	address is nade
Write an email of FIN dangers of technolo yahoo.com and you	/E sentences to yo	Nader. Your email	address is nade
Write an email of FIV dangers of technolo yahoo.com and you	/E sentences to yo	Nader. Your email	address is nade
Write an email of FIN dangers of technolo yahoo.com and you	/E sentences to yo	Nader. Your email	address is nade
Write an email of FIV dangers of technolo yahoo.com and you	/E sentences to yo	Nader. Your email	address is nade
Write an email of FIV dangers of technolo yahoo.com and you	/E sentences to yo	Nader. Your email	address is nade
Write an email of FIN dangers of technologyahoo.com and your	/E sentences to yo	Nader. Your email	address is nade
Write an email of FIN dangers of technologyahoo.com and your	/E sentences to yo	Nader. Your email	address is nade
Write an email of FINdangers of technologyahoo.com and your	/E sentences to yo	Nader. Your email	address is nade
Write an email of FIV dangers of technolo yahoo.com and you	/E sentences to your name is rfriend's email ad	Nader. Your email	address is nade
Write an email of FIV dangers of technolo yahoo.com and your Listening Text Test Yourself on Lessons Listen and choose the co	/E sentences to your name is refriend's email ad	Nader. Your email dress is ahmed@gn	address is nade

Final Exams 1. Al-Azhar - Cairo Zone



🜀 معدلة حسب أحدث المواصفات الامتحانية.





Language Functions



Listen and	cnoose	tne corr	ect answer	from a, b, c of u.

- 1. What's Judy's favourite sport? a) Karate
 - b) Football
- d) Squash

- 2. She is allergic to
 - a) nuts

- b) beans
- c) apples
- d) bananas

2 Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

Rawan: Hi, Zahraal How are you today?

Zahraa: I'm fine, thank you! How about you?

Rawan: I'm great. (1).....? Zahraa: I'm going to visit my grandparents in the countryside.

Rawan: Are you going with your family?

Zahraa : (2)...... Rawan : (3)......?

Zahraa: We'll go there in our car.

Usage

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. If you feel ill, youa doctor.
- b) shouldn't see
- c) should see
- d) seen
- 2. Body means the way you move your body.
 - b) built
- c) lantern
- d) balance

- a) language
- 3. I don't like this soup. There is too salt in it.

- b) many
- c) enough
- d) few

- 4. Use a knife to the vegetables. a) chop
 - b) stir
- c) pour
- d) heat

- a) play
- 5. I tennis when it started to rain.

b) played

- c) playing
- d) was playing

Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Do you want to improve your English? Would you like to study in England with other young people from around the world? Come and stay at Hapstone House, in the south of England, for our summer courses! You can study every morning with our friendly, expert teachers and spend the afternoons doing sports or other activities. Every weekend, we visit famous English places (like London or Oxford).

from?	
***************************************	***************
of England	
d) north	
or other activities.	
d) cleaning	
tences:	
terrees.	

prefer - ears.	
•••••	
:	
y"	



2. Al-Azhar - Menofia Zone

4		
		s.
	r	

Language Functions

Listen and choose	the correct answer	from a, b, c or d:	20-
1. Noha ordered a			ص الاسلمام فمد تهاية الاختبار.
a) phone	b) bike	c) computer	d) tablet
2. The was	damaged.		
a) keyboard	b) cover	c) screen	d) speaker
Supply the missing	parts in the follow	ing dialogue:	
	you playing with?		
Wessam: (1)			
Reda : That's coo	II Do you like playin	g with robot toys?	of things
Wessam: Yes, I thin	k they are really cool	and can do a lot c	7 mings.
Reda : (2)	't see any real robots	······································	
Reda : (3)	c see any rearrosses		?
Wessam: The most	amazing thing abou	it robots is that the	ey can do things that
we can't.	a state the more		
	(B) Us	sage	
Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	c or d:	
1. If she wants to ge	et more money, she .	work har	d.
a) should	b) have to	c) able	d) couldn't
	planes, but they do	not have wings!	
a) Helicopters		c) Drains	d) Headphones
3. He's amazing, he	speak five	languages.	
a) can't	b) knows how to	c) able to	d) don't know how
4. Farmers use	to kill insects, a	Ithough they are I	oad for nature.

Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

b) soil

b) couldn't

5. She is driving too fast. She

My name is Annie. I love to walk on the mountain. During the week, I wake up early and go for a small walk on the mountain. I usually go with my father or my brother. We like to get some fresh air before we start our day. We live in the country. We often walk for about half an hour and then return to our home.

c) chemicals

... have an accident.

c) won't

d) animals

d) is going to

a) crops

a) is going

Then I take the b	us to school at 7:30 a.m.	and arrive at sch	ool at 8:00 a.m. My
	loves to help animals. W		
	up early and go for a lor		
	r and see the wild animal	s. We stay there fo	r about three hours
and bring our lunch			
A) Answer the folio			
 How many per 	ts does Annie's family hav	ve at home?	
How long doe	s Annie stay on the mour	ntain on the week	end?
	nie go for a walk on the m		
B) Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b, c	or d:	
4. On the weeken	d, Annie and her family h	have their lunch	
a) at home			d) at the zoo
5. Annie's father is	s a/an		
a) vet	b) engineer	c) teacher	d) doctor
Reorder the follow	ing words to make corre	ect sentences:	
1. type - used to - In	the past, - messages - pe	eople.	
2. are able to - peop	le's - voices - understand	- <u>Phones</u> .	
3 4b	L-1- 1-1- C		
3. the environment -	help - Lots of - want to -	people.	
4. technology - type	s - of - you - use - What - o	every day - do?	

	Writin	ng	
Write a paragraph o	of about FIVE (5) senten	ices on:	
"Go	ood sides and bad sides	of technology"	
Listening Text			
Menofia Zone			
Listen and choose the	correct answer from a, b, c or o	d:	

My name's Noha. I like shopping online but I have a complaint. Last week, I ordered a tablet but its screen

was damaged!



3. Al-Azhar - Beni Suef Zone

ALC: UNKNOWN	C _ 200 ans	
	-	-
	Lai	na
	Date Will b	

ugge Functions

,		The second second		_20	
	1. Ola went to her n a) house	b) flat	c) school	الإستماع فيم تعلية الاختيار. d) car	
	She was quieta) nervous	b) happy	c) sad	d) glad	
	Ayman: Excuse me Ehab: (1) Ayman: It will be r Ehab: Oh, really	e, Ehab. We will cele	brate my birthday s	soon. ?	

Ayman: Yes, of course! Ehab : (2).....?

Ayman: It starts at 3 o'clock in the afternoon. Ehab : Who will come to the party?

Ayman : (3).....



Usage

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. If I all my exams, I'll be happy.
 - b) passes a) pass
- c) will pass
- 2. Meat, fish and eggs all havein them. b) sugar
 - a) protein

d) sweet

d) passed

- 3. Ramy is proudhis sister and gives her a hug.

d) at

- 4. Hoda's father has bought a/ancar.
 - a) red, new, electric

b) new, red, electric

c) electric, new, red

- d) red, electric, new
- 5. Let's go to the beach. There are people there today. b) any a) too much
 - c) a few
- d) a little



Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Yesterday was a fantastic day for Karim. He got up at 6 a.m. and had his breakfast in his house, then got in the car with his family, and they drove to Siwa. They saw a lot of farms on their journey, and although it was a very long journey,

Karim enjoyed reading his favourite bo car. They arrived late, but it was a beauti and they stayed there because they we	ful place. Finally, t	y had their lunch in the hey arrived at the hotel,
A) Answer the following questions: 1. When did Karim get up?		
2. Where did they arrive to?		
3. What does the underlined word "th	ere" refer to?	
B) Choose the correct answer from a, I		
4. Karim had his breakfast in		
a) the house b) Siwa	c) the car	d) the road
5. Karim enjoyedhis favor		
a) eating b) reading	c) visiting	
Reorder the following words to make o	-	
1. going to - climb - mountain - We're - bi		
<u></u>	9 4,144	
2. sweet - unusual - to - together - eat - ar	the state of the s	ngs.
3. will - facial expressions - our phones - P		A
James and Capiessions out priories	emaps, -oui - rea	u.
4. you - think - drones - do - will - help - u	- How?	***************************************
win help u.	- 110W:	
	***************************************	•••••
(D) Wr	iting	
Write an email of FIVE sentences to you	r friand Marin to	stall bles about
a healthy diet. Your name is Shady. You		s snady@yanoo.com
and your friend's email address is mazi	n@gmail.com.	

Listening Text		
Beni Suef Zone		
Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, o	or d:	
I'm Ola. Today was my first day at my new school. I fe	It really nervous because	e I didn't know anyone there



4. Al-Azhar - Minia Zone



Language Functions



Listen and choose	the correct answer	from a, b, c or d:	_20_
	students were able to b) American		لص الاستمام هم نساية الاختيار d) English
2. They help small t	farmers saveb) water	and energy. c) electricity	d) petrol

2 Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

Samy	: Hi Samar, how are you?
Samar	:(1)
Samy	: What did you do last weekend?
Samar	: I went to the park with my family.
Samy	: (2)
Samar	: We went there in my dad's car.
Samy	: (3)
Samar	Yes, we enjoyed the picnic.

B

Usage

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Do you know to play an instrument? d) where c) how b) when a) who 2. Laila likes milk in her tea. d) any b) a few c) many a) a little 3. The tree is going to fall and block the road. d) down c) in b) out a) up 4. You shouldn't in the sea if it's cold. d) swimming c) swam b) swims a) swim 5. Ais able to stop fires. c) firefighter d) musician b) teacher a) star

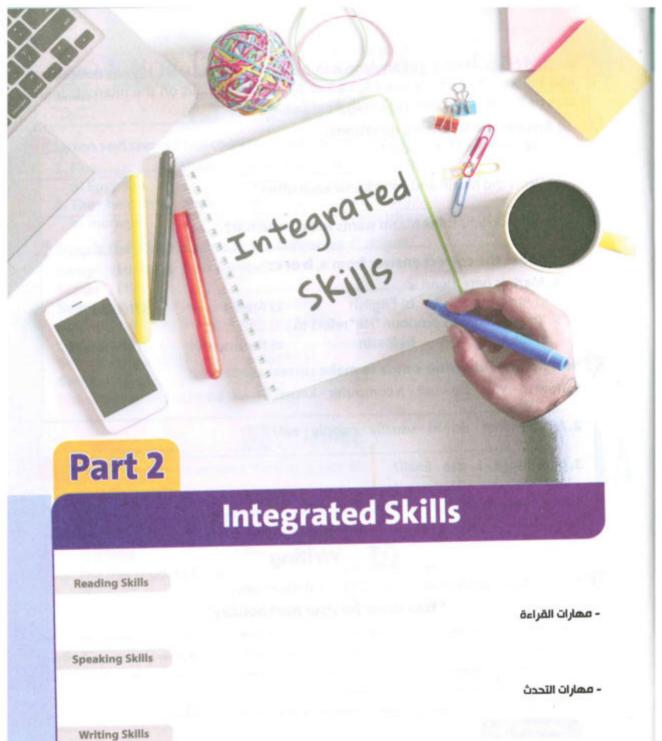
Reading Comprehension

A Read the following, then answer the questions:

Mazin is a clever boy. He was born in Mansoura. He is fifteen years old. He is in the second year of prep school. He likes English and science very much. He wants to be a chemist when he grows up. His hobbies are collecting stamps and

	says he'll visit Egypt with his family next January.	ohn
	A) Answer the following questions: 1. Where was Mazin born?	
	2. How did Mazin and John know each other?	
1	3. Why do you think Mazin wants to be a chemist?	
١	B) Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:	
	4. Mazin's pen-friend is a) American b) English c) Arabic d) Italian 5. The underlined pronoun "He" refers to	
ı	a) John b) Mazin c) the internet d) Mansoura	
5	Reorder the following words to make correct sentences:	
	1. how to - you - Do - use - a computer - know?	
	2. Africa - What - do - in - usually - people - eat?	
l	3. beat - eggs - I - the - Shall?	******
l	4. anything - more than - <u>I</u> - fruit - like - else.	•••••
	(Vriting	
6	Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) sentences on:	
Γ	"Your plans for your next holiday"	
l		
ı		
l		
ı		******
	Listening Text	
l	Minia Zone	
	Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
	Last week, five Egyptian students from my school were able to develop an app which helps small farmers save water and energy.	

playing chess. He has got an American pen-friend called John. He has never met



- مهارات الكتابة



Technology and the future

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



Reading

Read the following text, then answer the guestions:

Online shopping is important for everybody; it plays an important role in modern life. The number of people who shop online is increasing. In my opinion, there are three advantages to shopping online. Firstly, shopping online is very useful. Through the internet, we can get the latest information about things we want easily and quickly without leaving home. With the traditional way of shopping, we have to go directly to the shop and have to go around the time the store opens. But when buying online, you can buy at any time you want. Secondly, we can save time. In the normal way, we must go to the shop or centre to go shopping, but now, just by pressing a button, we can watch and buy things. So we will have more time to do some other work. Finally, you can have some deals. You can buy at a cheaper price than real. In short, shopping online is very good in life. But "every coin has 2 sides", so we should use it correctly to have the best thing.

A) Answer the follow	wing questions:			role	,992
1. What's the main	idea of the text	?		directly	بشكل مياشر
				coin	عملة معدنية
2. Which is cheape	er, buying online	or going to shops?		button)ji
3. What do you thi	nk of online sho	pping?		***************************************	***************************************
B) Choose the corre	ct answer from	a, b, c or d:		***************************************	
4. We do	home when w	e shop online.			
a) leave	b) not leave	c) be away from	d) fa	r from	
5. When you shop	online, you'll ha	ve much	ime.		
a) free	b) full	c) crowded	d) bi	ısy	
6. The number of p	people who shop	online is			
a) going down	b) falling	c) decreasing	d) gr	owing	
	O S	peaking			

Complete the following dialogues:

1. Aysel	:What kind of technology do you use every day?
Ahmed	: I often use my laptop.
Aysel	:(1)?

: I use it to design many buildings. Ahmed

Aysel	: (2)				
Ahmed		at work and a			2
. Kareem	: What inven	tion do you h	ope we will	see in the future	?
Abdullah	:(1)				
Kareem	: Why do you	u want this in	vention?		
Abdullah	: (2)				
Kareem	: I think it wi	ill be great.			
Abdullah		ed flying mot	orbikes.		
Abdullan	7.1				
		3	Writing		
rite about:					
	1				
		Online	shopping		
	1				
Which kind of shopping do you prefer?	Which on saves time a money? Wh	and the advar	ch one has ntage of seeing uct well? Why?	What are the advantages of online shopping?	
shopping do	saves time a	and the advar the prod	ntage of seeing	advantages of	disadvantages of
shopping do	saves time a	and the advar the prod	ntage of seeing uct well? Why?	advantages of	What are the disadvantages of online shopping
shopping do	saves time a	and the advar the prod	ntage of seeing uct well? Why?	advantages of	disadvantages of
shopping do	saves time a	and the advar the prod	ntage of seeing uct well? Why?	advantages of	disadvantages of
shopping do you prefer?	saves time a money? Wh	and the advar the prod	ntage of seeing uct well? Why?	advantages of	disadvantages of
shopping do you prefer?	saves time a money? Wh	the advar the prod	ntage of seeing uct well? Why?	advantages of online shopping?	disadvantages of online shopping
shopping do you prefer?	saves time a money? Wh	the advar the prod	ntage of seeing uct well? Why?	advantages of online shopping?	disadvantages of online shopping
shopping do you prefer?	saves time a money? Wh	the advar the prod	ntage of seeing uct well? Why?	advantages of online shopping?	disadvantages of online shopping
shopping do you prefer?	saves time a money? Wh	the advar the prod	shopping	advantages of online shopping?	disadvantages of online shopping

You are what you eat

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating



Reading

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Health is wealth! Eating healthy food and following a healthy lifestyle can keep us healthy and happy. Healthy food refers to food that contains the right amount of different types of food. When we eat healthy fruits and vegetables that are full of nutrients, we reduce the chances of disease. Many people usually eat a lot of junk food. Junk food contains sugar, salt and fat. Healthy food can help you get rid of all this, as it does not contain harmful things. In addition, healthy food also helps you save money. It is much cheaper than junk food.

Nowadays, kids need to eat healthy food more than ever. We must encourage good eating habits so that our future generations will be healthy and fit. Most importantly, we should understand the harmful effects of junk food and the positive effects of healthy food. People should teach kids from an early age about these. Healthy food does not only affect our physical health but our mental health, too.

A) Answer the fo	llowing questions		wealth	ثروة
1. What's the n	nain idea of the pass	sage?	nutrients	العناصر الفذائية
			generations	أجيال
			physical	جسدی/پدنی
2. In your opin	ion, what are the po	sitive effects	reduce	يقلل
of healthy fo	od?		harmful effects	تأثيرات هارة
4. The underlin	prrect answer from ned word "kids" is sir	milar to	B I	
a) men	b) women	c) children	d) people	
5. Junk food co	ontains			
a) sugar	b) salt	c) fat	d) all of the	se
6. Our kids are	our gene	erations.		
a) last	b) past	c) yesterday	d) next	

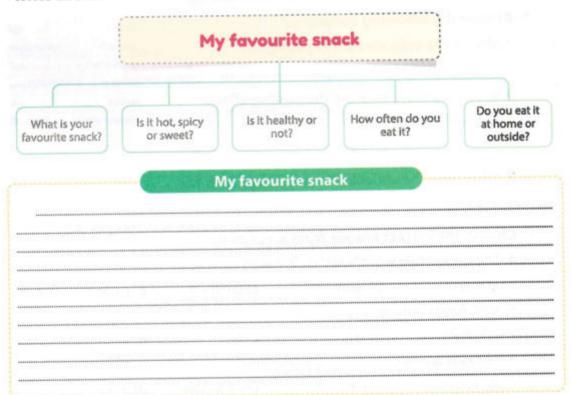
Speaking

Complete the following dialogues: : I'm hungry. (1).....? 1. Bido : Shall we order pizza? Ramy Bido : What about going to the cinema after that? Ramy Bido 2. Basmala: It's a beautiful day. Let's go to the beach. Rashad :(1)_____ Basmala: Okay, I'll get the beach umbrella and chairs and put them in the car. Rashad :(2)_____ Basmala : (3)?

Rashad : Let's leave in the evening.

Writing

· Write about:



Watch, listen and make

A Remembering

Understanding

▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



Reading

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

If you're asked to write a short book review, the classic five-paragraph format might work. It answers questions like who, what, where, when and why. In some ways, this structure offers a simpler way to review books.

For the first paragraph, answer the "who" question. Talk about the main characters in the text, describing how they first appeared and the changes that happened to them.

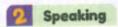
For the second paragraph, answer the "what" question. Describe the main theme of the book, and how it is developed throughout the different chapters.

For the third paragraph, answer the "where" question. Talk about the setting where the story happens, describing how it relates to the main character and theme.

For the fourth paragraph, answer the "when" question. Describe the time period in which the story takes place. As with the location, describe how it relates to the main character and theme.

For the last paragraph, answer the "why" question. As a conclusion, discuss the reasons why you believe the author wrote this book. Take a look at the reasons why everything was arranged in that way.

A) Answer the follo	wing questions:		
1. What's the ma	in idea of the passag	je?	
2. What is the be	st way to review a bo	ook?	
3. Which paragra	ph in this way discu	sses the time of the s	story?
B) Choose the corr	ect answer from a,	b, c or d:	
4. The first parag	raph of the review d	escribes the main	
a) events	b) titles	c) characters	d) writers
We can talk ab paragraph of the		e the events happen	
a) first	b) second	c) third	d) fourth
6. The last paragr	aph of the review is	called the	
	b) discussion	c) introduction	d) conclusion



that. g my birthday party next Mor	nday.
that? g my birthday party next Mor	nday.
that? g my birthday party next Mor	nday.
ne match with me tonight? that. g my birthday party next Mor	nday.
that? g my birthday party next Mor? ?	nday.
that. ? g my birthday party next Mor ?	nday.
g my birthday party next Mor?	nday.
g my birthday party next Mor ?	nday.
7	nday.
7	
?	
Writing	
Writing	
	HALIWANIA IA
to be a self-read man	Tractive T
with? What was the best thing you saw there?	How did you go there?

We are what we wear

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding

▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

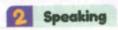


Reading

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

The Ancient Egyptians were clothing made from linen that worked well in the hot climate of Egypt. The linen cloth was white and seldom dyed another colour. Wealthy people wore very soft linen clothes made from thin fibers. Poor people and peasants wore rougher linen clothing made from thicker fibers. Women wore a long wrap-around dress. Dresses vary in style and may or may not have sleeves. Sometimes beads or feathers were used to decorate dresses. The Egyptians often went barefoot, but they sometimes wore sandals. The wealthy wore sandals made from leather. Poorer people wore sandals made from grass. Both men and women wore lots of jewellery, including heavy bracelets, earrings, and necklaces. Wealthy people, both men and women, often wore wigs. Both men and women wore makeup. They used a heavy black eye paint called "kohl" to decorate their eyes and covered their skin with creams and oils. The makeup did more than make them look good. It helped to protect their eyes and skin from the hot Egyptian sun.

A) Answer the following ques	tions:
1. Give a suitable title for the	passage.
2. What kind of shoes did the	Egyptians wear?
3. What was kohl?	
B) Choose the correct answer	from a, b, c or d:
Egyptian men wore jewelle	ery, such as
a) bracelets	b) necklaces
c) earrings	d) all of the previous answers
5. The shoes of the poor were	
a) leather	b) grass
c) linen	d) none of the previous answers
6. Besides looking good, the	makeup helped the Ancient Egyptians to
a) protect their skin	b) give them powers
c) clean their teeth	d) none of the previous answers



little bit of shopping. for new clothes. eturn this, please. to have a bigger one.	?	
for new clothes. eturn this, please. to have a bigger one.	?	
for new clothes. eturn this, please. to have a bigger one.	?	
to have a bigger one.		
to have a bigger one.		
to have a bigger one.		
nuch is that skirt?		
were take noon (bod)		
	?	
special item of co		
you How much was it?	Explain when you wear it.	Mention why you like it.
A special item of clo	othing	S) Chaore of
	prist	
	anging room is over the was it?	anging room is over there. Writing special item of clothing you How much was Explain when you

The future of our planet

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



Reading

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

A visit to a garden or a park is quite important. With the increase in population in towns and cities, open spaces are becoming very scarce. Gardens, grounds and trees are the lungs of a modern city. I like going to the garden and spending some time in the beautiful nature. A garden is a place of beauty. It presents a lot of joy for us. There is a beautiful garden just in front of my house. Its trees sound to invite me during the summers, and its flowers catch my eye in the winter season. I enjoy sitting in the garden both in the morning and in the evening. At that time, I forgot all the difficulties of life. In the middle of the garden, there is a fountain of water and a small tank. The tank is full of coloured fish of different kinds. Children go to the tank and play with the fish. The garden also has lots of singing birds. Many beautiful birds sit in the trees in the evening and sing their amazing songs. Many people visit the garden at different hours of the day. We really have a good time in the garden.

A) Answer the following questions:

- 1. Put a suitable title for the passage.
- 2. What does the underlined pronoun "Its" refer to?
- 3. Where is the garden?

Increase	بزيد
beauty	الجمال
difficulties	صعوبات
lung	رنة
joy	فرح/مرح
fountain	نافورة

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4. The underlined word "joy" is similar to
 - a) happiness

b) sorrow

c) sadness

- d) illness
- 5. people visit that garden every day.
 - a) Lots of

b) Few

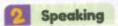
c) Not many

- d) Too few
- 6. The writer likes to go to the garden in the
 - a) morning

b) afternoon

c) evening

d) both a and c



		ing dialogues:	7						
	: I'm going to have holiday courses. : (2)?								
	: Yes, I'm going to travel abroad.								
Yara :									
	: (3)								
	: Are you free next weekend?								
Sayed :	: (1)								
		?							
	: Yes, I'd love to. (3)? : You could invite anyone you want.								
Randa :	You could	a mvite anyone you	varia						
		Writ	ing						
aut dur pur		The second second	THE CARROLL DATE OF						
Write about:		Statut in transfer as		LANGE STREET					
		Environmenta	l problems	erson ATA					
-			100						
What are the pro that damage life planet?	oblems on our	Why is pollution a serious problem?	How can technology help solve some of these problems?	What can people do to solve these problems?					
		Environmenta	problems	A RESERVED					
		Livilonine							

Languages and learning

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



Reading

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Everyone should plan for their future job. Some students want to be doctors or engineers because they are the most important jobs these days. But I'm slightly different. I'll tell you how I decided to choose this job.

When my father was younger, he used to help on his uncle's farm. One day, he walked past the building where the horses slept when he saw some smoke. He realised there was a fire. The horses were frightened, and they didn't want to leave the building. My father was very calm and made eye contact with the horses. Then he carefully took them from the building. When I heard this story, I decided that I wanted to become a vet. Next year, I will start studying at the university. I think it will be difficult work, but I love animals. I'm looking forward to working with them in the future.

A) Ansv	ver the follo	wing questions:		
1. W	nat's the mair	idea of the passa	ge?	
2. W	nat future job	does the writer cl	hoose?	***************************************
		ct answer from a		
4. Th	e underlined	pronoun "them" r	efers to	
a) 1	the people	b) smoke	c) the horses	d) fire
5. The	e father could	take the horses o	out of the building be	ecause he
wa	s			
a) v	worried	b) nervous	c) calm	d) noisy
6. The	e underlined	word " <u>slightly</u> " me	eans	
a) a	a bit	b) a lot	c) much	d) none of these
		Spe	aking	
Complete		ng dialogues:		
1. Ali				
Ramy			do things and don't o	nly read or listen.
Ali Ramy		by listening.	?	
manny	· i leal i less	by listering.		

2) Because I want to		(
Of the work of	I ala acid acid m	lanet	
because I want to	learn about our p	7	
		?	
don't like science	and history.		
What do you wan	t to study in the f	uture?	
(2)			
	Writing		
	mis metal	Salver Stability	
(
A scho	ool trip to the	desert	
	*******	*****************	LIMITAL WEIGH
What did you	How was the	What did you see	Did you enjoy your time there?
wear?	weather there?	there:	your time trief.
Asc	hool trip to the	desert	
			Interes in
	What did you wear?	want to be an astronaut. (1) I don't like science and history. What do you want to study in the five study in the five study. A school trip to the What did you wear? How was the weather there?	(1)